DANIEL

and the

REVELATION

Bound Together

Illustrated with Pictures and Charts
Oriented with Maps
Dictionary Definitions of English words, and
Definitions of the Hebrew Words from
Strong's Analytical Concordance

Two Columns
Revealing the Linkage Between
Daniel and Revelation

(Few comments, only as needed)

TEACH Services, Inc.
Brushton, NY

PRINTED IN CANADA

World rights reserved. This book or any portion thereof may not be copied or reproduced in any form or manner whatever, except as provided by law, without the written permission of the publisher, except by a reviewer who may quote brief passages in a review. The author assumes full responsibility for the accuracy of all facts and quotations as cited in this book.

The Scripture text that is quoted in continuing sequence is taken from the *King James Version*.

Comparison scripture sources used are from the *New International Version*.

2010 11 12 13 14 · 5 4 3 2 1

This is a *Prophetic Song of Songs, Inc*. book.
Copyright © 2010 Prophetic Song of Songs, Inc. and TEACH Services, Inc.
ISBN-13: 978-1-57258-537-9
ISBN-10: 1-57258-637-4
Library of Congress Control Number: 2009933835

Published by

TEACH Services, Inc.
www.TEACHServices.com

ABOUT THE AUTHORS

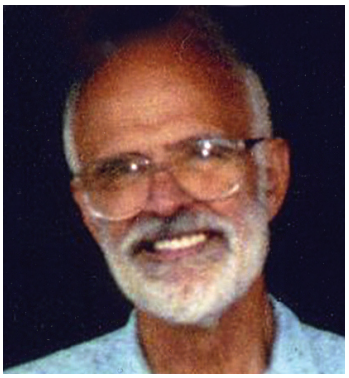
The authors acknowledge the providence of God to make possible the production of this book, *Daniel and Revelation Bound Together*. The authors came from modest homes wherein they learned reverence, respect, and obedience. It was in the providence of God that Christian colleges, Universities and on-the-job training sharpened their writing skills. Providence also placed them in certain settings, at certain times, to experience those things necessary to avoid the multiple pitfalls of prophetic interpretations.

Along the way, they met devious "winds of doctrine," designed to tear apart the very foundations of faith. They witnessed the passing heresies, fanatical prognosticators, traditions, controversies, conflicts, criticism, critiques, confusion and delusions. In God's providence, they were educated to avoid such hazards and to limit their personal opinions; but to lean only on the inspired words of the prophets of God. By answered prayers, they recognized the Hermeneutic Principles that guide and guard the prophetic expositor into the narrow corridor of Truth, they discovered the linkage between the books of Daniel and Revelation, and located valid literature that would complete the historical description of past events and validate the entire production. In the providence of God, they found the keys that unlock the structure of Revelation that put every verse into its correct position. In all of this, the book is a testimony to the knowledge and wisdom of God as He directs His work on earth.

Daniel and Revelation Bound Together is a compilation of information, ideas, skills, artistic talents and interactions of many individuals to the *Prophetic Song of Songs, Inc*. The artist, Toni Foti's work enhances the entire content.

The main author was John S. Risbeck. Within a short time, he mastered the Publisher program on the computer by which this book is formatted. He spared no effort to produce it. His years of professional education, employment, travels, study, research, thought and planning have resulted in attention to fine details, precision and beauty on every page. Many of the "Notes" are his unique contribution. He expressed his desire to guard against speculative statements, unnecessary comments, and other various detractive elements that endanger the validity of the document. It would be impossible to count up the many hours, days, months and years of hard labor that he and others have spent on this project. It has all been the contributions of generous and willing hearts to use their lives for the glory and honor of the Creator God whom they serve. Many who also "stand and wait" have been most supportive of this long, sustained effort. May the Lord be glorified.

After the death of J. S. Risbeck in May of 2007, the completion of the MS, editing and attention to details to get it ready for publication by TEACH Services, Inc., have been done by Marian G. Berry of BRI (Berry Research International) and funded by *The Prophetic Song of Songs, Inc.*



John S. Risbeck



Marian G. Berry

The Book of DANIEL

AN INTRODUCTION TO THE BOOK OF DANIEL

The Nature and Purpose of the Book of Daniel

The book of Daniel is classified as *apocalyptic* (prophetic) literature, as is the book of Revelation. The Revelation is also referred to as the "The *Apocalypse*." In prophetic study, the book of Daniel is the basic prophecy, and Revelation is the fuller explanation of it. The Bible student cannot get the full picture of certain concepts from either of the books alone . For this reason, Daniel and Revelation have been bound together with only those comments that will enable the reader to see the connections and relationships between the two books, thus permitting the Bible to be its own expositor.

The Four "Historical-prophetic Outlines" in the book of Daniel

Four times, God permitted Daniel to see, in vision, the history of the world from his own day (606 –538 B.C.) to the restoration of the kingdom of God on earth. These four historic-prophetic outlines trace the rise and fall of empires from 606 B.C. (about 600 years before Christ) to our own day, and are therefore "historical." These outlines continue to reveal future events, which make them "prophetic." Only the Creator Life-giving God of heaven, is able to foresee the future and make 100 percent accurate revelations about future events.

"Recapitulation"

The four historic-prophetic outlines are found in Daniel, chapters 2, 7, 8–9, and 11–12:1–3.

Each additional outline begins by repeating or "**re-capping**" that which was contained in the previous outline, so the Bible student can be sure he is on the "right track" before adding more information. This repetitive structure in the book of Daniel is called "**recapitulation**." Recapitulation insures accurate application to historical events. Each additional historical-prophetic outline recapitulates the basic established information in the first vision, using other descriptive terms to supply more specific detail. Then each additional vision gives added information, moving forward in time and enlarging the prophetic picture, clear to the end of the book.

The Rise and Fall of Seven Empires in the Book of Daniel

The book of Daniel is the story of the rise and fall of seven empires. The short stories in the book of Daniel, Chapters 1–6, such as "Daniel in the Lions' Den," "The Three Hebrews in the Fiery Furnace" and "Belshazzar's Feast with the Hand Writing on the Wall," have delighted both children and adults. These stories explain the issues which have caused the rise and fall of the first two empires. But Chapters 7–12 explain the rise and fall of seven empires that reign before Jesus comes.

Sequence and Continuity in a Prophetic Outline—A "Hermeneutic Principle"

An "outline" is the orderly arrangement of items in sequence and continuity. In the four historical-prophetic outlines of Daniel, each item or verse is arranged within it's outline in chronological **sequence** along the stream of time, and time is **always moving forward**. (We cannot live yesterday over again, nor can we jump into next year.) Therefore, the verses in an historical-prophetic outline must be kept in their **inspired sequence** and **matched to** the **sequential events of history**. This is *the key* to a **valid**, **logical** approach to prophetic exposition.

The Historicist "school" of Prophetic Exposition

Keeping the sequence and continuity of verses within an historical-prophetic outline **in their order**, is a hermeneutic principle of prophetic exposition. This logical method of Biblical application is known as "The Historicist 'School' of Biblical [Interpretation (sic)] **Exposition**]". This "**logical exposition**" of prophecy must be observed in the study of all historical-prophetic outlines in both Daniel and the Revelation of Jesus Christ.

God's People—the Center of Prophecy

Historical-prophetic outlines always revolve around the people of God, who were the nation of Israel until the time of Christ. Then Christianity mainly in Europe became the center of prophecy. But since then, these outlines broaden their scope to be world-wide because God's people are now all over the world. Therefore, the outlines in Daniel finally focus on the end-time when God's people are in "all the world"—a total global dimension.

Daniel 11 Interprets Revelation 13

Daniel chapter 2, traces the rise and fall of only four empires. But chapter 7 adds the rise of a fifth empire. Dan. 11 adds the rise and fall of two more empires, making a total of seven empires. These seven empires in Dan. 11 identify the seven heads of the symbolic "beast" of Rev. 13:1-10. This is one of the ways to show how Daniel and Revelation interpret each other.

Reading Level

Comments in this publication are written on a reading level and vocabulary commensurate with the Bible text, but with Dictionary definitions where needed. It may be necessary for the Bible student to use his own Dictionary if certain vocabulary is new to him. Definitions of Hebrew words are taken from *Strong's Analytical Concordance*. Maps, pictures, illustrations, and charts are all intended to clarify the text and reveal to the reader where we are today in the stream of time.

Outlines and Timelines Defined and Distinguished

An "**outline**" is merely the sequential order of events and may or may not be datable. But a "**timeline**" has both a beginning and ending date and covers a specific continuous span of time. There are four historical-prophetic outlines and seven timelines in the book of Daniel. These are investigated in the text. Then the exact sequence of verses is matched to the sequence of historical events.

Daniel Chapter 2

	Empire No. 1	Empire No. 2	Empire No. 3	Empire No. 4	Empire No. 5	Empire No. 6	Empire No. 7
Outline 1	**Dan. 2:28-43**	**Dan. 2:39**	**Dan. 2:39**	**Dan. 2:40; 2:41-43**			
Vision 1	Babylon	Medo-Persia	Grecia	Rome			
Dated	606 B.C.	538 B.C	331 B.C.	168 B.C.-A.D.476			
"Image"	**Gold Head**	**Silver Arms**	**Brass Belly**	**Iron Legs**			
				Iron & Clay			
				Feet & Ten Toes			
				Europe			

Daniel Chapter 7

Outline 2	**Dan. 7:4**	**Dan. 7:5**	**Dan. 7:6**	**Dan. 7:19,20**	**Dan. 7:20-25**	
Vision 2	Babylon	Medo-Persia	Grecia	Rome	Papal Rome	
Dated	606 B.C.	538 B.C.	331 B.C.	168 B.C.-A.D. 476	A.D. 538-1798	
"Beasts"	Lion	**Bear**	**Leopard**	**Indescribable**	"Little Horn"	
				Beast—Iron teeth		
				Ten Horns=Europe.		

Daniel Chapters 8-9

Outline 3	**Dan. 8:3,4,20**	**Dan. 8:5-8,21**		**Dan. 8:1-14**	**Dan. 8:23**
Vision 3	Medo-Persia	Grecia		Papal Rome	king-fierce
Dated	538 B.C.	331 B.C.		A.D. 538-1798	face. Future
"Beasts & Horns"	Ram	He-Goat		"Little Horn"	N.W.O.

Daniel Chapters 11 & 12:1-3

Outline 4	**(Dan. 11:1,2**	**Dan.11:2-4**	**Dan 11:14-19)**	**Dan. 11:31-35**	**Dan. 11:36-40**	**Dan. 11:41-45**
Vision 4	Medo-Persia	Grecia	Rome	Papal Rome	Athiestic	Papal Rome
Outline 4					Communism	(Future)
		Dan. 11:5-13	**Dan 11:23-31**	**Dan. 11:31-35**	**Dan. 11:36-42**	**Dan. 12:5-13**
The"Kings"	Medo-Persia	(Egypt vs. Syria)	Rome	Papal Rome	Communist	King of fierce
Who Rule			(Popes vs. Caesars)		USSR (Past)	Countenance
					1917-1989	Papal; Rome
						(Future)

(The "Beast" of Revelation 13:1-10, is the "Abomination that Maketh Desolate" of Dan. 11:30 and Dan 12:11.)

CHAPTER 1

Jerusalem Falls
606 B.C.

1 In the third year of the reign of Jehoiakim king of Judah came Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon unto Jerusalem, and besieged it.
2 And the Lord gave Jehoiakim king of Judah into his hand, with part of the vessels of the house of God: which he carried into the land of Shinar to the house of his god; and he brought the vessels into the treasure house of his god.

Daniel Taken Captive

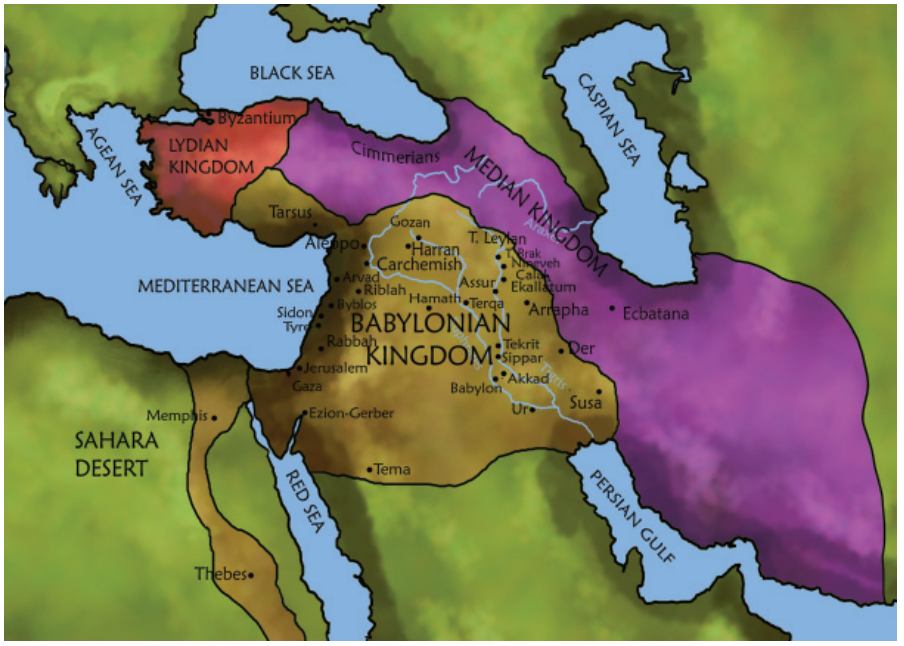
3 And the king spake unto Ashpenaz the master of his **eunuchs**, that he should bring certain of the children of Israel, and of the king's seed, and of the princes;
4 Children in whom was no blemish, but well favoured, and skillful in all wisdom, and cunning in knowledge, and understanding science, and such as had ability in them to stand in the king's palace, and whom they might teach the learning and the tongue of the **Chaldeans**.
5 And the king appointed them a daily provision of the king's meat, and of the wine which he drank: so nourishing them three years, that at the end thereof they might stand before the king.
6 Now among these were of the children of Judah, Daniel, Hananiah, Mishael, and Azariah:

Daniel Chapters One Through Six

Dan. 1-6 illustrates the high standard of moral character demanded by heaven for the revelation of prophetic secrets to mortals. Today, the same level of moral character for the understanding of prophecy is required by heaven. Christians can ever rest in the promise cited in **Amos 3:7** below. Assuredly, this promise also bridges over to prophetic exposition of Bible Prophecy today.

Chapter One is a brief account of Daniel's personal life in Babylon during the Babylonian Kingdom.

Amos 3:7 Surely the Lord GOD will do nothing, but he revealeth his secret unto his servants the prophets.





Definition: "***eunuch***" — "...n [...from *eune*, bed + *echein* to have, have charge of — more at SCHEME] 1 : a castrated man placed in charge of a harem or employed as a chamberlain in a palace…" *Webster's New Collegiate Dictionary*.

Definition: "***Chaldean***" ..."n [...from Chaldaia Chaldea, region of ancient Babylonia] 1a : A member of an ancient Semitic people that became dominate in Babylonia…" *Webster's New Collegiate Dictionary*.

CHAPTER 1

7 Unto whom the prince of the eunuchs gave names: for he gave unto Daniel the name of Belteshazzar; and to Hananiah, of Shadrach; and to Mishael, of Meshach; and to Azariah, of Abed-nego.

The King's Food Refused

8 But Daniel purposed in his heart that he would not defile himself with the portion of the king's meat, nor with the wine which he drank: therefore he requested of the prince of the eunuchs that he might not **defile** himself.
9 Now God had brought Daniel into favour and tender love with the prince of the eunuchs.
10 And the prince of the eunuchs said unto Daniel, I fear my lord the king, who hath appointed your meat and your drink: for why should he see your faces worse liking than the children which are of your sort? then shall ye make me endanger my head to the king.

*A **Vegetarian Diet** Tested*

11 Then said Daniel to Melzar, whom the prince of the eunuchs had set over Daniel, Hananiah, Mishael, and Azariah,
12 Prove thy servants, I beseech thee, ten days; and let them give us **pulse** to eat, and water to drink.
13 Then let our countenances be looked upon before thee, and the countenance of the children that eat of the portion of the king's meat: and as thou seest, deal with thy servants.

14 So he consented to them in this matter, and proved them ten days.



Definition: "***defile***" — Word No. OT:1351 ga'al (gaw-al'); a primitive root, [rather identified with OT:1350, through the idea of freeing, i.e. repudiating]; to soil or (figuratively) **desecrate**:— defile, pollute, stain. *New Strong's Exhaustive Concordance*.



Definition: "***pulse***" — Word No. OT:2235 zeroa` (zay-ro'-ah); or zera` on (zay-raw-ohn'); from OT:2232; something sown (only in the plural), i.e. a **vegetable (as food)**:– pulse. *New Strong's Exhaustive Concordance*.

Note: Daniel Chapter One is a testimony that good health can be enjoyed and maintained with a vegetarian diet.

The primary motive with Daniel was to glorify God. His life illustrates the works that come from a sanctified character. Fidelity to the Creator-God kept Daniel and his three friends faithful as witnesses for Him, and as they honored God, God so honored them.

CHAPTER 1

15 And at the end of ten days their countenances appeared fairer and fatter in flesh than all the children which did eat the portion of the king's meat.
16 Thus Melzar took away the portion of their meat, **and the wine** that they should drink; and gave them pulse.

Ex 15:26 "...If thou wilt diligently hearken to the voice of the LORD thy God...and wilt give ear to his commandments, and keep all his statutes, I will put none of these diseases upon thee, which I have brought upon the Egyptians…"

2 Tim 3:16-17 All scripture is given by inspiration of God, and is profitable for doctrine, for reproof, for correction, for instruction in righteousness: **17**) That the man of God may be perfect, thoroughly furnished unto all good works.

Note: Scripture promises superior health for those who obey God's rules for healthful living. When God's health rules are kept, our personal appearance becomes a silent but powerful witness to others about advantages for following God's word.

Daniel's Superiority

17 As for these four children, God gave them knowledge and skill in all learning and wisdom: and Daniel had understanding in all visions and dreams.
18 Now at the end of the days that the king had said he should bring them in, then the prince of the eunuchs brought them in before Nebuchadnezzar.
19 And the king communed with them; and among them all was found none like Daniel, Hananiah, Mishael, and Azariah: therefore stood they before the king.
20 And in all matters of wisdom and understanding, that the king inquired of them, he found them ten times better than all the magicians and astrologers that were in all his realm.



A Brief History:
The Babylonian Kingdom

About 2247 B.C. Babylon city (Babel) was founded by Nimrod. (Later, the Babylonian Empire rose to power under Nabopolassara, general who became king.)

Rulers Over the Empire

625–605 B.C. Nabopolassar, father of Nebuchadnezzar.
605–562 B.C. Nebuchadnezzar.
562–560 B.C. Amel-Marduk.
560–555 B.C. Neriglissar, son-in-law of Amel-Marduk.
555–555 B.C. (for 9-months), Laborosoarchod.
556–540 B.C. Nabonadius (Belshazzar's father).
553–540 B.C. Nabonadius with Belshazzar.
553–538 B.C. Belshazzar to end of the kingdom.

21 And Daniel continued even unto the first year of king Cyrus [the beginning of the Medio-Persian Empire].

Note: Dan. 1:21 marks the end of the Babylonian Kingdom. The time period of Daniel Chapter One encompasses events in Daniel's experience to the end of Daniel Chapter Five.

REFLECTIVE SUMMARY
CHAPTER 1

Daniel was a prince in the palace of King Jehoiakim in Jerusalem, the capitol city of Israel. While very young, either a God-fearing mother or care taker taught him the lessons of respect, reverence and obedience. His education was furthered by tutors, who were probably the priests who served in the temple in Jerusalem. Under their instruction, Daniel learned the curriculum provided for princes, including court etiquette, tact, and restraint. He was also taught about the Creator God of heaven and learned to love Him with all his heart and mind and strength of purpose. He dedicated himself to keep His commandments, statutes, judgments, and treasured daily communion with Him.

While Daniel and his friends were still teenagers, King Nebuchadnezzar besieged the city of Jerusalem, broke down the walls, destroyed the temple, scattered the inhabitants and took the golden vessels from the temple back to Babylon with him, to put in the temple of his sun gods. He also took these promising young princes back to Babylon with a purpose in mind: By making them eunuchs, they would have no family loyalty or distractions, but would be loyal servants to the king of Babylon! It was his plan to treat them royally, to eat at his own table and drink his own wine, to gain their love and respect so that they could return to their own people to exact the tribute for his treasury.

King Nebuchadnezzar had many fine qualities. He worshipped his gods with a reverent attitude and admired the same qualities of character in others. He ruled with an iron hand so that men trembled in his presence, knowing that with one word it could mean life or death! He despised and would not tolerate "double-talk" delay tactics, or subterfuge. In his way, he was showing kindness to the young princes from Israel. God wanted him to know the true God and to be a witness to all under his domain. God placed Daniel in that position to educate him.

Daniel faced a Death Decree. To oppose the king of Babylon in any matter meant certain death. To refuse his hospitality would be taken as an insult. But to be loyal and true to the Creator God, he could not defile the "temple of the Holy Spirit"—his body. With great tact and wisdom he suggested a trial test of a simpler healthful diet for ten days. At the end of the ten days test when the king "communed with them" he found them to be "ten times better" than all the "wise men." From that time on, Daniel was classed among the "wise men" of Babylon. The king admired that strength of purpose and loyalty and discovered that there was a benefit to be found in the worship of the true God.

Daniel's loyalty to the Creator-God of heaven shines through every chapter of his book clear to the end. It is an example to us, and an inspiration to know that such a dedication to God, the Life giver, and to His government and laws is possible, and a reward of eternal life is within our reach.

CHAPTER 2

(The First Vision) The First Historical-Prophetic Outline —The Great Image—

Nebuchadnezzar was King of Babylon

1 And in the second year of the reign of Nebuchadnezzar Nebuchadnezzar dreamed dreams, wherewith his spirit was troubled, and his sleep brake from him.

2 Then the king commanded to call the magicians, and the astrologers, and the sorcerers, and the Chaldeans, for to shew the king his dreams. So they came and stood before the king.

Nebuchadnezzar's Dream

3 And the king said unto them, I have dreamed a dream, and my spirit was troubled to know the dream.
4 Then spake the Chaldeans to the king in **Syriack**, O king, live for ever: tell thy servants the dream, and we will shew the interpretation.
5 The king answered and said to the Chaldeans, The thing is gone from me: if ye will not make known unto me the dream, with the interpretation thereof, ye shall be cut in pieces, and your houses shall be made a dunghill.
6 But if ye shew the dream, and the interpretation thereof, ye shall receive of me gifts and rewards and great honour: therefore shew me the dream, and the interpretation thereof.

Daniel Chapter Two

Daniel 2 presents the First Prophetic Outline that introduces four great empires. The rise and fall of empires would affect God's people. It begins with the Babylonian Empire reaching to the Second Coming of Christ.

Dan. 2 is the basic historical outline on which all three following historical-prophetic outlines rest, and introduces the use of symbols found in the Book of Daniel and the Book of Revelation.







Definition: "***Syriack***" — Word No. OT:762. Aramiyth (ar-aw-meeth'); feminine of No. 761; (only adverbial) in *Aramaean*:— in the Syrian language (tongue), in Syriack. *New Strong's Exhaustive Concordance*.

CHAPTER 2

7 They answered again and said, Let the king tell his servants the dream, and we will shew the interpretation of it.
8 The king answered and said, I know of certainty that ye would gain the time, because ye see the thing is gone from me.
9 But if ye will not make known unto me the dream, there is but one decree for you: for ye have prepared lying and corrupt words to speak before me, till the time be changed: therefore tell me the dream, and I shall know that ye can shew me the interpretation thereof.

The Chaldeans Admit That God Alone Could Recall the Dream

10 The Chaldeans answered before the king, and said, There is not a man upon the earth that can shew the king's matter: therefore there is no king, lord, nor ruler, that asked such things at any magician, or astrologer, or Chaldean.
11 And it is a rare thing that the king requireth, and there is none other that can shew it before the king, except the gods, whose dwelling is not with flesh.
12 For this cause the king was angry and very furious, and commanded to destroy all the wise men of Babylon.

Daniel Faces a Death Sentence

13 And the decree went forth that the wise men should be slain; and they sought Daniel and his fellows to be slain.
14 Then Daniel answered with counsel and wisdom to Arioch the captain of the king's guard, which was gone forth to slay the wise men of Babylon:
15 He answered and said to Arioch the king's captain, Why is the decree so hasty from the king? Then Arioch made the thing known to Daniel.
16 Then Daniel went in, and desired of the king that he would give him time, and that he would shew the king the interpretation.







CHAPTER 2

17 Then Daniel went to his house, and made the thing known to Hananiah, Mishael, and Azariah, his companions:

Daniel's Prayer Meeting
Asking God for Help

18 That they would desire mercies of the God of heaven concerning this secret; that Daniel and his fellows should not perish with the rest of the wise men of Babylon.

Daniel Gets Help from God

19 Then was the secret revealed unto Daniel in a night vision. Then Daniel blessed the God of heaven.

Daniel Praises God

20 Daniel answered and said, Blessed be the name of God for ever and ever: for wisdom and might are his:
21 And he changeth the times and the seasons: he removeth kings, and setteth up kings: he giveth wisdom unto the wise, and knowledge to them that know understanding:
22 He revealeth the deep and secret things: he knoweth what is in the darkness, and the light dwelleth with him.
23 I thank thee, and praise thee, O thou God of my fathers, who hast given me wisdom and might, and hast made known unto me now what we desired of thee: for thou hast now made known unto us the king's matter.

Daniel Requests Time to Interpret
Nebuchadnezzar's Dream

24 Therefore Daniel went in unto Arioch, whom the king had ordained to destroy the wise men of Babylon: he went and said thus unto him; Destroy not the wise men of Babylon: bring me in before the king, and I will shew unto the king the interpretation.
25 Then Arioch brought in Daniel before the king in haste and said thus unto him, I have found a man of the captives of Judah, that will make known unto the king the interpretation.





CHAPTER 2

26 The king answered and said to Daniel, whose name was Belteshazzar, Art thou able to make known unto me the dream which I have seen, and the interpretation thereof?

Daniel Gives God the Credit

27 Daniel answered in the presence of the king, and said, The secret which the king hath demanded cannot the wise men, the astrologers, the magicians, the soothsayers, shew unto the king;
28 But there is a God in heaven that revealeth secrets, and maketh known to the king Nebuchadnezzar what shall be in the latter days. Thy dream, and the visions of thy head upon thy bed, are these;
29 As for thee, O king, thy thoughts came into thy mind upon thy bed, what should come to pass hereafter, and he that revealeth secrets maketh known to thee what shall come to pass.
30 But as for me, this secret is not revealed to me for any wisdom that I have more than any living, but for their sakes that shall make known the interpretation to the king, and that thou mightest know the thoughts of thy heart.

Daniel Reveals the Dream
To Nebuchadnezzar

31 Thou, O king, sawest, and behold a great image. This great image, whose brightness was excellent, stood before thee; and the form thereof was terrible.
32 This image's head was of fine gold, his breast and his arms of silver, his belly and his thighs of brass,
33 His legs of iron, his feet part of iron and part of clay.

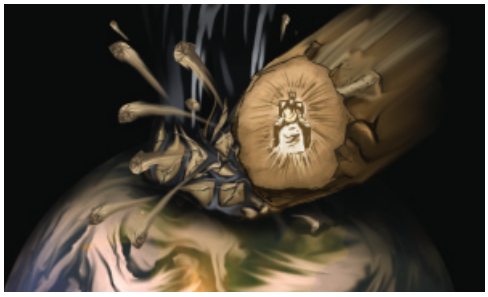
The World's Kingdoms End

34 Thou sawest till that a stone was cut out without hands, which smote the image upon his feet that were of iron and clay, and brake them to pieces.

Note: God in His providence permits events to occur which will place persons of His choosing in position to accomplish His work. The events in Dan. 1–3 served to place Daniel in the highest position of the Babylonian Empire. Daniel's reputation became so respected that he held the highest position of government in the Babylonian Empire and then in the Medo-Persian Empire. The insight into and the interpretation of Nebuchadnezzar's dream put Daniel in the highest esteem and favor with the king.







CHAPTER 2

35 Then was the iron, the clay, the brass, the silver, and the gold, broken to pieces together, and became like the chaff of the summer threshing floors; and the wind carried them away, that no place was found for them: and the stone that smote the image became a great mountain, and filled the whole earth.

The Interpreted Dream Begins the First Historical-Prophetic Outline

36 This is the dream; and we will tell the interpretation thereof before the king.
37 Thou, O king, art a king of kings: for the God of heaven hath given thee a kingdom, power, and strength, and glory.
38 And wheresoever the children of men dwell, the beasts of the field and the fowls of the heaven hath he given into thine hand, and hath made thee ruler over them all. Thou art this **head of gold**.

Daniel Interprets The Dream

39 And after thee shall arise **another kingdom inferior to thee**...
39 ...and another **third kingdom of brass**, which shall bear rule over all the earth [then known about].
40 And the fourth kingdom shall be strong as iron: forasmuch as **iron** breaketh in pieces and subdueth all things: and as iron that breaketh all these, shall it break in pieces and bruise.

Rome** Breaks Up **Permanently

41 And whereas thou sawest the feet and toes, part of **potters' clay**, and **part of iron**, the kingdom shall be divided; but there shall be in it of the strength of the **iron**, forasmuch as thou sawest the iron mixed with **miry clay**.

Daniel and Revelation Are One
Both Are Revelations of Jesus Christ

Note: King Nebuchadnezzar's dream introduced the "Stone" that represented the Second Coming of Jesus to establish his everlasting kingdom of righteousness upon the earth. This "Stone" is the "Rock" or "Rock of Ages" (See Ps. 18:2 and I Cor. 10:4). In this first vision, Jesus Christ is revealed as the foundation Stone of the reality of eternal substance. The book of Daniel is a revelation of Jesus Christ in seven major positions through its four visions. It, like the book of "the Revelation of Jesus Christ," reveals Jesus in His many offices and roles in the salvation process.



"...thou art this **head of gold**."
BABYLON: 606–538 B.C.

"And after thee shall arise a kingdom inferior to thee..."
(Breast and arms of silver)
MEDO-PERSIA: 538–331 B.C.

"...and another third kingdom of brass..."
GRECIA: 331–168 B.C.

"And the fourth kingdom shall be strong as iron..." (Legs of iron.)
ROME: 168 B.C. to A.D. 476

(Breakup of the Roman Empire)

"...the toes and feet, part of potter's clay, and part of iron..."

THE BICKERING NATIONS OF WESTERN EUROPE

CHAPTER 2

42 And as the toes of the feet were part of iron, and part of **clay**, so the kingdom shall be partly strong, and partly broken.
43 And whereas thou sawest iron mixed with **miry clay**, they shall mingle themselves with the seed of men: but they shall not cleave one to another, even as iron is not mixed with **clay**.

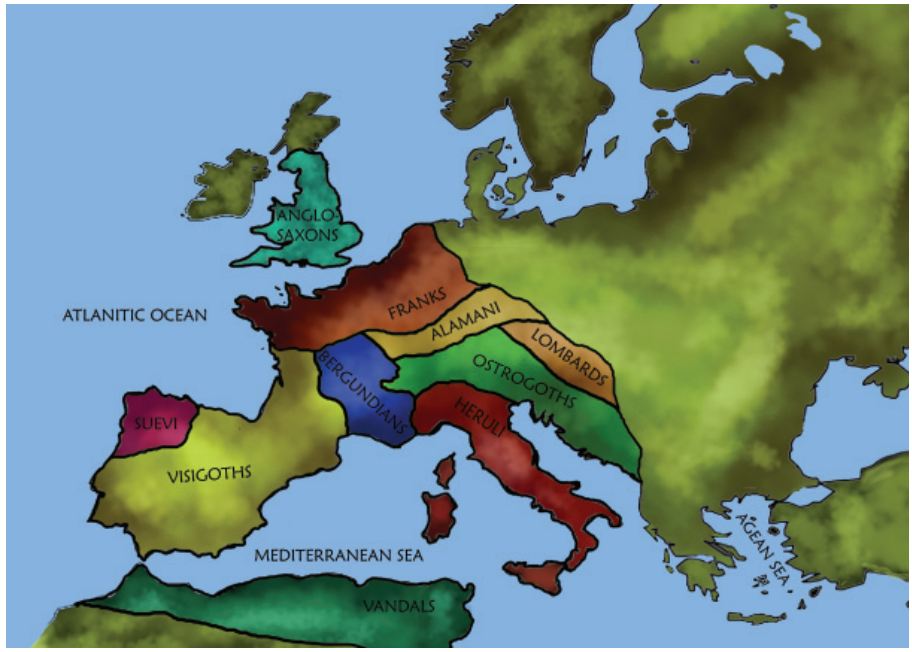
God Will Set Up a Kingdom

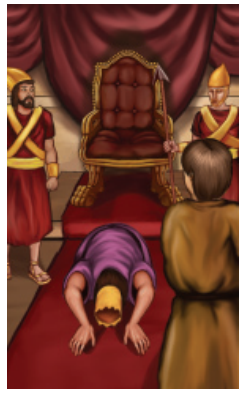
44 And in the days of these kings shall the God of heaven set up a kingdom, which shall never be destroyed: and the kingdom shall not be left to other people, but it shall break in pieces and consume all these kingdoms, and it shall stand for ever.
45 Forasmuch as thou sawest that the stone was cut out of the mountain without hands, and that it brake in pieces the iron, the brass, the clay, the silver, and the gold; the great God hath made known to the king what shall come to pass hereafter: and the dream is certain, and the interpretation thereof sure.
46 Then the king Nebuchadnezzar fell upon his face, and worshipped Daniel, and commanded that they should offer an oblation and sweet odours unto him.

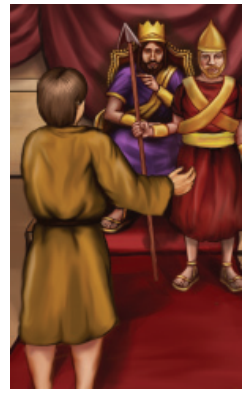
Nebuchadnezzar Praises the God of Heaven and Honors Daniel

47 The king answered unto Daniel, and said, Of a truth it is, that your God is a God of gods, and a Lord of kings, and a revealer of secrets, seeing thou couldest reveal this secret.
48 Then the king made Daniel a great man, and gave him many great gifts, and made him ruler over the whole province of Babylon, and chief of the governors over all the wise men of Babylon.
49 Then Daniel requested of the king, and he set Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, over the affairs of the province of Babylon: but Daniel sat in the gate of the king.

Note: Scripture declares that the separate national entities left over from the breakup of Imperial Rome will never be put back together to form one cohesive nation or empire. Also, concerning efforts of the Royal Families of Europe to unite through marriage, Scripture declares: "**whereas thou sawest iron mixed with miry clay, they shall mingle themselves with the seed of men: but they shall not cleave one to another, even as iron is not mixed with clay**" (Dan. 2:43).







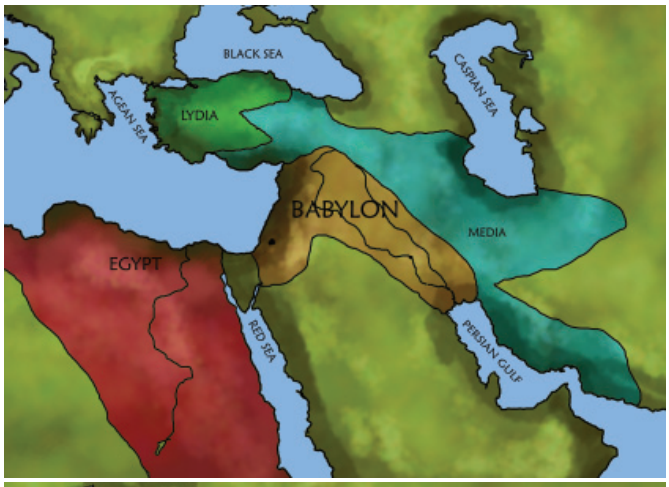
Important Definition: "*Hermeneutics*" — \-iks\ *n pl but sing. or pl. in constr*: the science of the methodological principles of interpretation (as of the Bible). *Webster's New Collegiate Dictionary*.

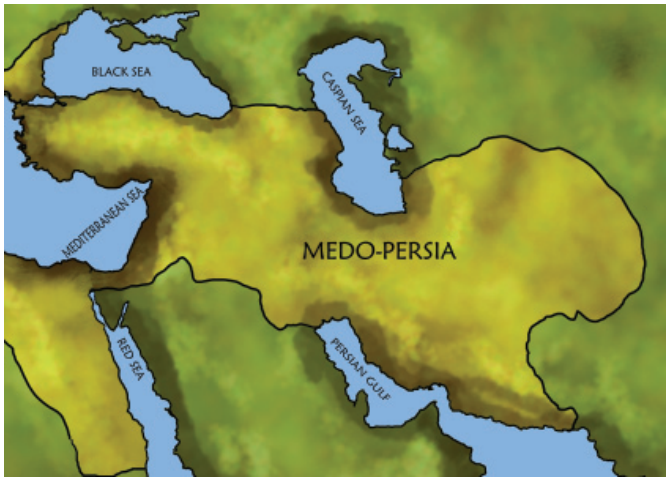
A Biblical *Hermeneutic* Principle

— Bible Prophecy Always Focuses on God's People —

Until the time of Christ, Bible Prophecy centered on Israel. After the ascension of Christ, it revolved around Christianity in Europe and then worldwide, and finally the remnant.

Important Note: Babylon, Medo-Persia, Grecia and Rome were not "World" or "Universal Empires". Rather, they dominated Israel's region of the world, and affected the work and well-being of God's people during their time in history. Thus, in the context of Scriptural interests, these empires are described to be "World Empires" during their rule.


BLACK SEA
CASPIAN SEA
AEGEAN SEA
LYDIA
BABYLON
MEDIA
EGYPT
RED SEA
PERSIAN GULF


BLACK SEA
CASPIAN SEA
MEDITERRANEAN SEA
MEDO-PERSIA
RED SEA
PERSIAN GULF


BLACK SEA
CASPIAN SEA
AEGEAN SEA
MEDITERRANEAN SEA
GREECE
RED SEA
PERSIAN GULF


ATLANITIC OCEAN
PAGAN IMPERIAL ROME
BLACK SEA
CASPIAN SEA
MEDITERRANEAN SEA
AEGEAN SEA
RED SEA
PERSIAN GULF

CHAPTER 3

Nebruchadnezzar's
Counterfeit Image

1 Nebuchadnezzar the king
made an **image of gold**, whose
height was threescore cubits, and
the breadth thereof six cubits:
he set it up in the plain of Dura,
in the province of Babylon.

Nebuchadnezzar
Demands Patriotism

2 Then Nebuchadnezzar the king
sent to gather together the princes,
the governors, and the captains,
the judges, the treasurers, the
counselors, the sheriffs, and all the
rulers of the provinces, to come to
the dedication of the image which
Nebuchadnezzar the king had set up.
3 Then the princes, the governors,
and captains, the judges, the trea-
surers, the counsellers, the sheriffs,
and all the rulers of the provinces,
were gathered together unto the
dedication of the image that Ne-
buchadnezzar the king had set up;
and they stood before the image
that Nebuchadnezzar had set up.

Nebuchadnezzar
Demands Worship

4 Then an herald cried aloud,
To you it is commanded, O peo-
ple, nations, and languages,
5 That at what time ye hear the
sound of the cornet, flute, harp,
sackbut, psaltery, dulcimer, and all
kinds of musick, ye fall down and
worship the **golden image** that Ne-
buchadnezzar the king hath set up:
6 And whoso falleth not down
and worshippeth shall the same
hour be cast into the midst of
a burning fiery furnace.

Daniel Chapter Three

Chapter three is the record of King Nebuchadnezzar's encounter with the Son of God. Also, this Chapter includes an account of three young Hebrew men who witnessed in obedience to God, and trusted Him completely.

Note: The **golden image** that King Nebuchadnezzar constructed signified that his great **golden** kingdom of Babylon would stand forever, as long as history should last. The king projected his authority to dictate history above God's authority to determine it.





CHAPTER 3

7 Therefore at that time, when all the people heard the sound of the cornet, flute, harp, sackbut, psaltery, and all kinds of musick, all the people, the nations, and the languages, fell down and worshipped the **golden image** that Nebuchadnezzar the king had set up.



Daniel's Friends Refuse to Worship a False God

8 Wherefore at that time certain Chaldeans came near, and accused the Jews.

Daniel's Friends Accused of Sedition



9 They spake and said to the king Nebuchadnezzar, O king, live for ever.
10 Thou, O king, hast made a decree, that every man that shall hear the sound of the cornet, flute, harp, sackbut, psaltery, and dulcimer, and all kinds of musick, shall fall down and worship the **golden image**:
11 And whoso falleth not down and worshippeth, that he should be cast into the midst of a burning fiery furnace.
12 There are certain Jews whom thou hast set over the affairs of the province of Babylon, Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego; these men, O king, have not regarded thee: they serve not thy gods, nor worship the **golden image** which thou hast set up.

Nebuchadnezzar's Rage

13 Then Nebuchadnezzar in his rage and fury commanded to bring Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego. Then they brought these men before the king.

Nebuchadnezzar Offers a Second Chance

14 Nebuchadnezzar spake and said unto them, Is it true, O Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, do not ye serve my gods, nor worship the **golden image** which I have set up?

CHAPTER 3

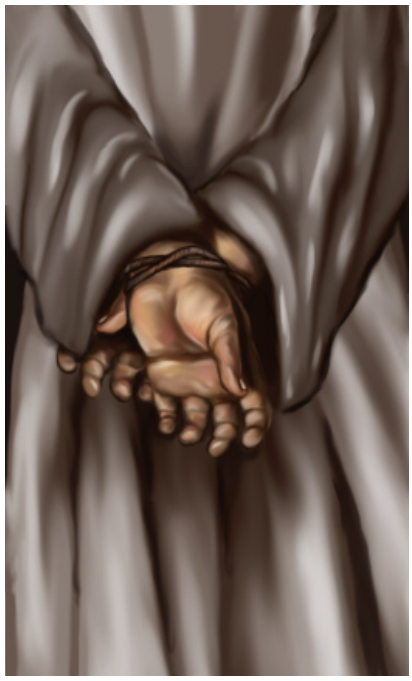
15 Now if ye be ready that at what time ye hear the sound of the cornet, flute, harp, sackbut, psaltery, and dulcimer, and all kinds of musick, ye fall down and worship the image which I have made; well: but if ye worship not, ye shall be cast the same hour into the midst of a burning fiery furnace; and who is that God that shall deliver you out of my hands?

Daniel's Friends Prove They Are Loyal to God Alone



16 Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, answered and said to the king, O Nebuchadnezzar, we are not careful to answer thee in this matter,
17 If it be so, our God whom we serve is able to deliver us from the burning fiery furnace, and he will deliver us out of thine hand, O king.
18 But if not, be it known unto thee, O king, that we will not serve thy gods, nor worship the **golden image** which thou hast set up.

19 Then was Nebuchadnezzar full of fury, and the form of his visage was changed against Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego: therefore he spake, and commanded that they should heat the furnace seven times more than it was wont to be heated.
20 And he commanded the most mighty men that were in his army to bind Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, and to cast them into the burning fiery furnace.
21 Then these men were bound in their coats, their hosen, and their hats, and their other garments, and were cast into the midst of the burning fiery furnace.



22 Therefore because the king's commandment was urgent, and the furnace exceeding hot, the flame of the fire slew those men that took up Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego.
23 And these three men, Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, fell down bound into the midst of the burning fiery furnace.

CHAPTER 3

Christ, the "Son of God"
Was Also In the Furnace



24 Then Nebuchadnezzar the king was astonied, and rose up in haste, and spake, and said unto his counsellers, Did not we cast three men bound into the midst of the fire? They answered and said unto the king, True, O king.
25 He answered and said, Lo, I see four men loose, walking in the midst of the fire, and they have no hurt; and the form of the fourth is like the **Son of God**.
26 Then Nebuchadnezzar came near to the mouth of the burning fiery furnace, and spake, and said, Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, ye servants of the most high God, come forth, and come hither. Then Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, came forth of the midst of the fire.
27 And the princes, governors, and captains, and the king's counsellers, being gathered together, saw these men, upon whose bodies the fire had no power, nor was an hair of their head singed, neither were their coats changed, nor the smell of fire had passed on them.



Nebuchadnezzar Honors God



28 Then Nebuchadnezzar spake, and said, Blessed be the God of Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, who hath sent his angel, and delivered his servants that trusted in him, and have changed the king's word, and yielded their bodies, that they might not serve nor worship any god, except their own God.

Nebuchadnezzar Determines to
Worship The Living God

29 Therefore I make a decree, That every people, nation, and language, which speak any thing amiss against the God of Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, shall be cut in pieces, and their houses shall be made a dunghill: because there is no other God that can deliver after this sort.
30 Then the king promoted Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, in the province of Babylon.

CHAPTER 4

Nebuchadnezzar Authors A Chapter of Scripture

Nebuchadnezzar's
Letter To the Nations

1 Nebuchadnezzar the king, unto all people, nations, and languages, that dwell in all the earth; Peace be multiplied unto you.
2 I thought it good to shew the signs and wonders that the high God hath wrought toward me.
3 How great are his signs! and how mighty are his wonders! his kingdom is an everlasting kingdom, and his dominion is from generation to generation.

4 I Nebuchadnezzar was at rest in mine house, and flourishing in my palace:
5 I saw a dream which made me afraid, and the thoughts upon my bed and the visions of my head troubled me.
6 Therefore made I a decree to bring in all the wise men of Babylon before me, that they might make known unto me the interpretation of the dream.
7 Then came in the magicians, the astrologers, the Chaldeans, and the soothsayers: and I told the dream before them; but they did not make known unto me the interpretation thereof.
8 But at the last Daniel came in before me, whose name was Belteshazzar, according to the name of my god, and in whom is the spirit of the holy gods: and before him I told the dream, saying,
9 O Belteshazzar, master of the magicians, because I know that the spirit of the holy gods is in thee, and no secret troubleth thee, tell me the visions of my dream that I have seen, and the interpretation thereof.

Daniel Chapter Four

Dan. 4 Gives Three Parameters With Which to Begin and End All Seven Prophetic Timelines In the Book of Daniel

Daniel, chapter 4, is a brief account of the fulfillment of a dream God gave King Nebuchadnezzar. **The Chapter was authored by the King himself**.

The Bible is its own expositor. It intrinsically provides the information God's people need to correctly define the prophetic messages contained in prophetic scripture. Specifically, Dan. 4 gives three very important keys by which to begin and end the Timelines in the Book of Daniel, and the rest of Scripture.



CHAPTER 4

Nebuchadnezzar's Dream of a Tree

10 Thus were the visions of mine head in my bed; I saw, and behold a tree in the midst of the earth, and the height thereof was great.
11 The tree grew, and was strong, and the height thereof reached unto heaven, and the sight thereof to the end of all the earth:
12 The leaves thereof were fair, and the fruit thereof much, and in it was meat for all: the beasts of the field had shadow under it, and the fowls of the heaven dwelt in the boughs thereof, and all flesh was fed of it.

13 I saw in the visions of my head upon my bed, and, behold, a watcher and an holy one came down from heaven;
14 He cried aloud, and said thus, Hew down the tree, and cut off his branches, shake off his leaves, and scatter his fruit: let the beasts get away from under it, and the fowls from his branches:
15 Nevertheless leave the stump of his roots in the earth, even with a band of iron and brass, in the tender grass of the field; and let it be wet with the dew of heaven, and let his portion be with the beasts in the grass of the earth:

The Seven Year Timeline

16 Let his heart be changed from man's, and let a beast's heart be given unto him; and let **seven times** pass over him.
17 This matter is by the decree of the **watchers**, [**guardian angels**] and the demand by the word of the holy ones: to the intent that the living may know that the most High ruleth in the kingdom of men, and giveth it to whomsoever he will, and setteth up over it the basest of men.
18 This dream I king Nebuchadnezzar have seen. Now thou, O Belteshazzar, declare the interpretation thereof, forasmuch as all the wise men of my kingdom are not able to make known unto me the interpretation: but thou art able; for the spirit of the holy gods is in thee.





An Important Concept: The "**seven times**" or "**seven years**" timeline is the first of seven timelines in the book of Daniel. Each of the seven timelines ***begin with a "decree"***.

Bible Definition: The word "**time**" or its plural ("**times**") is a "prophetic term" in the apocalyptic prophecies of Daniel and Revelation. This prophetic terminology represents a pre-flood year of exactly 360 days. The prophetic meaning of the word, "time" is derived in Genesis, Chapters Seven and Eight, where 150 days are equated to be five 30-day months. This biblical reckoning fixes a "prophetic year" (a "time") to be twelve 30-day months; or a 360 day year.
Daniel used this pre-flood terminology in verse 16 of Chapter 4, but the application of the prophecy referred to in verses 31-33 is obviously seven post flood years of 365¼ days each. A full pre-flood year was literally a year of only 360 days, but the fulfillment of a time prophecy is figured with a 365¼ days in the years that we have now.

Definition: ***watcher*** — Word No. OT:5894 iyr (Aramaic) (eer); from a root corresponding to OT:5782; a watcher, i.e. **an angel** (**as guardian**):... *New Strong's Exhaustive Concordance*.

CHAPTER 4



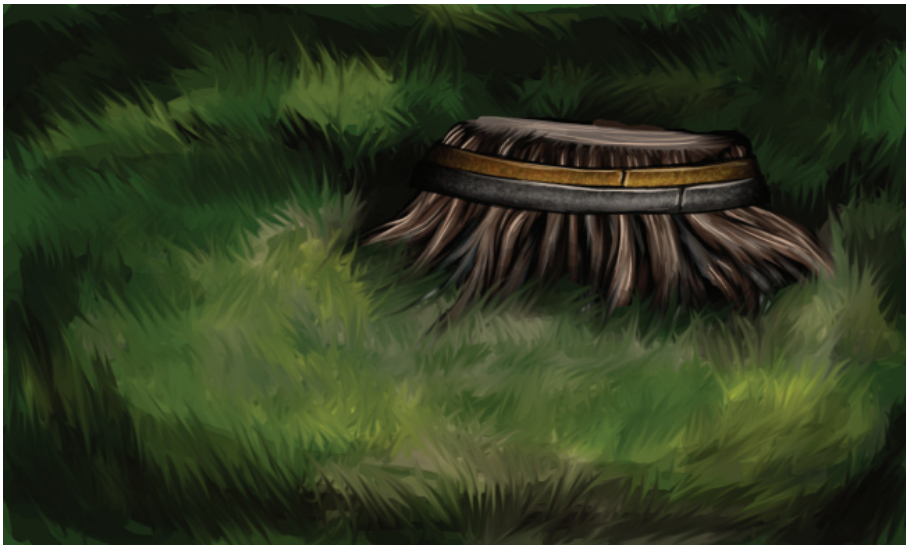
Daniel Interprets the Dream of a Tree

19 Then Daniel, whose name was Belteshazzar, was astonied for one hour, and his thoughts troubled him. The king spake, and said, Belteshazzar, let not the dream, or the interpretation thereof, trouble thee. Belteshazzar answered and said, My lord, the dream be to them that hate thee, and the interpretation thereof to thine enemies.
20 The tree that thou sawest, which grew, and was strong, whose height reached unto the heaven, and the sight thereof to all the earth;
21 Whose leaves were fair, and the fruit thereof much, and in it was meat for all; under which the beasts of the field dwelt, and upon whose branches the fowls of the heaven had their habitation:

The Tree—A Common Reference to Kings and Kingdoms

22 It is thou, O king, that art grown and become strong: for thy greatness is grown, and reacheth unto heaven, and thy dominion to the end of the earth.

The Seven Year Timeline
*(Began) with "**a Decree**"*



23 And whereas the king saw a **watcher** and an **holy one** coming down from heaven, and saying, Hew the tree down, and destroy it; yet leave the stump of the roots thereof in the earth, even with a band of iron and brass, in the tender grass of the field; and let it be wet with the dew of heaven, and let his portion be with the beasts of the field, till seven times pass over him;

24 This is the interpretation, O king, and this is the **decree** of the most High, which is come upon my lord the king:

CHAPTER 4

Nebuchadnezzar
Insane for Seven Years

25 That they shall drive thee from men, and thy dwelling shall be with the beasts of the field, and they shall make thee to eat grass as oxen, and they shall wet thee with the dew of heaven, and seven times shall pass over thee, till thou know that the most High ruleth in the kingdom of men, and giveth it to whomsoever he will.
26 And whereas they commanded to leave the stump of the tree roots; thy kingdom shall be sure unto thee, after that thou shalt have known that the heavens do rule.

Daniel Warns the
King To Repent

27 Wherefore, O king, let my counsel be acceptable unto thee, and break off thy sins by righteousness, and thine iniquities by shewing mercy to the poor; if it may be a lengthening of thy tranquillity.
28 All this came upon the king Nebuchadnezzar.
29 At the end of twelve months he walked in the palace of the kingdom of Babylon.
30 The king spake, and said, Is not this great Babylon, that I have built for the house of the kingdom by the might of **my power, and for the honour of my majesty**?

The Seven Year Timeline
*(Began) with "**a Speaking Voice**"*

31 While the word was in the king's mouth, there fell **a voice** from heaven, saying, O king Nebuchadnezzar, to thee it is **spoken**; the kingdom is departed from thee.

Nebuchadnezzar Struck Down
with Lycanthropy Disease

32 And they shall drive thee from men, and thy dwelling shall be with the beasts of the field: they shall make thee to eat grass as oxen, and **seven times** shall pass over thee, until thou know that the most High ruleth in the kingdom of men, and giveth it to whomsoever he will.

Note: Nebuchadnezzar's insanity would continue for a seven year period expressed as a timeline or "seven times".

Hermeneutic Principle: Definition of a "speaking Voice" "The 'speaking' of the nation is the action of its legislative [law making] and judicial authorities." ***The Great Controversy*** **442.**

Note: The "speaking" voice may be that of a king, or of the law-making-body, or that of heaven's government such as the "Voice of God" (Rev. 16:17.)



DANIEL
The Story of the Rise and Fall of Empires

Note: The three "keys" to begin and end all timelines in the book of Daniel are listed in Daniel, chapter 4. They are:
A speaking voice which is
A Decree that is the
Fulfillment of a prophecy.

All seven timelines in the book of Daniel begin and end with the action of these three keys.

OUTLINES AND TIMELINES

Note: There are four historical-prophetic outlines in the book of Daniel that trace the rise and fall of empires. They are as follows:
Vision 1. (the image) Chapter 2 606 B.C. to the Second Coming.
Vision 2. (the beasts) Chapter 7 538 B.C. to the Second Coming.
Vision 3. (the ram and the he-goat) Chapters 8,9 538 B.C. to the Second Coming.
Vision 4. Chapters 10-12. (Chapter 11) 538 B.C. to the Resurrection in Dan. 12:2 and the Second Coming.

THE SEVEN TIMELINES

1. The seven times or seven literal years Dan. 4.
2. The "time, times, and dividing of time" Dan. 7. In the context of a symbolic image (1260 day–years) A.D. 538–1798.
3. In the context of the symbolic beasts, the 2300 day-years extend from 457 B.C. to A.D. 1844.
4. And the "seventy weeks" 457 B.C. to A.D. 34.
5. The "time, times, and half a time" Dan. 12:7 (1260 literal days) Future
6. The 1290 literal days Dan. 12:11 Future
7. The 1335 literal days Dan. 12:12 Future

Note: Hermeneutic Principle: "The Rule of First Mention"
"As an author uses a word the first time in his book, it is reasonable to assume that he uses that same meaning again when using the same words, unless a symbol or a figure of speech is employed."

Applied: As Daniel used the word, "time" in Dan. 4 to refer to a literal year or seven times to equal seven literal years, it is reasonable to use the word "time" again in Dan. 12:7 to refer to literal days.

CHAPTER 4

*The Seven year Timeline Began with **a Prophecy "Fulfilled"***

33 The same hour was the thing [the prophecy] fulfilled upon Nebuchadnezzar: and he was driven from men, and did eat grass as oxen, and his body was wet with the dew of heaven, till his hairs were grown like eagles' feathers, and his nails like birds' claws.

Nebuchadezzar Healed and Praises God

34 And at the end of the days I Nebuchadnezzar lifted up mine eyes unto heaven, and mine understanding returned unto me, and I blessed the most High, and I praised and honoured him that liveth for ever, whose dominion is an everlasting dominion, and his kingdom is from generation to generation:
35 And all the inhabitants of the earth are reputed as nothing: and he doeth according to his will in the army of heaven, and among the inhabitants of the earth: and none can stay his hand, or say unto him, What doest thou?
36 At the same time my reason returned unto me; and for the glory of my kingdom, mine honour and brightness returned unto me; and my counsellors and my lords sought unto me; and I was established in my kingdom, and excellent majesty was added unto me.
37 Now I Nebuchadnezzar praise and extol and honour the King of heaven, all whose works are truth, and his ways judgment: and those that walk in pride he is able to abase.



A Biblical Hermeneutic Principle

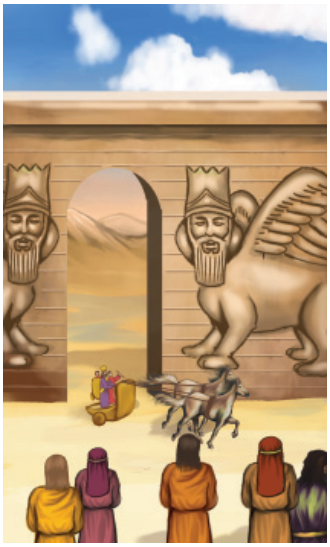
A Review
— The Bible is its Own Expositor —

Daniel Chapter 4 sets the precedent as to how all seven of the time-lines in the book of Daniel shall begin.

1. Dan. 4:33 **A** (**Fulfilled Prophecy**)
   "The same hour was the **thing** [the **prophecy**] **fulfilled**…"

2. Dan. 4:31 **A** (**Speaking Voice**)
   "...there fell a **voice** from heaven, '**saying**', O Nebuchadnezzar, to thee it is **spoken**…"

3. Dan. 4:17, 24 **A** (**decree**)
   "This matter is by the **decree** of the watchers."
   "...this is the **decree** of the most High."



CHAPTER 5

The Fall of Babylon. The Rise of Medo-Persia.

Belshazzar, Nebuchadnezzar's Grandson, Feasts While the Medio-Persian Armies Enter The City of Babylon

1 Belshazzar the king made a great feast to a thousand of his lords, and drank wine before the thousand.
2 Belshazzar, whiles he tasted the wine, commanded to bring the golden and silver vessels which his father Nebuchadnezzar had taken out of the temple which was in Jerusalem; that the king, and his princes, his wives, and his concubines, might drink therein.

3 Then they brought the golden vessels that were taken out of the temple of the house of God which was at Jerusalem; and the king, and his princes, his wives, and his concubines, drank in them.
4 They drank wine, and praised the gods of gold, and of silver, of brass, of iron, of wood, and of stone.

The Handwriting on the Wall

5 In the same hour came forth fingers of a man's hand, and wrote over against the candlestick upon the plaister of the wall of the king's palace: and the king saw the part of the hand that wrote.

Belshazzar's Terror

6 Then the king's countenance was changed, and his thoughts troubled him, so that the joints of his loins were loosed, and his knees smote one against another.

Daniel Chapter Five

The End of the Babylonian Empire. Daniel Accurately Interprets The Handwriting on the Wall.



CHAPTER 5

7 The king cried aloud to bring in the astrologers, the Chaldeans, and the soothsayers. And the king spake, and said to the wise men of Babylon, Whosoever shall read this writing, and shew me the interpretation thereof, shall be clothed with scarlet, and have a chain of gold about his neck, and shall be the third ruler in the kingdom.
8 Then came in all the king's wise men: but they could not read the writing, nor make known to the king the interpretation thereof.
9 Then was king Belshazzar greatly troubled, and his countenance was changed in him, and his lords were astonied.

The Queen Mother Recommends Daniel

10 Now the queen, by reason of the words of the king and his lords, came into the banquet house: and the queen spake and said, O king, live for ever: let not thy thoughts trouble thee, nor let thy countenance be changed:
11 There is a man in thy kingdom, in whom is the spirit of the holy gods; and in the days of thy father light and understanding and wisdom, like the wisdom of the gods, was found in him; whom the king Nebuchadnezzar thy father, the king, I say, thy father, made master of the magicians, astrologers, Chaldeans, and soothsayers;
12 Forasmuch as an excellent spirit, and knowledge, and understanding, interpreting of dreams, and shewing of hard sentences, and dissolving of doubts, were found in the same Daniel, whom the king named Belteshazzar: now let Daniel be called, and he will shew the interpretation.

Belshazzar Offers Daniel Riches

13 Then was Daniel brought in before the king. And the king spake and said unto Daniel, Art thou that Daniel, which art of the children of the captivity of Judah, whom the king my father brought out of Jewry?



The queen mother suggests to the kings that Daniel, the prophet be brought in to read the handwriting on the wall.

CHAPTER 5

14 I have even heard of thee, that the spirit of the gods is in thee, and that light and understanding and excellent wisdom is found in thee.
15 And now the wise men, the astrologers, have been brought in before me, that they should read this writing, and make known unto me the interpretation thereof: but they could not shew the interpretation of the thing:
16 And I have heard of thee, that thou canst make interpretations, and dissolve doubts: now if thou canst read the writing, and make known to me the interpretation thereof, thou shalt be clothed with scarlet, and have a chain of gold about thy neck, and shalt be the third ruler in the kingdom.

Daniel refuses
Rulership And Riches

17 Then Daniel answered and said before the king, Let thy gifts be to thyself, and give thy rewards to another; yet I will read the writing unto the king, and make known to him the interpretation.

Daniel Rebukes Belshazzar

18 O thou king, the most high God gave Nebuchadnezzar thy father a kingdom, and majesty, and glory, and honour:
19 And for the majesty that he gave him, all people, nations, and languages, trembled and feared before him: whom he would he slew; and whom he would he kept alive; and whom he would he set up; and whom he would he put down.
20 But when his heart was lifted up, and his mind hardened in pride, he was deposed from his kingly throne, and they took his glory from him:
21 And he was driven from the sons of men; and his heart was made like the beasts, and his dwelling was with the wild asses: they fed him with grass like oxen, and his body was wet with the dew of heaven; till he knew that the most high God ruled in the kingdom of men, and that he appointeth over it whomsoever he will.

Notes

CHAPTER 5

22 And thou his son, O Belshazzar, hast not humbled thine heart, though thou knewest all this;
23 But hast lifted up thyself against the LORD of heaven; and they have brought the vessels of his house before thee, and thou, and thy lords, thy wives, and thy concubines, have drunk wine in them; and thou hast praised the gods of silver, and gold, of brass, iron, wood, and stone, which see not, nor hear, nor know: and the God in whose hand thy breath is, and whose are all thy ways, hast thou not glorified:
24 Then was the part of the hand sent from him; and this writing was written.

Daniel Interprets the Writing on the Wall

25 And this is the writing that was written, MENE, MENE, TEKEL, UPHARSIN.
26 This is the interpretation of the thing: MENE; God hath numbered thy kingdom, and finished it.



Belshazzar Judged and Found Wanting

27 TEKEL; Thou art weighed in the balances, and art found wanting.



Babylon Falls to the Medes and Persians

28 PERES; Thy kingdom is divided, and given to the Medes and Persians.
29 Then commanded Belshazzar, and they clothed Daniel with scarlet, and put a chain of gold about his neck, and made a proclamation concerning him, that he should be the third ruler in the kingdom.
30 In that night was Belshazzar the king of the Chaldeans slain.



Darius the Mede Captures Babylon

31 And Darius the Median took the kingdom, being about threescore and two years old.



CHAPTER 6

Daniel Reigns Under Darius the Mede, Over the Whole Empire

1 It pleased Darius to set over
the kingdom an hundred and
twenty princes, which should
be over the whole kingdom;
2 And over these three presi-
dents; of whom Daniel was first:
that the princes might give ac-
counts unto them, and the king
should have no damage.
3 Then this Daniel was preferred
above the presidents and princes,
because an excellent spirit was
in him; and the king thought to
set him over the whole realm.

Jealous Presidents Hate Daniel

4 Then the presidents and princes
sought to find occasion against
Daniel concerning the kingdom;
but they could find none occa-
sion nor fault; forasmuch as he
was faithful, neither was there
any error or fault found in him.
5 Then said these men, We shall
not find any occasion against this
Daniel, except we find it against
him concerning the law of his God.

The Jealous Presidents Set a Trap for Daniel

6 Then these presidents and
princes assembled together to
the king, and said thus unto him,
King Darius, live for ever.
7 All the presidents of the kingdom,
the governors, and the princes, the
counsellers, and the captains, have
consulted together to establish a
royal statute, and to make a firm
decree, that whosoever shall ask
a petition of any God or man for
thirty days, save of thee, O king, he
shall be cast into the den of lions.

Daniel Chapter Six

Daniel, Chapter Six reveals the character of Daniel and his reputation for skill in managing the affairs of State, making him "First President" over the kingdom of the Medes. This Chapter tells of a plot against Daniel and the Median King to force Daniel's extermination and removal from his high position. The story testifies of an endearing respect of the King for Daniel.





CHAPTER 6

8 Now, O king, establish the decree, and sign the writing, that it be not changed, according to the law of the Medes and Persians, which altereth not.

Daniel Continues His Fidelity to God in Mode of Worship

9 Wherefore king Darius signed the writing and the decree.



10 Now when Daniel knew that the writing was signed, he went into his house; and his windows being open in his chamber toward Jerusalem, he kneeled upon his knees three times a day, and prayed, and gave thanks before his God, as he did aforetime.
11 Then these men assembled, and found Daniel praying and making supplication before his God.



Darius is Coerced Concerning Daniel's Worship

12 Then they came near, and spake before the king concerning the king's decree; Hast thou not signed a decree, that every man that shall ask a petition of any God or man within thirty days, save of thee, O king, shall be cast into the den of lions? The king answered and said, The thing is true, according to the law of the Medes and Persians, which altereth not.
13 Then answered they and said before the king, That Daniel, which is of the children of the captivity of Judah, regardeth not thee, O king, nor the decree that thou hast signed, but maketh his petition three times a day.
14 Then the king, when he heard these words, was sore displeased with himself, and set his heart on Daniel to deliver him: and he laboured till the going down of the sun to deliver him.

CHAPTER 6

15 Then these men assembled unto the king, and said unto the king, Know, O king, that the law of the Medes and Persians is, That no decree nor statute which the king establisheth may be changed.

Daniel Cast Into the Lion's Den

16 Then the king commanded, and they brought Daniel, and cast him into the den of lions. Now the king spake and said unto Daniel, Thy God whom thou servest continually, he will deliver thee.

17 And a stone was brought, and laid upon the mouth of the den; and the king sealed it with his own signet, and with the signet of his lords; that the purpose might not be changed concerning Daniel.

Darius Laments Over Daniel

18 Then the king went to his palace, and passed the night fasting: neither were instruments of musick brought before him: and his sleep went from him.
19 Then the king arose very early in the morning, and went in haste unto the den of lions.
20 And when he came to the den, he cried with a lamentable voice unto Daniel: and the king spake and said to Daniel, O Daniel, servant of the living God, is thy God, whom thou servest continually, able to deliver thee from the lions?

God Preserved Daniel from the Lions

21 Then said Daniel unto the king, O king, live for ever.
22 My God hath sent his angel, and hath shut the lions' mouths, that they have not hurt me: forasmuch as before him innocency was found in me; and also before thee, O king, have I done no hurt.





CHAPTER 6

Jealous Presidents Destroyed

23 Then was the king exceeding glad for him, and commanded that they should take Daniel up out of the den. So Daniel was taken up out of the den, and no manner of hurt was found upon him, because he believed in his God.



24 And the king commanded, and they brought those men which had accused Daniel, and they cast them into the den of lions, them, their children, and their wives; and the lions had the mastery of them, and brake all their bones in pieces or ever they came at the bottom of the den.



Darius Decrees that the Living God of Heaven Shall be Worshiped

25 Then king Darius wrote unto all people, nations, and languages, that dwell in all the earth; Peace be multiplied unto you.
26 I make a decree, That in every dominion of my kingdom men tremble and fear before the God of Daniel: for he is the living God, and stedfast for ever, and his kingdom that which shall not be destroyed, and his dominion shall be even unto the end.
27 He delivereth and rescueth, and he worketh signs and wonders in heaven and in earth, who hath delivered Daniel from the power of the lions.



Darius the Mede and Cyrus the Persian Rule

28 So this Daniel prospered in the reign of Darius, and in the reign of Cyrus the Persian.

CHAPTER 7

The Second Historical-Prophetic Outline

Daniel's Dream and Visions

1 In the first year of Belshazzar king of Babylon Daniel had a dream and visions of his head upon his bed: then he wrote the dream, and told the sum of the matters.

Four Symbolic Beasts Emerge Out of the Symbolic Sea

2 Daniel spake and said, I saw in my vision by night, and, behold, the four winds of the heaven strove upon the **great sea**
3 And four great beasts came up from the sea, diverse one from another.

Note: The "**great sea**" with it's tossing waves represents the wars and upheavals caused by the political rise and fall of nations; but "**the earth**" refers to the geographical areas where these nations emerged. Dan. 7:2 and 7:17.

Dan. 7:17 These great beasts, which are four, are four kings, which shall arise out of the earth.

*The Lion with Eagle's Wings Represented **Babylon***

4 The first was like a lion, and had eagle's wings: I beheld till the wings thereof were plucked, and it was lifted up from the earth, and made stand upon the feet as a man, and a man's heart was given to it.



Note: In New York City, in the Museum of Natural History there is a replica of the gates of Babylon on which there are the lions with Eagles' wings.

The Bear Represented Medo-Persia

5 And behold another beast, a second, like to a bear, and it raised up itself on one side, and it had three ribs in the mouth of it between the teeth of it: and they said thus unto it, Arise, devour much flesh.



Note: Like the image with two silver arms, representing the Medes and the Persians, the bear had two sides, one higher than, or stronger than, the other, representing the Medes and the Persians.

CHAPTER 7

The Leopard Represents Grecia

6 After this I beheld, and lo another, like a leopard, which had upon the back of it four wings of a fowl; the beast had also four heads; and dominion was given to it.

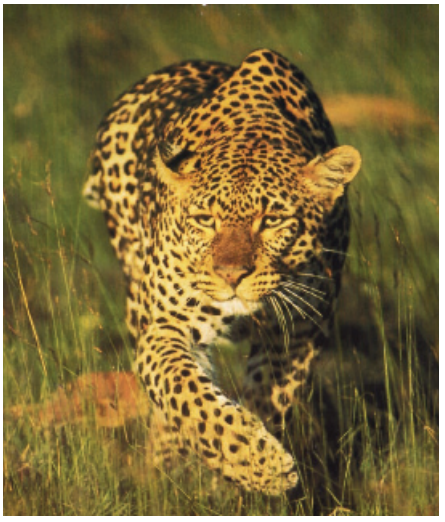


The Leopard Symbol In Prophetic Scripture

Chapter 7 introduces the leopard symbol. The Leopard Symbol is not found in Chapter 8; however, the actions of rulers addressed in Chapter 8 are characteristic of behavior traits common to leopards. The Leopard symbol is a marker that even carries through to Revelation 13.

The behavioral traits represented by the leopard symbol:

- Secret maneuvering
- Stealth
- Stalking
- Deception
- Unpredictable moves or attacks



Photograph of Undetermined Origin

Daniel was shown that, beginning from his time in history, seven great empires would affect the well being and the work of God's people. Three of the seven empires would be established through political maneuvering, which incorporates traits fitly symbolized by the leopard figure. These three empires would be the third empire (Grecia), the fifth empire (the Little Horn power of Dan. 7), and the seventh empire (a papal authority dictating about religious matters within every world government, by applying political pressures).

The Fourth Beast Represents
Imperial Rome

7 After this I saw in the night visions, and behold a fourth beast, dreadful and terrible, and strong exceedingly; and it had great **iron** teeth: it devoured and brake in pieces, and stamped the residue with the feet of it: and it was diverse from all the beasts that were before it; and it had ten horns.



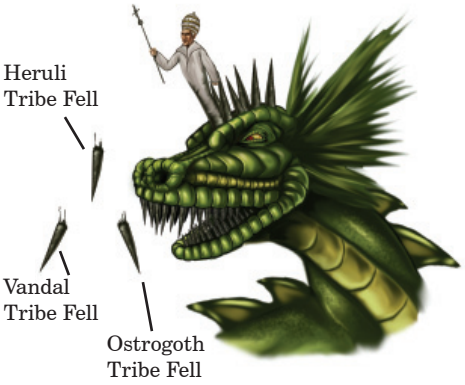
Imperial Rome

Note: **Iron** legs in the image of Dan. 2, first vision, are again repeated in the **iron** teeth of the second vision, in regard to the fourth beast representing the crushing strength of Imperial Rome.
The ten toes of the image, correspond to the ten horns on this fourth beast. This is "recapitulation"—recapping.

CHAPTER 7

A.D. 538 The Fifth Empire Emerges

8 I considered the horns, and, behold, there came up among them another little horn, before whom there were three of the first horns plucked up by the roots: and, behold, in this horn were eyes like the eyes of man, and a mouth speaking great things.



Three Arian Horns Plucked Up To Establish The First Papal Empire

The Heruli
The Vandals
The Ostrogoths

Daniel Saw Thrones Being Set in place

9 I beheld till the thrones were cast down [placed down], and the Ancient of days did sit…

In Revelation 4 and 5, John was Shown the Same Scene that Daniel was Shown

Rev. 4:2 And immediately I was in the spirit: and, behold, a **throne** was **set** [**set in place**] in heaven , and ***one*** sat on the **throne**.

Daniel Described God the Father

9 ...whose garment was white as snow, and the hair of his head like the pure wool: his throne was like the fiery flame, and his wheels as burning fire.

Rev. 4:4-6 And round about the throne were four and twenty seats: and upon the seats I saw four and twenty elders sitting, clothed in white raiment; and they had on their heads crowns of gold. **5)** And out of the **throne** proceeded lightenings and thunderings and voices: and there were seven lamps of **fire** burning before the **throne**, which are the seven spirits of God. 6) And before the throne there was a sea of glass like unto crystal: and in the midst of the throne, and round about the throne, were four beasts **full of eyes** before and behind.

Note: Daniel saw in vision a court room in heaven about to go into session. He saw the Judge come in—the "Ancient of days" to sit down on his throne. Then he saw the jury come in to sit down on their thrones. Then he saw the eye-witnesses who would testify as to what they saw—thousands of them. Then he saw the recording "eyes" who had also seen everything. He saw the time when the judgment would begin and the record books would be opened." (See Dan. 7:10.)

Daniel Saw the Number of Witnesses at a Judgment Scene

10 A fiery stream issued and came forth from before him: thousand thousands ministered unto him, and ten thousand times ten thousand stood before him ...

John Saw the Same Number Of Witnesses As Daniel

Rev. 5:11 "And I beheld...and the number of them was **ten thousand times ten thousand** and **thousands of thousands**…"

CHAPTER 7

Daniel saw Books Opened When: "the Judgment was Set" or (The Court was Convened) NIV.

10 ...the judgment was set, and the **books** were opened.

Rev. 5:2 "...Who is worthy to open the **book**, and to loose the seals thereof?"



The Judgment Brings The Destruction of Imperial Rome and the Little Horn

11 I beheld then because of the voice of the great words which the **horn** spake: I beheld even till **the** beast [Imperial Rome] was slain, and his body destroyed, and given to the burning **flame**.

Note: In the prophecy of Verse Seven, the **Little Horn** is described as being upon the head of the fourth beast; symbol of Imperial Rome. Daniel sees the **Little Horn** and the **fourth beast** destroyed together.

Four Empires Prolonged

12 As concerning the rest of the beasts, they had their dominion taken away: yet their lives were prolonged for a **season** [an **appointed occasion**] and time.

Definition: "**Season**" — Word No. OT 2166 from 2165 zemawn; the same as 2165, from 2163: **an *appointed* occasion**:—season, time. *New Strong's Exhaustive Concordance*.

Rev 20:5 "But the rest of the dead lived not again until the **thousand years** were finished…"

Note: Dan. 7:12 and Rev **20:5** are prophecies that refer to the same time span. Rev. **20:5** names the time span as the **1000** years, after which, all the wicked from every age will be resurrected with "lives prolonged for a season and a time."

Christ Enters the Judgment Scene

13 I saw in the night visions, and, behold, **one like the Son of man** came with the clouds of heaven, and came to the Ancient of days, and they brought him near before him.

Rev. 5:5–7 "...one of the elders saith to me...behold, **the Lion of the tribe of Judah**...hath prevailed to open the book, and to loose the seven seals thereof. **6)** And I beheld…**a Lamb as it had been slain**…**7)** And he came and took the book out of the right hand of him that sat upon the throne."

Christ Receives Legal Title to the Kingdom in Heaven's Court Room

14 And there was given him dominion, and glory, and a **kingdom**, that all people, nations, and languages, should serve him: his dominion is an everlasting dominion, which shall not pass away, and his kingdom *that* which shall not be destroyed.

15 I Daniel was grieved in my spirit in the midst of my body, and the visions of my head troubled me.

Other Bible References to "The Investigative Judgment"

Heb. 9:27 And as it is appointed unto men once to die, but after this the judgment:

2 Cor. 5:10 For we must all appear before the judgment seat of Christ; that every one may receive the things done in his body, according to that he hath done, whether it be good or bad.

CHAPTER 7

Interpretation of the Vision

16 I came near unto one of them that stood by, and asked him the truth of all this. So he told me, and made me know the interpretation of the things.

Four Symbolic Beasts Represent Four Successive Empires

17 These great beasts, which are four, are four kings, which shall arise out of the earth.



BABYLON
606–538 B.C.



MEDO-PERSIA
538–331 B.C.



GRECIA
331–168 B.C.



ROME
168 B.C.–A.D. 476

The Saints Will Inherit the Kingdom

18 But the saints of the most High shall take the kingdom, and possess the kingdom for ever, even for ever and ever.

Note: The First Historical-prophetic Outline ended with the Stone Kingdom. The Second Historical-prophetic Outline also ends with the Stone Kingdom on earth being transferred back to the saints, often called, "Eden Restored."

CHAPTER 7

The Nature of **Imperial Rome** *Described*

19 Then I would know the truth of the **fourth beast**, which was diverse from all the others, exceeding dreadful, whose teeth were of **iron**, and his nails of brass; which devoured, brake in pieces, and stamped the residue with his feet;

Europe, *(***Imperial Rome***, Divided)*
—Symbolically Described—

20 And of the **ten horns** that were in his head...

The "Little Horn's"
Characteristics Described

20 ...and of the other which came up, and before whom **three** [**horns**] ***fell***; even of that **horn** that had **eyes**, and a **mouth** that spake very great things, whose look was more stout than his fellows.

*The "**Little Horn**" — a Continuing Persecutor of God's People…*

21 I beheld, and the **same horn** made **war** with the saints, and prevailed against them;

Until the Judgment Awards
the Kingdom to the Saints

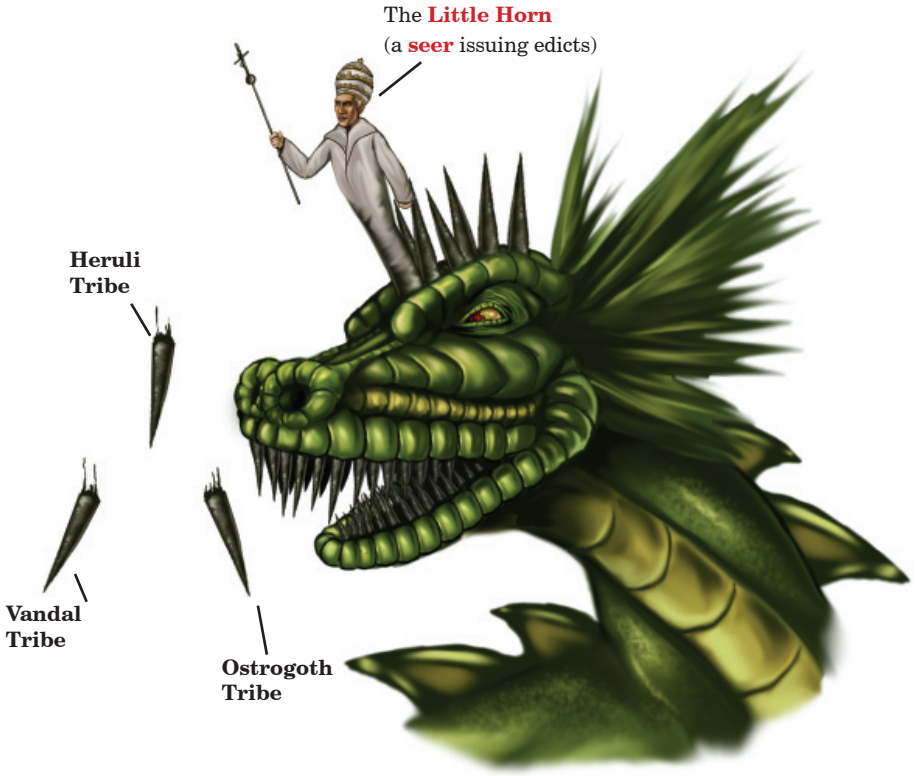
22 ...Until the Ancient of days came, and judgment was given to the saints of the most High; and the time came that the saints possessed the kingdom.

Imperial Rome—*the*
*"***Iron***" and Harsh Kingdom*

23 Thus he said, **The fourth beast** shall be **the fourth kingdom** upon earth, which shall be diverse from all kingdoms, and shall devour the whole earth, and shall tread it down, and break it in pieces

The 5th Empire Rises

The "**Little Horn**" was to be the 5th empire. It would be larger than any empire before it. It would reign longer than any empire before or after it. "The Little Horn" reigned for one thousand, two hundred and sixty years! A.D. 538-1798. It is called "The Papacy."

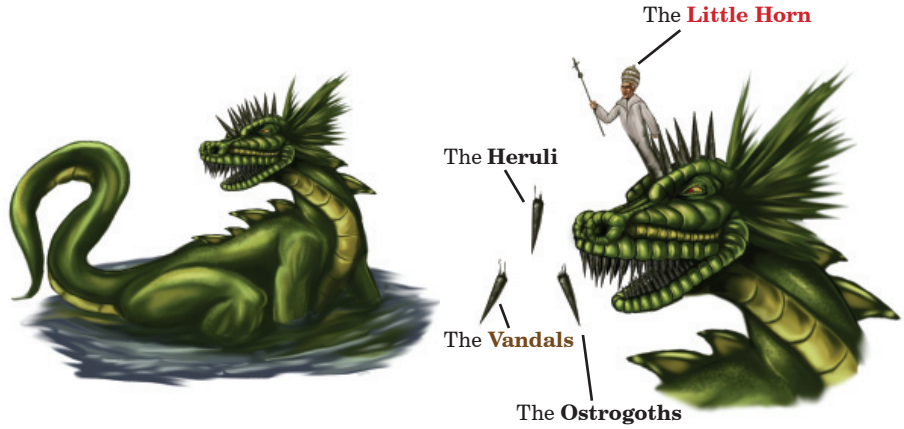


Note:
1. ***The three displaced symbolic "horns"*** represent three Arian tribes (the **Heruli**, **Vandals** and **Ostrogoths**) that fell under Papal domination, because of theological controversy in the Empire concerning Christianity.
2. Symbolic "**eyes**" represent a "**Seer**" in religious prophetic office.
3. A symbolic "**mouth**" represents official edicts given out in the context of Church tradition.

Note: The story of the rise and fall of empires, in the book of Daniel, is sometimes known as "The Horizontal View"—that which goes on around us. But Daniel was also given a vision of heavenly events, such as that just seen in Chapter 7:9–15.
That is known as the "Vertical View." Yet there is a wonderful connection between the two. The books of Daniel and Revelation reveal how the God of heaven is ever controlling and working in the affairs of men to bring about a complete restoration of all that was lost in Eden.

CHAPTER 7

24 And the ten horns out of this kingdom are ten kings that shall arise: and another shall rise after them; and he shall be diverse from the first, [**the original ten**] and he shall subdue **three** kings.



The "Little Horn" Papacy Usurps Four Titles and Offices Belonging to the Godhead

"...**Speak great words against the most High**..."
(Blasphemy: ***usurping the titles and offices of God***.)

25 And he shall **speak great words against the most High**...

"THE **HOLY FATHER**"—God the Father.
"THE **VICAR OF CHRIST**"—The Holy Spirit.
"THE **MEDIATOR**"—Christ, the Intercessor and Mediator of Sins.
"**ANTICHRIST**"—Usurping the Place of Christ (Blasphemy).

"We hold upon this earth the place of Almighty God."
Pope Leo XIII in an *Encyclical Letter*. June 20, 1894.

"For thou, [the **Pope**] art another God on earth."
History of the Councils, p. 220.

"The **Pope** is so great dignity and so exalted that he is not merely a man, but as it were, God, and the Vicar of God."
Loucious Ferraris, Prompta Bibliotheca, Vol. VI 438—442.

"The **Pope** is not only a representative of Jesus Christ but he is Jesus Christ himself hidden under a veil of flesh..."
The Catholic National, July 1895.

"The **Pope** is the Supreme Judge...He is the vice-regent [or deputy (who performs the office)] of Christ, who is not only a priest forever, but also King of Kings and Lord of Lords." *Vatican Council*, p. 220.

Definition: "***antichrist***" — Word No. NT 500. (antichristos), ***an-tee-khris-tos***; from [word No. NT] 473 ("(**anti**"), ***an-tee*** a primary particle; opposite, i.e. ***instead***...of... [**in place of Christ**]..." and [Word No. NT] 5547 ("**Christos**")... i.e. the Messiah..."— antichrist, anti, and Christ *New Strong's Exhaustive Concordance*.

Definition: "**ante**" ***prefix***...[***as in "Antechrist"***] [***ante* before, in front of**...] 1 a : prior : earlier <antetype> b : anterior : forward <anteroom> 2 a : prior to : earlier than <antediluvian> b : **in front of** <antechoir> (*Webster's New Collegiate Dictionary*)

The **Little Horn** *Persecutor*

25 ...and shall wear out the saints of the most High, and think to change times and laws: and they shall be given into his hand until a ***time and times and the dividing of time***.

Note: To count out "a time, and times and the dividing of time" study the following page.

CHAPTER 7

Counting out the "Time, Times and the Dividing of Time."

The word "**time**", is often used by the prophets, Daniel and John, as a "prophetic term". This word is unique to apocalyptic prophecy because it refers to a period of a year. It is used in Dan. 4:17 and 24, regarding the seven year timeline for the humiliation and insanity of Nebuchadnezzar. The word, "**time**", when used in the "prophetic" sense, is unique in that it refers to **a year of only 360 literal days**. When counting out the "time, times and the dividing of time", the word "time" refers to the 360 day-year. Why? Because Genesis 7:11 and 8:14, equate 150 days with five months of 30 days each, totaling the 150 days. Therefore, 12 months of 30 days each would equal the 360 days. Apparently, the earth's orbit around the sun before Noah's flood took 360 days instead of the 365¼ days that it takes today. The reason may be that the angular velocity of earth's rotation became a bit slower, or that its orbit became greater; or some combination of the two.

Whenever Daniel, or John in the Revelation, presented a timeline, they used the word "**time**" for a year of 360 days. Therefore, the phrase "**time, times and a dividing of time**", is counted out as follows:

Time	**= 360 days**
Times	**= 720 days**
Dividing of Time	**= 180 days**
Total	**= 1260 days**

Revelation 12:6 and 12:14 confirm the fact that "**time, times and dividing of time**" equals one thousand two hundred and threescore days. This period is also equated with **42 months of 30 days to a month**, which also totals to the **1260 days** in Revelation 11:2 and Revelation 13:5.

When computing a 1260 prophetic day timeline and applying it to historical events, the earth's current literal year of 365¼ days must be used in its application. This is illustrated in the application of the 2300 day-year timeline in Dan. 8:14 for the beginning of the judgment. Also, it is illustrated in the application of the "**time, times and the dividing of time**" timeline in Dan, 7:25, to the first historical reign of the "Little Horn" Papal Empire. That reign of the papacy over Western Europe ("The Dark Ages") lasted exactly 1260 literal years from **A.D. 538** to **1798**.

HERMENEUTIC PRINCIPLE
— Context is King —

Context defines meaning. There are several kinds of context:—language, outline sequence, historical settings, circumstantial settings, date settings, keeping texts in sequence and continuity, consideration of texts before and after, etc., etc. One important rule of context regarding prophetic Scripture is that "When a timeline is couched in a symbolic context, (as is Dan. 7:25) **such as symbolic "beasts", "heads", and "horns", the timeline is consistently also symbolic time**. The symbolic time is then interpreted by the Year-day Principle of Num. 14:34 and also Ez. 4:6: "I have appointed thee each day for a year." But, **When symbolic context is lacking**, (as in Daniel Chapters 4 and 12) — no symbolic contextual entities such as "**beasts**", "**heads**", **and** "**horns**"— the timeline (like that of Dan. 4) is understood to be consistently **literal time**.

DEFINITIONS OF "TIME"

Literal Time: A 24 hour day. A seven day week, or a 365 1/4 day year.

Symbolic Time: (Always lies within a symbolic context.) One symbolic day = one literal year.

Prophetic Time: (**The word, "prophetic" comes from the word, "prophecy."**)
All prophecy is "prophetic" whether written in literal or symbolic language!!!

CHAPTER 7

25 ...and shall wear out the saints of the most High, and think to change times and laws: and they shall be given into his hand until a time and times and the dividing of time.

Rev. 13:2: the dragon gave him <u>his power, and his seat, and great authority</u>.

Note, Historical Data: — The Papal Supremacy over Europe extended from the time when the Roman emperor Justinian wrote a **decretal** letter dated in 533, but became effective in 538 B.C. That letter, give the Bishop of Rome (the Popes) <u>ecclesiastical and political "power, seat, and great authority"</u> to rule. That authority to rule ended **<u>1260 years</u>** later, when Napoleon took the Pope captive in A.D. 1798. Then the Pope died in exile.

EXCERPTS FROM ROMAN CATHOLIC LITERATURE

25 ...he shall...think to change times and laws…

"The Pope is of so great authority and power that he can modify, explain, or interpret even divine laws…the Pope can modify divine law, since his power is not of man, but of God, and he acts as vice-regent of God upon the earth."
Translated from:
Lucius Ferraris, *Prompta Bibliotheca (Ready Library)*, "Papa," art.2.

"Had she [the Roman Catholic Church] not such power, she could not have done that which all modern religionists agree with her–she could not have <u>substituted the observance of Sunday the first day of the week, for the observance of Saturday the seventh day</u>, a change for which there is no scriptural authority."
Stephen Keenan, *A Doctrinal Catechism* (3rd. Ed.), p. 174.

"Sunday is a Catholic institution, and its claims to observance can be defended only on Catholic principles…From the beginning to end of Scripture there is not a single passage that warrants the transfer of weekly public worship from the last day of the week to the first."
Sydney, Australia, *The Catholic Press*, August 1966.

"You may read the Bible from Genesis to Revelation and you will not find a single line authorizing the sanctification of Sunday. The Scriptures enforce the religious observance of Saturday, a day which we never sanctify."
James Cardinal Gibbons, *The Faith of Our Fathers* (1917 ed.), pp. 72, 73.

"It is well to remind the Presbyterians, Baptists, Methodists, and all other Christians, that the Bible does not support them anywhere in their observance of Sunday. Sunday is an institution of the Roman Catholic Church, and those who observe the day observe a commandment of the Catholic Church."
Priest Brady; an address in *The Elizabeth N.J. "News"*, March 18, 1903.

"Protestants...accept Sunday rather than Saturday as the day for public worship after the Catholic Church made the change…But the Protestant mind does not seem to realize that...in observing the Sunday, they are accepting the authority of the spokesman for the church, the Pope."
Our Sunday Visitor, Feb. 5, 1950.

CHAPTER 7

Through the Processes of the Judgment the Little Horn Papacy Loses the Dominion to the Saints

26 But the judgment shall sit, and they shall take away his dominion, to consume and to destroy it unto the end.
27 And the kingdom and dominion, and the greatness of the kingdom under the whole heaven, shall be given to the people of the saints of the most High, whose kingdom is an everlasting kingdom, and all dominions shall serve and obey him.

The Dream and the Visions Trouble Daniel

28 Hitherto is the end of the matter. As for me Daniel, my cogitations much troubled me, and my countenance changed in me: but I kept the matter in my heart.

Note: The four beasts of Daniel Chapter 7 are a recapitulation of the image in Daniel Chapter 2. Together, they describe the rise and fall of four empires. Chapter 7 adds the "little horn" fifth empire.

Babylon
606 B.C.



Medo-Persia
538 B.C.



Grecia
331 B.C.



Rome
168 B.C.-A.D. 476



"Europe" and Papal Rome (The Little Horn 5th Empire)
A.D. 538-1798





CHAPTER 8

The Third Vision (The Third Historical-Prophetic Outline)

Daniel's Vision by the River Ulai

1 In the third year of the reign of king Belshazzar a vision appeared unto me, even unto me Daniel, after that which appeared unto me at the first.
2 And I saw in a vision; and it came to pass, when I saw, that I was at Shushan in the palace, which is in the province of Elam; and I saw in a vision, and I was by the river of Ulai.

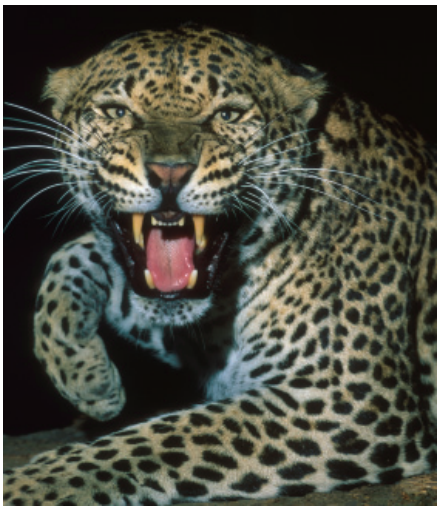
The Two-Horned Ram

3 Then I lifted up mine eyes, and saw, and, behold, there stood before the river a ram which had two horns: and the two horns were high; but one was higher than the other, and the higher came up last.

THE PURPOSE OF CHAPTER 8

Daniel Chapter 8 identifies rulers of empires affecting God's people. These rulers would gain their Power, Seat and Great Authority to Rule through political means.

— The Leopard Symbol —



Note: The symbolic leopard represented Grecia the third empire, mentioned in Dan 7:6. The leopard is known by the following behavior:
Secretive
Stealthy
Stalking
Furtive (moving secretly behind the scenes)

These habits of the **leopard** describe the political maneuvers by which the rulers of the Grecian, the Little Horn empire, and the last or seventh empire obtained and will obtain power, seat and great authority. The **leopard** symbol is not named in Dan. 8, but extends through time that is within this Chapter from Dan. 7:6 to Rev. 13:2. The **leopard** symbol implies becoming great through shrewd political maneuvering. Webster's Dictionary shows that the words "leopard" and "stealth" can be synonymous.

Note: Medo-Persia was represented by "two arms" on the image in Daniel 2 (Vision 1). Again it was represented as a bear with "two sides" in Dan. 7 (Vision 2). Now it is represented as a ram with "two horns" in Dan. 8 (vision 3). Recapitulation!

Dan. 11:2 "...there shall stand up yet three kings in Persia; and the fourth shall be far richer than they all [**Xerxes**]…"



The Four Persian Kings
[After Cyrus 539–530 B.C.]

1. Cambyses 530–522 B.C.
2. Bardyya (false Smyrdis) 522 B.C. (7 months)
3. Darius 1 Hystaspes 522–486 B.C.
4. Xerxes 1 (Ahasuerus), (Queen Esther's husband) 486 B.C. to about 335–331 B.C.

Note: Between 539–465 B.C., two lines of kings ruled simultaneously in the Media-Persia empire through "political" **agreement**. One line was a Mede and the other line was a Persian. Daniel first served in the Median part of the empire under King Darius the Mede.

CHAPTER 8

The Empire Expanded Under the Reign of Four Persian Kings

4 I saw the ram pushing westward, and northward, and southward; so that no beasts might stand before him, neither was there any that could deliver out of his hand; but he did according to his will, and became great [large in estate, honor and pride (attained by political prowess)].

Est. 1:1 "Now it came to pass in the days of Ahasuerus [Xerxes], which reigned, from India even unto Ethiopia, over an hundred and seven and twenty provinces:" [This is the Ahasuerus that was Queen Esther's husband]

Definition: "***great***"... — Word No. NT 1431 gadal (gaw-dal')... **Large**...**in estate, honor and pride**... *New Strong's Exhaustive Concordance*.

The Goat with One Great Horn

5 And as I was considering, behold, an he goat came from the west on the face of the whole earth, and touched not the ground: and the goat had a notable [or agreement] horn between his eyes.



Note: Alexander the Great received authority to rule over the fiercely independent Greek City States through skillful diplomacy, which yielded their **agreement**.

Definition: "***notable***" — Word No. OT 2380 Chazuwth; from OT:2372...[a] *compact*:— (**agreement**), **notable** (one), vision:—notable. *New Strong's Exhaustive Concordance.*

Grecia Conquers Persia (The Battle of Arbela—331 B.C.)

6 And he came to the ram that had two horns, which I had there seen standing before the river, and ran unto him in the fury of his power.

7 And I saw him come close unto the ram, and he was moved with choler [made bitter] against him, and smote the ram, and brake his two horns: and there was no power in the ram to stand before him, but he cast him down to the ground, and stamped upon him: and there was none that could deliver the ram out of his hand.

Dan 11:2 Behold, there shall stand up yet three kings in Persia; and the fourth shall be far richer than they all: and he shall stir up all against the realm of Grecia.

Note: The **bitterness** of the Greeks toward the Persians was caused by Ahasuerus, the fourth Persian king in Dan. 11:2. Ahasuerus had begun a general military campaign to conquer the Greek city states.



Definition: "***choler***" — Word No. OT:4843 marar (maw-rar'); a primitive root; ...**bitter** — ... *New Strong's Exhaustive Concordance*.
Anger, **wroth**. *The American College Dictionary*.

CHAPTER 8

The Break-up of Grecia

8 Therefore the he goat waxed very **great** [**large in estate, honor and pride**]: and when he was strong, the **great** [*then insolent and* ***mighty***] horn was broken...



Note: Alexander the Great drank alcohol and encouraged those in his army to do the same. Having sat through one long drinking spree, he was invited to another. After drinking to each of twenty guests, according to historical accounts, he twice drank the full Herculean cup containing the equivalent of about six quarts. He never recovered and died eleven days later on June 13, 323 B.C. He was thirty-two years of age.

Definition: "***great***".. — Word No. NT 1431 gadal (gaw-dal')...**Large**...**in estate, honor and pride**: *New Strong's Exhaustive Concordance*.

Definition: "***great***" — Word No. OT: 1419 gadowl (gaw-dole'); or (shortened) gadol (gaw-dole'); from OT:1431; **great** (**in any sense**); hence, older; also **insolent**: – . *New Strong's Exhaustive Concordance*.

Grecia Divided Toward Four [Directions]

8 ...and for it came up four **notable** [**agreement**] ones toward the **four winds** of heaven.



Note: Following Alexander's death, the Grecian empire was peacefully divided between his four Army generals by means of **agreement**:

Ptolemy–South (Egypt).
Selucus–North (Syria).
Cassander–East (Eastern Persian Regions).
Lysimicus–West (Western Roman Region).

Definition: "***notable***" — Word No. OT 2380 Chazuwth; from OT:2372...[a] ***compact***:— (**agreement**), **notable** (one), vision: .—**notable**. *New Strong's Exhaustive Concordance*.

8 ...the **four winds** of heaven.

Note: The **four winds** come from the North, South, East and West. Therefore, by agreement, Grecia,divided into separate individual kingdoms. The division was toward the four directional portions of Alexander's kingdom according with the Four Winds (directions) of the Compass.

CHAPTER 8

A Fifth Empire Arises:
*The "**Little Horn**" **Papacy***
from the West

9 And out of one of them [one of the four winds or four directions:—N, E, S, W] came forth a little horn, which waxed exceeding **great** [**large in estate, honor and pride**], toward the south, and toward the east, and toward the pleasant land.



Note: Verse 5 revealed that Alexander the Great received authority to rule over the fiercely independent Greek City States through skillful political diplomacy. Diplomacy yielded their **agreement** for such a relationship. Verse 9 shows that the **little horn Papacy** would "wax exceeding great" (become **great**) through **skillful diplomacy and politics**.

Definition: "great"... — Word No. NT 1431 gadal (gaw-dal')... **Large**...**in estate, honor and pride**... *New Strong's Exhaustive Concordance*.

The Little Horn Usurps
the Office of God

10 And it waxed **great**, [**large in estate, honor and pride**] **even to** the host [inhabitants (by context)] of heaven...

Dan. 7:25 "And he shall speak ***great*** words against the most **High**…"

Rev. 13:1, 5 "...and upon his heads the name of blasphemy...And there was given unto him a mouth speaking great things and **blasphemies**..."

Rev. 13:6 "And he opened his mouth in blasphemy against God, to blaspheme his (**name**)..."

Bible Definition: "***blasphemy***" The Jews answered him, saying, For a good work we stone thee not; but for **blasphemy**; and because that thou, being a man, makest thyself God (Jn. 10:33).

Titles of the Pope

"The Holy Father"
"Head of the Churches"
"Highest Priest and Pontiff"
"Vicar of Christ"

CHAPTER 8

The Little Horn Appropriates the Power of the Roman Emperor to Destroy Its Enemies

10 ...and it **cast** down [**literally caused to fall down**] some of the **host** [**armies** in the empire] and of the **stars** [**princes** (rulers) in the empire] to the ground, and stamped upon them.

Definition: "*Cast*" — Word No. OT:5307 naphal (naw-fal'); a primitive root; **to fall**,)…" *New Strong's Exhaustive Concordance*.

Definition: "***host***" — Word No. OT:6635 tsaba' (tsaw-baw'); or (feminine) tseba'ah (tseb-aw-aw'); from OT:6633; "a mass of persons…": KJV - appointed time, (+)army, (+)**battle**, company, host, service, soldiers, waiting upon, war (-fare). *New Strong's Exhaustive Concordance*.

Definition: "***stars***" — Word No. OT: OT:3556 kowkab (ko-kawb'); probably from the same as OT:3522 ...or OT:3554 (in the sense of blazing); a star (as round or as shining); figuratively, **a prince**: — *New Strong's Exhaustive Concordance*.

Definition: "***great***" (and also) "***magnify***," "**magnified**" — Word No. OT:1431 gadal (gaw-dal')[compare OT:1434], i.e. to be (causatively make) large (**in various senses**, **as in** body, mind, estate or **honor**, **also** in pride): — ...**great**...**magnify**…*New Strong's Exhaustive Concordance*.

The Popes took the Titles of the Roman Emperors and Sought to Gain their Power and Position

11 Yea, he **magnified** himself [became **large in estate, honor and pride**] **even to the prince** [**Roman emperor**] of **the host**, [**imperial army**], and…



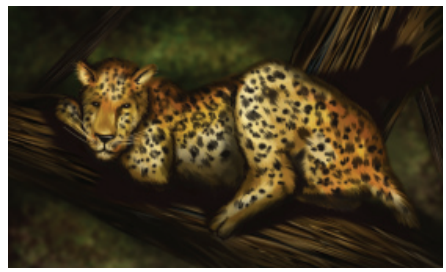




—The Leopard Characteristic—

Historical Note: In Dan 7:6 the symbol for Grecia, the third empire, is the stealthy Leopard. The **Leopard** is representative of Alexander the Great's skill for gaining the agreements for him rule over the historically contentious Greek city states, at the time of invasions by the Medo-Persian Empire. In a like manner, the Bishop of Rome would put together the fifth empire with the stealth of the symbolic **Leopard**. He would take **the power** to rule from the emperors of Imperial Rome by gaining political concessions and agreements. Also, this was the period when the Roman empire was in danger of disintegration because of turmoil from invasions by barbarian tribes.

Rev. 13:1 And I stood upon the sand of the sea, and saw a beast rise up out of the sea having seven heads and ten horns...and upon his his heads the name of blasphemy. **2)** And the beast which I saw was like unto a leopard...and the dragon gave him his **power, and his seat, and great authority**.



CHAPTER 8

—The Popes Gain Supremacy—

11 ...by him the **daily** ***sacrifice*** was taken away, [from the Caesars in Imperial Rome by the bishops of the Roman Church].

*The **Power to Rule** (the **daily**) was "Taken Away"*

11 ...by him the daily [**continuum** (**power to rule**)] **sacrifice** was taken away...

The Supplied Word "sacrifice"

Note: In many Bibles the word "***sacrifice***" in italics, showing that it was not in the original Hebrew manuscript. The word "***sacrifice***" was added by the translators and was not in the original text. The word "~~***Sacrifice***~~" needs to be crossed out in five texts: Dan. 8:11,12,13, Dan.11:31 and Dan. 12:11, because it generates darkness and confusion.

Definition: "***daily***" Word No. OT 8548 "**tamiyd** ***tawmeed*** from an unused root mean. To ***stretch***; properly ***continuance*** [**continuum**] (as **indefinite** ***extension***) [from eternity to eternity]" but used only (attributively as adj.) *constant* (or adv. *constantly*); ellipsis. the *regular* (daily) sacrifice: - always-(s), continual (employment,-ly), daily, (inl) *ever* (-more), perpetual." *New Strong's Exhaustive Concordance*.

Bible Definition: The "**daily-tamiyd**" or "***continuum***" which extends from eternity to eternity is described in Psalm 45:6. as **the** "**power to rule**", which is from everlasting to everlasting. and originates at God's throne. "Thy **throne**, O God, is forever and ever: the **scepter** of thy kingdom is righteousness." (**Ps. 45:6**)

Note: The attributive use of the "**daily tamiyd**", as an adjective or an adverb is found in Leviticus and Numbers, where the daily sacrifices are commanded and described. But in the book of Daniel, the "**daily-tamiyd**" is no longer used to describe anything. There it is used as a **noun** and called by a definite article, "**the daily**". In Daniel, "**the daily**" does not refer to continuous, day by day actions but to "**the Continuum**" — "**the power to rule**" or (**tamiyd**), that passes from one empire to the next as history proceeds.

Note: The translators knew that the word **daily** was used attributively to describe the sacrifices in Leviticus and Numbers. Therefore, the translators inserted the word "***sacrifice***" in error because, **they thought that the sentences about the "daily" in the book of Daniel lacked a noun**!

Note: The "daily" power to rule was "taken away" from the Roman Caesars by the Papacy in the following way: By A. D. 476 the city of Rome had been attacked four times by Barbarian tribes. The Roman Caesars were losing the **daily** (***talmyd*** **power, seat, and authority to rule**) and the bishops of Rome sought to assume the titles and duties of the emperors as opportunity permitted. The steady transfer of power to the bishops of Rome is an issue addressed in the book *The Story of Christianity, a Celebration of 2000 Years of Faith* (1999), authored by Dr. Michael Collins, Director of the Foundation for the Pontifical Institute of Christianity, and Matthew A. Price, President of Upland Publishing, publishers of Christian books, bibles and music in the state of Tennessee. Dr Collins, is also an associate professor of History at the American University in Rome. Dr. Collins and Matthew Price give a condensed history of the transfer of the **daily** (**power, seat and great authority to rule**) from Imperial Rome to the bishops of Rome, later to be called the Popes, with their fine book. Portions of their book applicable to the issues in this book follow.

CHAPTER 8

Quotation: "During his reign, Constantine had organized the church along the lines of his civil administration, with territories divided up into areas called dioceses, each one supervised by a bishop. The bishop resided in a town, and the building - called a cathedral - where his "see," or official seat (Latin, cathedra, meaning "chair") was located. It was a place not only of worship, but of bureaucratic power. With the breakdown of civil administration during the fifth century, people turned to the bishop and his court for help. The church was the only institution that would defend and sustain them."

"These bishops felt the impact of such disarray strongly, finding it difficult to deal with an emperor far away...In Rome, when Leo assumed the title "Pontifex Maximus," he also assumed the duties of the emperor in the maintenance of public monuments. The claims of the bishops of Rome were increasingly unambiguous.

"At the end of the fifth century, Pope Gelasius I (A.D. 492-496) was to claim that the pope was the ruler of the spiritual sphere, while the emperor was ruler of the temporal sphere: a clear statement that popes would not accept imperial directions on spiritual matters.
Michael Collins and Matthew A. Price, The Story of Christianity, A Celebration of 2000 Years of Faith p. 72.

Definition: "taken away" — Word No. OT:7311 ruwm (room); a primitive root; to be high actively, to rise or raise (in various applications, literally or figuratively): — bring up, exalt (self) ["self exaltation"] extol, give, go up, haughty:.. New Strong's Exhaustive Concordance.

11 ...and by him [the bishop of Rome] the daily or [power to rule] sacrifice...was taken away [by means of his rising through self exaltation]...

Note: Dan. 8:11 is saying, "yea, he (magnified himself)" and by that manner ("taking away") the daily ,(or "Power, Seat, and Great Authority" (check Rev. 13:2)) from the Roman Caesars!

"The Christian architects adapted the pagan plan, installing an altar near the large, rounded recess, or apse, at one end of the edifice, where the king or judge sat; the bishop was now to take the place of the pagan dignitary." The Story of Christianity, a Celebration of 2000 Years of Faith. p. 64.

"Since the time of Constantine, bishops have worn purple as their official color. Pure purple, which is a special dye, was worn only by the emperor himself. The bishops had all the rights and privileges of senators and, as senators wore a purple band to show their imperial dignity. So did the bishops..." The Story of Christianity, a Celebration of 2000 Years of Faith p. 65.



AMBROSE OF MILAN

Ambrose had a high view of his office, saying, "Christ gave to his apostles the power of remitting sins, which has been transmitted by the apostles to the sacerdotal [priestly] office. Op.cit., p. 64.

CHAPTER 8

A.D. 476
The Physical Fall of Rome

11 ...and the place of his [the Emperor's] **sanctuary** [**palace**] was **cast** down. [See **the Historical Note**]

Definition: "***sanctuary***" — Word No. 4720. "**miqedash**," *mik-dawsh*; or "**miqqedash**"; (Exod. 15 : 17), *mik-ked-awsh*; from 6942; a *consecrated* thing or place, *espec*. a ***palace***, *sanctuary* (whether of Jehovah or of **idols**) or *asylum*:—chapel, hallowed part, holy place, sanctuary. *New Strong's Exhaustive Concordance*.

Note: The "**sanctuary**" (**Miqedesh**) Word No. 4720 of Dan. 8:11 is not the same word as the "**sanctuary**" (**Qodesh**) Word No. 6944 of Dan. 8:13 and 14. Whereas, the "**sanctuary**" of Dan. 8:11 refers simply to a "**Palace**" **or place of idols**, such as the governing offices of the Roman Caesars. The "**sanctuary**" of Dan. 8:13 and 14 refers to a holy place or "heavenly" **sanctuary**. "**It was the sun-worshipping seat of government that was "cast down"** — a description of the fall of the Imperial city of Rome (**A.D.476**).

Historical Note: "The sack of Rome in A.D. 410 was followed by several significant victories for the barbarians. The Vandals conquered most of North Africa in A.D. 430 as Augustine lay dying in Hippo, and Carthage fell in A.D. 439. In A.D. 452 the Huns , an Asiatic tribe led by Attila, crossed over the Alps into Italy in an attempt to march on Rome, although the pope, Leo the Great managed to persuade them to turn back. The fact that the pope had successfully averted the disaster increased the political position of the papacy immeasurably. Leo took every opportunity to underline the supremacy of the bishop of Rome, especially after 451, when the bishops at the Council of Chalcedon had voted that the city of Constantinople be regarded as second only to Rome. " Due to the preeminence of the Apostolic See," wrote Leo, " made certain by the merits of the prince of bishops, St. Peter, and by the prime position of the city of Rome, let nobody presume to attempt anything to the contrary. Thus will the peace of the churches be preserved if the whole body acknowledge its ruler…successive popes made ever more explicit claims to their universal role as chief pastor of the church. The fact that the emperors continued to endow the papacy with funds, despite the threats to the empire, demonstrates the high esteem in which the papacy was held…" Michael Collins and Matthew A. Price. *The Story of Christianity A celebration of 2000 years of Faith,* p. 71. (underline supplied)

LEO I

Pope Leo the Great strengthened the role of the pope in the western church significantly with his preference for central government. He appropriated a title once used by the emperor: "*Pontifex Maximus*," He used this title, meaning supreme bridge-builder, to refer to the task of the bishop to mediate between God and humanity. Leo's greatest service was in dissuading Attila the Hun from attacking Rome. Leo journeyed 200 miles on horseback to meet Attila and probably used a large bribe to persuade the Huns to turn back. *op. cit*., p. 71



CHAPTER 8

The Roman Bishop Becomes
The Persecutor of God's People

12 And an **host** [secular **armies**] was given ~~*him*~~ [made available to him]...

Definition: "**host**" — Word No. OT:6635 **tsu ba** [pronounced] *tsaw-baw from 6633* **a *mass* of persons**…**<u>armies</u>**... *New Strong's Exhaustive Concordance*.

Persecution By the
Power Of the State

12 "...**against** [**<u>because of</u>**] **the daily** [**power to rule**] ***sacrifice*** **by** reason **of transgression**, [using force to control religious thought and practice by misuse of **the daily** (**the power to rule**)]…

Definition: "***against***," — Word No. OT:5921 `**al**; ...used as a prep…in a good great variety of applications (as follows)...**<u>because</u>** <u>of</u>...and, by (reason of)… *New Strong's Exhaustive Concordance*.

Dan. 7:25 "...and they [the saints of the most high] shall be given into his hand until a time, times, and the dividing of time."

Rev. 13:7 "And it was given unto Him to make war with the saints and to over-come them…"

Note: The papacy was able to persecute **<u>because</u>** it had wrested the "daily" or "**power to rule**" from the Caesars, by reason of "transgression" (the wrong use of papal ruling power). The church used the civil authority to enforce its will and cause mandatory practice of its dogma. Also, the civil authority was used by the church to carry out papal decrees for persecutive punishments against dissenters.

The Papacy Incorporated Pagan Deities when Expedient

The Papacy Merged
Christianity with Sun Worship

12 ...and it cast down the truth [many truths of scripture] to the ground; and it **practiced** [**accomplished**], and **prospered** [**to push** (*his aims*) **forward**].

"For example, the earliest known Christian mosaic, found in the 1940s underneath St. Peter's Basilica, uses gold mosaic in its representation of Christ as the sun God, Helios." Michael Collins and Matthew A. Price, *The story of Christianity A Celebration of 2000 years of Faith*. p.73.


IVORY PANEL OF CHRIST

Rev. 13:2 ...And the dragon gave him his power, and his seat, and great authority.

Definition: "***practiced***" — Word No. OT:6213 `asah (aw-saw'); a primitive root; **to do** [**accomplish**] or make, in the broadest sense and widest application...*New Strong's Exhaustive Concordance*.

Definition: "***prospered***" — Word No. OT:6743 OT:6743 tsalach (tsaw-lakh'); or tsaleach (tsaw-lay'-akh); a primitive root; **to push forward**, in various senses (literal or figurative, transitive or intransitive)— be profitable, (cause to, effect, make to, send) prosper (-ity, -ous, -ously). *New Strong's Exhaustive Concordance*.

CHAPTER 8

*"That **Certain Saint**", **Christ** **The Wonderful Numberer, The Revealer of Secrets***

13 Then I heard **one Saint** speaking, and another **saint** said unto that **certain** [**Saint**] which spake...

Definition: "***certain***" — Word No. OT:6422. **Palmowniy**, ***palmonee***; or [***Pal-moh-nee***] prob. for 6423; a *certain* one, i.e. so-and-so: – certain. *New Strong's Exhaustive Concordance*.

Definition: "***Pal-moh-nee***," **m**. Dan. 8:13. another saint said *unto that certain* (saint) (marg. *Palmoni*, or, the ***Numberer*** [***Revealer***] ***of secrets***, or, ***The Wonderful Numberer***):[**Jesus**]– certain. *The New Englishman's Hebrew Concordance*.

Definition: "***saint***," Word No. OT:6918. qadowsh *kawdoshe*; or qadosh, *kawdoshe*; from 6942 ***sacred*** (ceremonially or morally)...**Holy** (**One**)... *New Strong's Exhaustive Concordance*.

*The Pressing Question, "**How Long**?"*

The Question: "HOW LONG?"

13 ...**How long** shall be the vision concerning the **daily** ***sacrifice***, and the transgression of desolation, to give both the sanctuary and the host [a **mass of persons** obedient **to God's word**] to be trodden under foot?

1. **How long** shall be the vision [in Dan. 8:1-27]?
2. **How long** shall be the vision concerning the "daily"?–(The continuum or transfer of the power to rule from empire to empire continue on?)
3. **How long** shall be the transgression of desolation? (The sinful Papal system, in its perversions of truth and conduct, desolating persecution of the people?)
4. **How long** shall the host of God's people be "trodden under foot"?–("Be permitted to be persecuted?")
5. **How long** shall the sanctuary in heaven be defiled or made unclean by the records of the sinful "little horn" described in Dan. 8:11 and 12?

*The Answer to **How Long** Question (No. 5) Above*

14 And he said unto me, Unto two thousand and three hundred days; then shall the **sanctuary** [in heaven] be cleansed.

Definition: "**host**" — Word No. OT:6635 **tsu ba** [pronounced] *tsaw-baw from 6633* **a *mass* of persons**... *New Strong's Exhaustive Concordance*.

Definition: "***sanctuary***" — Word No. OT:6944 **qodesh** (ko'-desh); from OT:6942; a sacred place or thing; rarely abstract, sanctity: —consecrated (thing), dedicated (thing), hallowed (thing), holiness, (x most) holy (x day, portion, thing), saint, sanctuary. *New Strong's Exhaustive Concordance*.

Heb. 8:1,2 "...We have such an high priest (Christ), who is set on the right hand of the throne of the Majesty in the heavens; **2)** A minister of the **sanctuary**, and of the **true tabernacle**, which the Lord pitched, and not man."

Heb. 9:11,12 "But Christ being come a high priest of good things to come, by a greater and more perfect **tabernacle**, not made with hands... **12)** Neither by the blood of goats and calves, but by his own blood he entered in once into the holy place, having obtained eternal redemption *for us*.

Important Note: Only the "**How Long**" questions One and Five above are answered in Daniel, chapter 8 and 9. The other questions (2, 3 and 4) are answered in Daniel chapter 12, and explained more fully in the book of Revelation.

CHAPTER 8

Interpretation of the Vision Commanded *by Him Who Walks Upon the Water*

15 And it came to pass, when I, even I Daniel, had seen the vision, and sought for the meaning, then, behold, there stood before me as the appearance of a man.
16 And I heard a man's voice between the banks of Ulai, which called, and said, Gabriel, make this man to understand the vision.

A Theophany
(Vision of Christ)

Note: In Dan. 8:15 and 16, Daniel saw Christ standing on the water between the banks of the river Ulai giving a command to the angel Gabriel. It would be one superior to Gabriel to give him this direct command. Daniel did not know the meaning of what he had seen nor how to count out the 2300 days timeline. He had to wait several years (until Dan. 9) to receive this information from Gabriel.

Answer No. 1
The Vision Extends To the End-Time

17 So he came near where I stood: and when he came, I was afraid, and fell upon my face: but he said unto me, Understand, O son of man: for at the time of the **end** [**utmost border end**] shall be the vision.

Definition: "***end***" Word No. OT:7093 qets (kates); contr. from OT:7112: **an extremity**; adv. (with prep. pref.) after:— + after, (**utmost**) **border**, **end**, [in-] finite, × process. *The New Strong's Exhaustive Concordance*.

Note: The "**How Long**" **Question No. 1** in Verse 13 asked "How long shall be the vision"? Verse 17 answers that question. The vision of Dan. 8 extends from Medo-Persia (331 B.C.) to the utmost "end" or extremity of time. The Roman papal power "shall be broken without hand" when "the judgment shall sit" and seal his doom. Their initial end shall be at the Second Coming of Christ, and they will also suffer the permanent "Second Death" destruction, as explained in Revelation 20.

The Physical Manifestations Of a True Prophet in Vision

18 Now as he was speaking with me, I was in a deep sleep on my face toward the ground: but he touched me, and set me upright.

Dan. 7:26 "But the judgment shall sit, and they shall take away his dominion, to consume and to destroy it unto the end [seal his doom]."

Dan. 8:25 "And through his policy also he shall cause craft [or deception] to prosper in his hand; and he shall magnify himself in his heart, and by peace shall destroy many: he shall also stand up against the Prince of princes; but he shall be broken without hand.'

*Daniel To Be Shown Things Which Transpire At the Extreme "**End** of Time"*

19 And he said, Behold, I will make thee know what shall be in the last ***end*** [***end*** is not in the text] of the **indignation** [God's displeasure with sin]: for at the time appointed the **end** [**utmost border**, **end**] shall be.

Note: "***end***" was added by the translators and is not part of the original text.

Definition: "***indignation***" — Word No. OT:2195 za` am (zah'-am); from OT:2194; strictly froth at the mouth, i.e. (figuratively) fury (especially of God's displeasure with sin): — angry, indignation, rage. *New Strong's Exhaustive Concordance*.

Definition: "***end***" — Word No. OT:7093 qets (kates)...an **extremity**… (utmost) border, end...*New Strong's Exhaustive Concordance*.

CHAPTER 8

The Vision Interpreted

20 The ram which thou sawest having two horns are the kings of Media and Persia.
21 And the rough goat is the king of Grecia: and the **great horn** that is between his eyes is the first king.
22 Now **that being broken**, whereas **four** stood up for it, four **kingdoms** shall stand up out of the nation, but not in **his power**.

Hermeneutic Principle: The Bible is its own Interpreter of Symbols.
"Private interpretation" of symbols is forbidden. (See 11 Pet. 1:20)
The symbolic "ram" and "goat" symbols are Biblically decoded. They ***begin*** the historical-prophetic outline,—do not end it! The 2300 timeline, not the ram and the goat, bring the vision to the endtime. Verse 23 to the end of the chapter deals with endtime events, not the ram and the goat.

Note: Alexander's great kingdom ended.
Four army generals divided Alexander's kingdom. Their four Greek divisions did not add up to **Alexander's power**.

An Endtime Prophecy

23 And in the **latter time** of their kingdom, when the transgressors are come to the full, **a king of fierce countenance**, and **understanding dark sentences**, shall **stand up** [take rulership].

Note: In the context of the historical succession of kingdoms, the "**latter time**" must refer to the last king of the succession of kings and empires (the ending events of earth's history).

Note: Verses 23 and 24 warn that the last empire with its "**king of fierce countenance**" in the future, conducts persecutions against God's people. (See Dan. 12:7). In Dan. 8:23, the seventh head (the papal-Pope) is called a "**king of fierce countenance**". In Revelation this king is referred to as "**the beast**."

23 And in the **latter time** of **their** kingdom[s]…(the word, "their" is plural, indicting that "kingdom" is also plural.

Dan. 8:17 "...Understand, O son of man: at the time of the **end** [**utmost border end**] *shall* be the vision."

Dan. 12:7 "...he shall have accomplished to scatter [shatter] the power of the holy people."

Bible Definition: "***latter time***"— So he came near where I stood...I was afraid...but he said unto me, understand, O son of man: for at the time of the **end** [(utmost) border, end] *shall* be the vision (**Dan.8:17**).

Definition: "*end*" Word No. OT:7093 qets (kates); contracted from OT:7112: **an extremity**; adverbially (with prepositional prefix) after: — +after, (**utmost**) **border**, **end**, [in-] finite, x process. *New Strong's Exhaustive Concordance*.

23 ...when the transgressors are come to the full [**their transgression of God's law is completely exhibited**…]"

Definition: "***full***" Word No. OT:8552 tamam (taw-mam'); a primitive root; **to complete**, ...**sum**...**whole**. *New Strong's Exhaustive Concordance*.

Bible Definition: "**transgressors**" ...**sin is the transgression of the law [of God] I Jn. 3:4**.

Note: When all the nations of the world have rejected the Law of God in preference for a counterfeit human law, their transgression will be complete or their "cup of iniquity will be "full."

CHAPTER 8

23 ...a **king of fierce countenance**, and understanding **dark sentences**, [**puzzles or riddles**] shall **stand up**.

Definition: "***dark, sentences***" — Word No. OT:2420 chiydah (khee-daw'); from OT:2330; **a puzzle**… — ...hard question, proverb, **riddle** *New Strong's Exhaustive Concordance*.

Note: The **king of fierce countenance**, and understanding **dark sentences**, can become head of the seventh empire when the papacy solves the **puzzle** (or riddle) for regaining the "daily" power, seat and great authority over "**all** the world," as once held in Europe. This papal ruler must gain control over religious practice and the temporal rulers of the earth. He then can become the "**wonderful**" persecutor (verse 24 below) with the "**fierce countenance**" (also described in Daniel Chapters 11 and 12, and Revelation Chapters 13 to 20), ***over the whole world***.

Rev. 13:5, 7, 8 And there was given unto him a mouth speaking great things and blasphemies; and power was given unto **him** to continue forty and two months. 7) And it was given unto him to make war with the saints, and to overcome them: and power was given him **over all** kindreds, and tongues, and nations. 8) And **all** that dwell upon the earth shall worship him, whose names are not written in the book of life of the Lamb slain from the foundation of the world.

Note: These verses reveal that the reign of the papal "King of **fierce countenance** and understanding **dark sentences**"will be the continuance of **a same Papal power** that has reigned previously. He will begin to reign with a mark of his authority which will be a countermand of God's Ten Commandment Law with a counterfeit Law he has devised.

23 ...shall **stand up**.

Note: The phrase, "**stand up**" refers to the act of taking up the "power, seat, and great authority" for a temporal reign over the nations.

An Inspired Explanation

"God keeps s record with the nations: the figures are swelling against them in the books of heaven; and when it shall have become a law that the transgression of the first day of the week shall be met with punishment, **then their cup will be full**." RH, 3-9-1886.

The End–time Persecutor Causes Ruin To the Work of God's people

24 And **his** power shall be mighty, but not by **his** own power: and he shall **destroy wonderfully**, [selectively] and shall prosper, and practise, and shall ***destroy the mighty and the holy people***.

Note: ("The dragon-Satan, gave him his power, and his seat, and great authority." Rev. 13:2) Also, the papacy has never had its own standing army to project its will and its aims. Rather, through all of its existence, it has depended on the power of kings and nations to uphold its influence and enforce its dictates.

upt (-er, thing), destroy...*New Strong's Exhaustive Concordance*.

24 And **his** power [to rule] shall be mighty...and **he** shall **destroy the mighty and holy people**.

Definition: "***wonderfully***" — Word No. OT:6381 pala. *Paw-law*'; a prim root; prop. Perh. **to *separate***, i.e. ***distinguish*** (lit. or fig.)… [destroy selectively] *New Strong's Exhaustive Concordance*.

CHAPTER 8

24 ...and shall **prosper** [**push** (**his aims**) **forward**], and **practice** [**accomplish** (***his aims***)]...

Definition: "***prosper***" — Word No. OT:6743 tsalach, tsaw-lakh'; or tsaleach, tsaw-lay-akh a prim. Root; to ***push*** **forward**, in various senses (lit or fig., tran or fig)… *New Strong's Exhaustive Concordance*.

Definition: "***practice***" — Word No. OT:6213 asah, aw-saw'; A prim. root **to** ***do*** or make, in the broadest sense and widest application (as follows):— **accomplish**, advance… *New Strong's Exhaustive Concordance*.

24 ...and shall **destroy** the mighty and the holy people.

Dan. 12:7 And I heard the man clothed in linen,... that it shall be for a time, times, and an half; and when he shall have **accomplished** [**his aims**] to scatter [shatter and crush] the power of the holy people, all these things shall be finished.

Note: Dan. 12:7. "the power of" Hebrew. Word No. 3027. yad refers to the hand. An open hand (It is the hand that can do work.) It also refers to a ministry. That is, "the king of fierce countenance" of the 7th empire will destroy the work or endeavors of God's people. See Strong's Analytical Concordance.

The Antichrist Will Reign.
"...He Shall Also Stand Up Against the Prince of Princes…"

25 And through his policy also he shall cause craft to prosper in his hand; and he shall **magnify** himself in his heart [gain power politically, after the stealthy manner of the symbolic (**Leopard**)], and by peace shall destroy many [cause abandonment of scriptural truth]: he shall also stand up against the Prince of princes; but he shall be broken without hand.

I John 2:18. "Little children, it is the last time: and as ye have heard that **Antichrist** [**in place of Christ**] shall come, even now are there many antichrists; whereby we [can] know that [or when] it is the last time [or end time]."

II Thess.2:3,4. Let no man deceive you by any means: for that day shall not come, except there come a falling away first, and that man of sin be revealed, the son of perdition; 4) Who opposeth and exalteth himself above all that is called God, or that is worshipped; so that he as God sitteth in the temple of God, shewing himself that he is God (or "The Holy Father").

Definition: "***antichrist***" — Word No. NT 500. (antichristos), *an-tee-khris-tos*; from 473 [473 **anti**, *an-tee*; a primary particle; *opposite*, i.e. *instead*...of...[*or* ***in place of Christ***]..."] and 5547 [5547 **Christos**, *khris-tos*; from 5548; *anointed*, i.e. the *Messiah*, an epithet of Jesus—Christ]. *The New Strong's Exhaustive Concordance*.

Note: The word "**antichrist**,"(**ante-christ**) as used in scripture, does not convey that the papal power is negative toward the legitimate offices of Christ. Rather, scripture declares that such a one would appear and usurp the office of Christ by means of self exaltation. (Review the Dan. 7:25 information)

25 And through his policy [political maneuvers] also he shall cause [use] **craft** [deception] to **prosper** [**push** (**his aims**) **forward**], in [by] his hand [his own diplomacy]...

Definition: "*craft*" — Word No. OT:4820 mirmah (meer-maw'); from OT:7411 in the sense of deceiving; fraud: — craft, deceit (-ful, -fully), false, feigned, guile, subtilly, treachery. *The New Strong's Exhaustive Concordance*.

Definition: "***prosper***" — Word No. OT:6743 tsalach, *tsaw-lakh*'; or tsaleach, *tsaw-lay-akh* a prim. Root; to ***push forward***, in various senses (lit or fig., tran or fig)… *The New Strong's Exhaustive Concordance*.

CHAPTER 8

25 ...**and he shall magnify himself in his heart**, **and by *peace*** [using leopard-like political and diplomatic means] **shall destroy many**...

Note: The papacy depends on the temporal power of the nations for protection and for the prosecution of its aims and dictates. To orchestrate the political climate for achieving its temporal goals, the papacy commonly uses encyclicals, diplomacy, open and secret political pressure, religious doctrines and policy, and subversion of the political process to achieve desirable outcomes. Therefore, open warfare and international strife create a contrary climate for the papacy to further its goals. Hence the continuing clamor for world peace from the Vatican.



President Ronald Reagan with Pope John Paul



President William Clinton with Pope John Paul



Prime Minister Blair with Pope John Paul



Prime Minister Tony Blair with Pope John Paul



President George Bush with Pope John Paul



President George Bush with Pope John Paul

The Roman Pontiff Seeks
The Office of Christ
in the Hearts of Men

25 ...he shall also stand up [govern and reign] against [in place of] the Prince of princes [Christ]...

25 ...but he shall be broken without **hand** [by God's intervention].

Dan. 7:25: "...and he shall speak great words against the most high…"

Note: Please review "EXCERPS FROM ROMAN CATHOLIC LITERATURE" (page *46*).

Dan. 11:45 And he shall plant the tabernacles of his palace between the seas in the glorious holy mountain yet he shall come to his end, and **none** [no national or ruling authority] shall help him.

Note: Revelation Chapter 18 verses 8 thru 24 address the final fall of false religion (Babylon) at the "hand" of the deceived.

Note: At the end, when every case has been decided, the pitiful deluded and lost masses destroy the sources of their delusion.

CHAPTER 8

The 2300 Day Prophecy of Dan. 8:14 is the Longest Timeline in the Bible

26 And the vision of the evening and the morning which was told is true: wherefore shut thou up the vision; for it shall be for many days.

27 And I Daniel fainted, and was sick certain days; afterward I rose up, and did the king's business; and I was astonished at the vision, but none understood it.

Bible Definition: "**evening and morning**" "...and God divided the light from the darkness. **5)** And God called the light Day and the darkness he called Night. And the evening and the morning were the first day (Gen. 1:4-5)."

Note: The "evening and morning" of Dan. 8:26 is the same as the "days" of Dan. 8:14. However, the symbolic ram, the he goat, and the horns place the 2300 days timeline in a symbolic context, to which the day-year principle is applied, thereby referring to 2300 literal years.

A Brief Synthesis of Daniel Chapter 8

Daniel 8:13 and 14 refer to the ministry of Christ in the heavenly sanctuary. The timeline of 2300 day-years (Dan. 8:14) is a prophecy that points to the beginning of Christ's work when all peoples and empires will be judged (their motives investigated, and their fate determined). But the rest of the entire chapter is a description of how the great rulers of Empires 3, 5, and 7 attain the power to rule:— gain the "daily" power, seat, and great authority." The symbolic **leopard**, introduced in Dan.7:6 and continuing to Rev. 13:2, is characterized by its **stealthy** habit to stalk and then unexpectedly seize its prey. The **leopard** symbol describes the manner by which the Fifth Empire was established and warns that the Seventh Empire will be established by similar **stealthy** activity and procedures.

Definition: "**stealth**" \stealth\ n [ME *stelthe*; akin to **OE** *stelan* to steal] **1 a** *archaic*: THEFT **b** *obs* : something stolen **2:** the act or action of proceeding, secretly, or imperceptibly <the state moves by ~ to gather information — Nat Hentoff. 3 : the state or action of being furtive, or unobtrusive <his **leopard** ~ and grace — James Purdy> *Webster's Dictionary*.

Note: The figure "~" is a symbol for "is similar to" in the above definition of **stealth** i.e., <the state moves by (~) "**stealth**" to gather information> and then: <his "**leopard**" (~) or "**stealth**" and grace James Purdy >. The *Webster's Dictionary* definition then, indicates that the words, **stealth**, and **leopard**, used above have similar linguistic meaning.

A Brief on Daniel, Chapter 8:23–25

For over a century, Dan. 8:23–25 has been viewed as a recapitulation of the rise and reign of the Papal supremacy over Europe from A.D. 538–1798. However, verse 23 expressly denotes a *different time frame*—that of the "latter days" and "when the transgressors are come to the full" placing this passage in an endtime setting. Dan. 8:23–25 refers to the final or last reign of the Papacy on earth, and is given fuller explanation in Rev. 13:2,3 as the 7th "head" or empire to reign over "all the world" at the end of time.

It is important to identify the "king of fierce countenance" of Dan. 8:23–25 as the 7th or last great empire to reign over "all kindred, tongues, and nations" (Rev. 13:7) in a New or One World Order. This king of fierce countenance that will destroy the holy people is described more in Dan. 12:7 and 11 as the persecutor of God's people. Daniel is "The Story of the Rise and Fall of Empires." The secret societies or Jesuits have never established an "empire." They have contributed to the rise and fall of empires, but have never established an empire recognized by other nations as such. Therefore, Dan. 8:23–25 is not the 6th head of the beast of Revelation 13 but the 7th head or last to reign until Michael shall deliver his people. (Dan 12:1).

Daniel, Chapter 8 also explains that there would be three empires that would gain possession of the "Daily" power, seat and authority to rule by the symbolic figure of a "leopard"—deceitful **stealthy** means. 1. The empire of Grecia, 2. that of the Papal Supremacy of a.d. 538–1798, and 3. the final or last empire of Dan. 8:23; Dan. 12:1–13, and Rev. 13–20. These politically stealthy moves commonly practiced in the political process.are symbolized by the **leopard**. In Chapter eight the common tie between each of the three rulers' method for gaining rulership is indicated by use of the terms magnify or great in the sense of attaining to being large in estate, honor and pride.

The **stealthy** habits of the **leopard** describe the various political maneuvers used by Alexander The Great, and by which the papal "Little Horn" empire also gained the "Daily" or power to rule, in the same stealthy, creeping-in manner. Daniel, Chapter 8:23 also reveals that the papal power will regain the "daily" power to rule through the stealthy, creeping-in poliical methods to establish the seventh and final empire with the "King of fierce countenance and understanding dark sentences" to rule.. Verse 25 states that this fierce papal king will also "**magnify**" himself [politically]. Rev. 13:2 refers to him, as a "beast like unto a **leopard**" **that has seven heads**. **Dan. 8:23–25 describes the last of seventh head**.

Dan. 8:23–25, describes the reign of "The King of Fierce Countenance and Understanding Dark Sentences". These verses warn that this King "**separates**" for persecuting in a **distinguishing**- (**selective**) manner. Dan. 12:11 declares that this King will "stand up" to reign for a specified time of 1290 literal days. The "mark" of his authority is the establishment of a false Sabbath to replace the seventh-day Sabbath of God's Ten Commandments that is placed upon those who receive the "mark of the beast." Their decisions are then registered in the heavenly court of the Investigative Judgment. The time when the last King of fierce countenance "stands up" to reign over "every kindred, tongue and nation" (Rev. 13:7) is given in Dan. 12 and developed in greater detail in the Revelation 13–20 portion of this book.

QUESTIONS AND ANSWERS ABOUT TIME IN DAN. 8:13 TO DAN. 12:13

Dan. 8:13 initiates questions about time. It begins by asking, "How Long? These five questions are answered by a "*certain*" Personage—Jesus Christ. In the margin He is called, "Palmonee" which means "Wonderful Numberer, Revealer of Secrets."

He answers the "How Long?" questions in Dan. 8:13 with an exact and definite timeline of 2300 day-years in Dan. 8:14. The "How Long" to the Messiah? question is also answered in Dan. 9:24–27. The "How Long? Question in Dan. 12:6 is answered again by Jesus with three specific timelines in Dan. 12:7, 11 and 12 of 1260, 1290, and 1335 literal days.

The "How Long?" questions of Dan. 8:13 are listed below:

1. **How long shall be the vision?**
2. **How long shall the "daily" [power to rule] be transferred from empire to empire?**
3. **How long shall transgression of God's laws continue?**
4. **How long will "desolation" or persecutions continue?**
5. **How long will the heavenly sanctuary be defiled by records of sin?**

The answer was "Unto 2300 days, then shall the sanctuary be cleansed. Dan. 8:14.

There is a comparison between the answers in Dan. 9:21–26 and Dan. 12:7–13.

Dan. 9:21–26	Dan. 12:7–13
Dan. 9:21. "And whiles I was speaking in prayer, even the man, Gabriel, [said]	**Dan. 12:7**. "And I heard the man clothed in linen, [Jesus Christ] [say]
22...**I am now come forth to give thee skill and understanding.**	[**I am nowcome forth to give thee skill and understanding**]
[How to count out the 2300 timeline]	[**How to count out the 1260, 1290, and 1335 timelines**]
25...Know therefore and understand	**Know therefore and understand**
From the [time of the] going forth of the **commandment** [**Decree**]...	**From** the time that [**the Decree or Universal Sunday Law sets up the mark of authority of the "abomination that maketh desolate" there shall be a thousand two hundred and ninety days.**
24...seventy weeks are determined	**1290 days are determined. Dan. 12:11.**
25...The people of the prince [Rome] that shall come, shall destroy the city ...the end shall be with a flood,	**The abomination that maketh desolate [Rome] [that shall come and rule for 1290 days] shall destroy the "power of the holy people." Dan. 12:7**
And unto the end of the war desolations are determined.	

CHAPTER 9

1 In the first year of Darius the son of Ahasuerus, of the seed of the Medes, which was made king over the realm of the Chaldeans;
2 In the first year of his reign I Daniel understood by books the number of the years, whereof the word of the LORD came to Jeremiah the prophet, that he would accomplish **seventy** years in the desolations of Jerusalem.

Daniel's Prayer of Confession And Repentance

3 And I set my face unto the Lord God, to seek by prayer and supplication, with fasting, and sackcloth, and ashes:
4 And I prayed unto the LORD my God, and made my confession, and said…

4 ...O Lord, the great and dreadful God, keeping the covenant and mercy to them that love him, and to them that keep his commandments;
5 We have sinned, and have committed iniquity, and have done wickedly, and have rebelled, even by departing from thy precepts and from thy judgments:
6 Neither have we hearkened unto thy servants the prophets, which spake in thy name to our kings, our princes, and our fathers, and to all the people of the land.

THE PURPOSE OF CHAPTER 9

To Present

The Interpretation of the 2300 Day-year Prophecy Of Dan. 8:14, and:

The Exact Timing for the First Coming, and Death of the Messiah, and His Victory Over Sin, and:

The Transition of the Vineyard from the Hebrews to the Gentiles.

Jer. 25:12 "...when **seventy** years are accomplished, that I will punish the king of Babylon…"

Jer. 29:10. "For thus saith the Lord, That after **seventy** years be accomplished at Babylon I will visit you, and perform my good word toward you,…."



Daniel Begins to Pray, and Gabriel Begins His Flight

(vs. 21) Yea, whiles I was speaking in prayer, even the man Gabriel, whom I had seen in the vision at the beginning, being caused to fly swiftly, touched me….

CHAPTER 9

7 O Lord, righteousness belongeth unto thee, but unto us confusion of faces, as at this day; to the men of Judah, and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and unto all Israel, that are near, and that are far off, through all the countries whither thou hast driven them, because of their trespass that they have trespassed against thee.

8 O Lord, to us belongeth confusion of face, to our kings, to our princes, and to our fathers, because we have sinned against thee.

9 To the Lord our God belong mercies and forgivenesses, though we have rebelled against him;
10 Neither have we obeyed the voice of the LORD our God, to walk in his laws, which he set before us by his servants the prophets.

11 Yea, all Israel have transgressed thy law, even by departing, that they might not obey thy voice; therefore the curse is poured upon us, and the oath that is written in the law of Moses the servant of God, because we have sinned against him.

12 And he hath confirmed his words, which he spake against us, and against our judges that judged us, by bringing upon us a great evil: for under the whole heaven hath not been done as hath been done upon Jerusalem.

13 As it is written in the law of Moses, all this evil is come upon us: yet made we not our prayer before the LORD our God, that we might turn from our iniquities, and understand thy truth.



Gabriel begins His Flight Toward Daniel



Approaching Earth's Stellar Systems

CHAPTER 9

14 Therefore hath the LORD watched upon the evil, and brought it upon us: for the LORD our God is righteous in all his works which he doeth: for we obeyed not his voice.
15 And now, O Lord our God, that hast brought thy people forth out of the land of Egypt with a mighty hand, and hast gotten thee renown, as at this day; we have sinned, we have done wickedly.
16 O Lord, according to all thy righteousness, I beseech thee, let thine anger and thy fury be turned away from thy city Jerusalem, thy holy mountain: because for our sins, and for the iniquities of our fathers, Jerusalem and thy people are become a reproach to all that are about us.
17 Now therefore, O our God, hear the prayer of thy servant, and his supplications, and cause thy face to shine upon thy sanctuary that is desolate, for the Lord's sake.

18 O my God, incline thine ear, and hear; open thine eyes, and behold our desolations, and the city which is called by thy name: for we do not present our supplications before thee for our righteousnesses, but for thy great mercies.

19 O Lord, hear; O Lord, forgive; O Lord, hearken and do; defer not, for thine own sake, O my God: for thy city and thy people are called by thy name.
20 And whiles I was speaking, and praying, and confessing my sin and the sin of my people Israel, and presenting my supplication before the LORD my God for the holy mountain of my God;



Earth's Galaxy Plainly In View



Approaching Earth's Galaxy



Approaching The Earth

CHAPTER 9

Gabriel Returns

21 Yea, whiles I was speaking in prayer, even the man Gabriel, whom I had seen in the vision at the beginning, being caused to fly swiftly, touched me about the time of the evening oblation.
22 And he informed me, and talked with me, and said, O Daniel, I am now come forth to give thee skill and understanding.
23 At the beginning of thy supplications the commandment came forth, and I am come to shew thee; for thou art greatly beloved: therefore understand the matter, and consider the vision.

Note: In Dan. 8:15,16, Daniel saw and heard Christ command, "Gabriel, make this man understand the vision." But in Dan. 8:27, Daniel "fainted and was sick certain days". Daniel was not in condition to receive the information from Gabriel. Years later, Gabriel returned in response to Daniel's prayer.

Note: Gabriel came to help Daniel "to understand and consider" that the information in Dan. 9:24-27 would:

1. Enable Daniel to count out the Dan. 8:14 timeline.
2. Reassure Daniel that the city of Jerusalem would be rebuilt.
3. Predict what would happen to the nation of Israel and to their holy city, Jerusalem.
4. Determine the exact dates for the Messiah's ministry and His sacrificial death.
5. Explain the Mt. Sinai covenant and its termination.
6. Explain the Everlasting Covenant's final fulfillment.
7. Predict the fall of Jerusalem in A.D. 70.

The Seventy Week Prophecy

24 Seventy weeks are **determined** [**cut off**] upon thy people and upon thy holy city...

Note: "***cut off***" – The seventy weeks timeline is "cut off" from the 2300 day-year timeline in Dan. 8:14. It occupies the first part of the 2300 day-year timeline.

Note: The "vision" of Dan. 8 (and explained in Dan. 9) is given in symbolic language of the "ram and the he-goat." Therefore, the 2300 days are symbolic time and the "Year-day Principle" of Eze. 4:6 and Nu. 14:34 is used to convert the 2300 symbolic days to 2300 literal years. By extension, the explanation of the "vision" in Daniel 9, which is about the 2300 day timeline first mentioned in Daniel 8, is also using symbolic language when it refers to time as "seventy weeks." When interpreted by the Year-day Principle, the symbolic "seventy weeks" equals 490 literal years.

The End of the Mt. Sinai Covenant with the Nation Of Israel

24 Seventy weeks are **determined** ["to put an end to" (the Mt. Sinai Covenant with Hebrew Israel)] upon thy people [the Hebrew nation] and upon thy holy city [Jerusalem]….

Counting Out the Symbolic "Seventy Weeks"

Seventy symbolic weeks with each week containing 7 symbolic "days" total 490 symbolic days. Using the Year-day Principle wherein each symbolic day equals one literal year, the 490 symbolic days represent 490 literal years.

Definition: **determined**. "**determine**"...to put an end to…to come to an end…: "expire" (*The Winston Dictionary*, College Edition) 1946.

Translated definition: "**determined**" Word No. 2852 chathak...a primitive root; prop. **to *cut off***…: — determine. *New Strong's Exhaustive Concordance*.

Note: The seventy weeks of years (490 years) would end the Mt. Sinai covenant that was between God and the Hebrew nation. Therefore, the seventy weeks of literal years would have to be **cut off** from the front end of the 2300 day-year timeline. The tail end of the seventy weeks ends the covenant with the nation of Israel in A.D. 34, and the tail end of the 2300 day-year timeline ended in A.D. 1844.

CHAPTER 9

The Final Fulfillment
Of **the Everlasting Covenant**

24 ...to finish the transgression, and to make an end of sins, and to make reconciliation for iniquity, and to bring in everlasting righteousness, and to seal up the vision and prophecy, and to anoint the most Holy.

Note: The Messiah, through **the Everlasting Covenant** was to accomplish the following:

To finish the transgression [the rebellion in the heart].
To make an end of sins ["missing the mark"].
To make reconciliation for iniquity [make full atonement for sin.]
To bring in everlasting righteousness [establish His kingdom];
To seal up the vision [insure a perfect fulfillment of all Daniel saw].
To seal up the prophecy [fulfill the prophecies of Daniel 1–12].
To anoint the most Holy.

The 457 B.C. Decree

25 Know therefore and under Stand, that from the going forth of **the commandment** [**Decree**] **to restore and rebuild Jerusalem** ...

Note: "The **commandment** to restore and rebuild Jerusalem" was given in 457 B.C. by Artaxerxes as follows:

Ezra 7:11–13 Now this is the copy of the letter that the king Artaxerxes gave unto Ezra the priest, the scribe, even a scribe of the words of the commandments of the Lord, and of his statutes to Israel.
12) Artaxerxes, king of kings, unto Ezra the priest, a scribe of the law of the God of heaven, perfect *peace*, and at such a time.
13) I make a **decree**, that all they of the people of Israel, and of his priests and Levites, in my realm, which are minded of their own free will to go up to Jerusalem, go with thee.

25 (Know therefore and understand, that from the going forth of the **commandment** to restore and rebuild Jerusalem)…

Note: Daniel, (and all who study this prophecy) are to know and understand that the 2300 day-year timeline as well as the "seventy weeks" prophecy must be counted from "the **commandment** or **decree** to restore and build Jerusalem."

25 ...shall be seven week,. And threescore and two weeks, the street shall be built again, and the wall, even in troublous times.

Note: Within "seven (symbolic) weeks (each week containing seven days or 7×7=49 symbolic days) the city of Jerusalem was rebuilt by 408 B.C. Interpreted by the Year-day Principal, the 49 symbolic days represented 49 literal years. From 457 B.C. to 408 B.C. was exactly 49 years.

CHAPTER 9

In A.D. 27 The Messiah Began His Ministry

25 Know therefore, and understand, that from the going forth of the commandment to build Jerusalem unto the Messiah the Prince shall be seven weeks, and [in the sense of plus] threescore and two weeks:

Note: "Seven (symbolic) weeks, and threescore (sixty symbolic) weeks and two (symbolic) weeks totals sixty nine (symbolic) weeks. With seven days in a week, the sixty nine (symbolic weeks) contain 483 symbolic days. Using the Year-day Principle each symbolic day represents a literal year, which totals **483 literal years**.

From 457 B.C. and "the going forth of the commandment": **483 years later** brings the date to A.D.27. That is the year that Jesus of Nazareth was **baptized** and began His Messianic ministry.



The Messiah Was Crucified

26 And after threescore and two weeks shall Messiah be **cut off**, but not for himself:...

Note: The Messiah was "**cut off** " or **crucified**, "but not for himself ". That is, He was not crucified for His own sins, but for ours.



The Fall of Jerusalem Was in A.D. 70

26 ...and the **people of the prince** that shall come shall destroy the city and the sanctuary; and the end thereof shall be with a flood, and unto the end of the war desolations are **determined** [decided].

Note: The "people **of the** prince" refers to the "**army of Rome**". The **prince** refers to Caesar, the **Roman emperor**. In A.D. 70 the Romans destroyed Jerusalem and the temple. The fate of the city was "**determined**" (or decided) long before it happened.



CHAPTER 9

The Seven Year Ministry of Christ and His Disciples

27 And he shall confirm the covenant with many for one week...

Note: "One (symbolic) week" contains seven (symbolic) days. According to the Year-day Principle, the seven (symbolic) days represent seven literal years. For three and a half years Christ accomplished His ministry. After His death His disciples remained in Israel another three and a half years; totaling seven literal years or "one symbolic week."

*In. A.D. 31 he Messiah Was **Crucified***

27 ...and in the midst of the week he shall cause the sacrifice and the oblation to cease,...



Note: "In A.D. 31, Jesus Christ was crucified at the "midst of the week" of years between A.D. 27 and A.D. 34. It is commonly said in Christendom that in A.D. 31 the crucifixion occurred on "Good Friday", and that the resurrection occurred on "Easter Sunday". Thirty-one A.D. is the only date that fits with the astronomical calculation of the moon phases concerning the Passover, for a number of years in that era. At the crucifixion, the sacrifices that pointed to the coming Messiah came to an end. The seventieth week of years ended in A.D. 34. "Seventy weeks" of years were determined or "cut off", for the nation of Israel to honor their covenant made at Mt. Sinai. That covenant had contracted them to be missionaries to proclaim the Messiah to the world. When the official voice of the nation (the Sanhedrin), determined that Stephen was to be stoned, they cut themselves off from the Mt. Sinai Covenant. They could not be missionaries if, and at the same time, they were stoning missionaries. The stoning of Stephen occurred in A.D. 34. (See Acts 6:8-15)

(End-Time Setting) The Final Destruction of Jerusalem

27 ...and for the overspreading of abominations he shall make it desolate, even until **the consummation**, and that determined shall be poured upon the desolate.

Note: The prophecy of Dan. 9:27 continues to predict the fate of Jerusalem, but brings the timing "even until **the consummation**" **or Second Coming of Christ**. The final destruction of old Jerusalem is also described in the Fourth Historical–prophetic Outline that says: "And he shall plant the tabernacles of his palace between the seas in the glorious holy mountain [Mt. Zion or old Jerusalem]; yet **he** shall come to his end and none shall help him." (Dan. 11:45)

27 ...**he** shall make it desolate even to **the consummation**...

Note: The pronoun "**he**" is set in the description of "abominations". First, it refers to "desolations" or destruction by Rome, and then to the anti (**ante**)-**Christ** (**he who comes in the place of Christ**). The "overspreading of abominations" refers to his influence and world-wide activity when "all the world" wonders after the Beast and receives the mark of his authority. (Rev. 13)

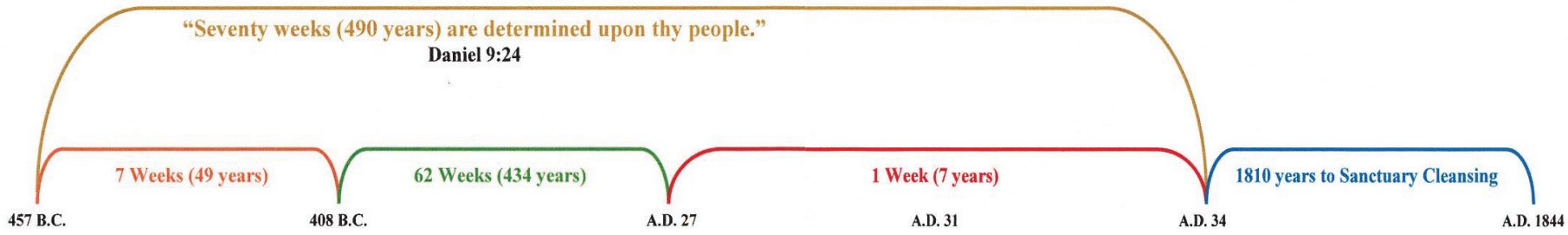
27 ...and that determined shall be poured upon the desolate. [city]

Rev. 16:19 "...and the cities of the nations fell..."

DANIEL
The Story of the Rise and Fall of Empires

Note: The Dan. 9:24-27 passage is written as Hebrew poetry that is formed in parallel construction. It deals with **two separate covenants**. The **green column** presents the **Mt. Sinai (the first or old) Covenant** made with the nation of Israel. The **blue column** presents **The Everlasting Covenant** which predicted the ministry, death and accomplishments of Christ the Messiah. This chart illustrates typical parallel construction in Hebrew poetry; presenting both covenants mingled into one prophecy. Read the green side only for **The Mt. Sinai Covenant** and the **blue** side only for **The Everlasting Covenant**. Some **red print** integrates both prophecies into one prophetic picture. Each column reads straight down to present its separate prophecy.

The Mt. Sinai Covenant *Old or First Covenant* With the Nation of Israel And their Capitol City, Jerusalem	**The Everlasting Covenant** *New or Second Covenant With the Redeemed of All Ages* Through the Promised Messiah
BEGIN **9:23** "...*therefore understand the matter, and consider the vision*."	
—The Hebrew Nation and Their City—	**—Messiah the Prince Was to**:
9:25 "Know therefore and understand, [*to begin counting the 70 week and 2300 day timelines*] that from the going forth of the commandment [decree] to restore and build Jerusalem [457] B.C...."	**9:24** "...finish the transgression, to make an end of sins, and to make reconciliation for iniquity, and to bring in everlasting righteousness, and to seal up the vision and the prophecy, and to anoint the most Holy."
9:25 "...***shall be seven weeks***..." [***to restore and rebuild the city*** **408 B.C.**]	"***shall be seven weeks and***...
9:25 "...the street shall be built again, and the wall, even in troublous times. [during the seven weeks]." 408 B.C.	**9:25** "...**unto Messiah the prince**..."
	9:25 "... and [or plus], threescore [60] and two weeks..." [*7 + 60 + 2 = 7 +62 = 69*]
End of the Mt. Sinai Covenant	
9:24 "***Seventy weeks are determined*** (**cut off**) ***upon thy people*** [the nation of Israel] and upon the holy city [old Jerusalem]... **A.D. 34**	**9:26** "And after [*the*] **threescore** and [*plus*] **two weeks** [the 62 weeks part] shall Messiah be cut off [**crucified**], but not for himself [but for our sins]..."
The Great Consummation	
9:26 "...and the people [**army**] of the prince [**of Rome**] that shall come shall destroy the city [**A.D. 70**] and the sanctuary [**temple**], and the end thereof *shall be* with a flood [**terrible destruction**] ... [**destructions**] are determined."	
9:27 "...and for the overspreading of abominations [**evil**] he [**the papacy**] shall make it [**the city**] desolate, even until the consummation, [**the Second Coming of Christ**] and that determined [**that which is prophesied**] shall be poured upon the desolate [**city of Jerusalem**]". + *Future*	**9:27** "And he shall confirm the covenant with many for **one week** [***the 70th week*** (*A.D. 27 to 34*)]: and in the midst of the [***seventieth***] week [**A.D. 31**] he shall cause the sacrifice and oblation to cease..."
	Note: The "seventy weeks" are a "cut off" of time from the 2300 timeline, but is also the time of the "cut off" of the nation of Israel.





457 B.C.
The Decree to Restore Jerusalem

Daniel 9:25



408 B.C.
Restoration of Jerusalem Complete

Daniel 9:25



A.D. 27
Baptism of Jesus Christ

Daniel 9:24



A.D. 31
Crucifixion of Jesus Christ (in the midst of the week)
Daniel 9:26,27

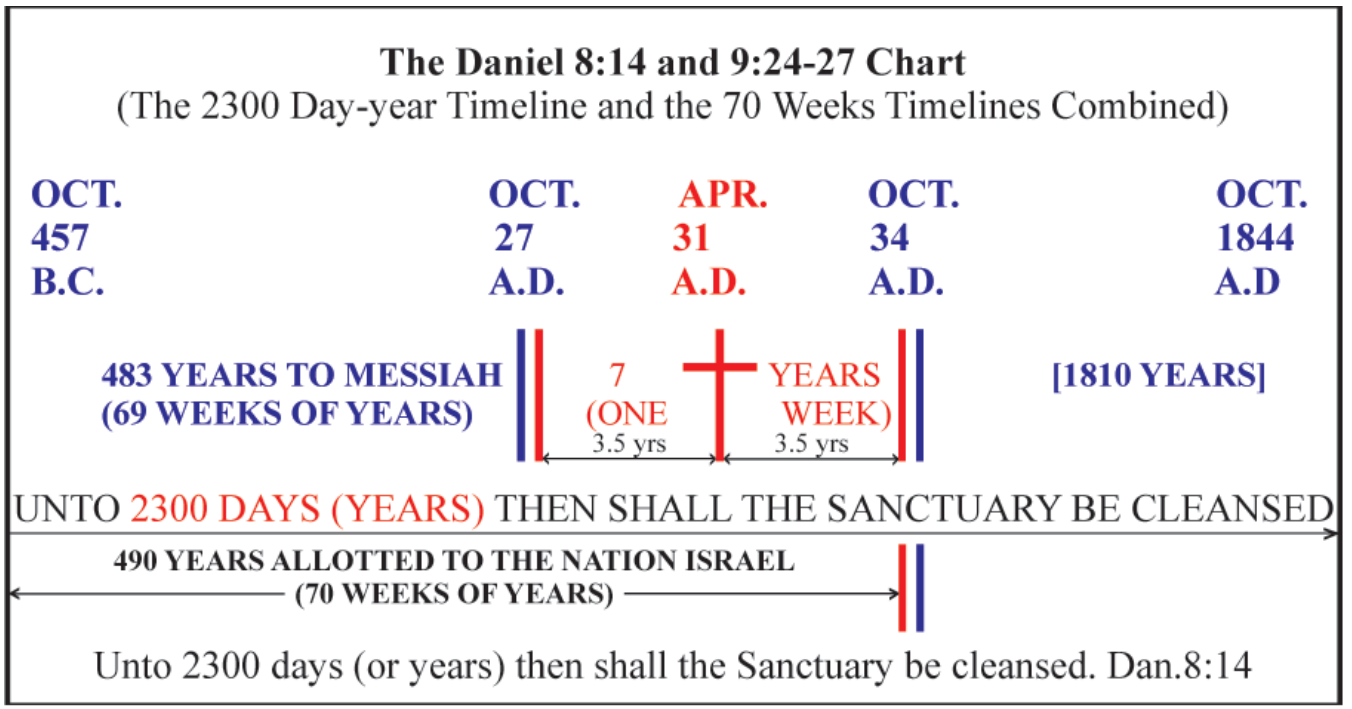


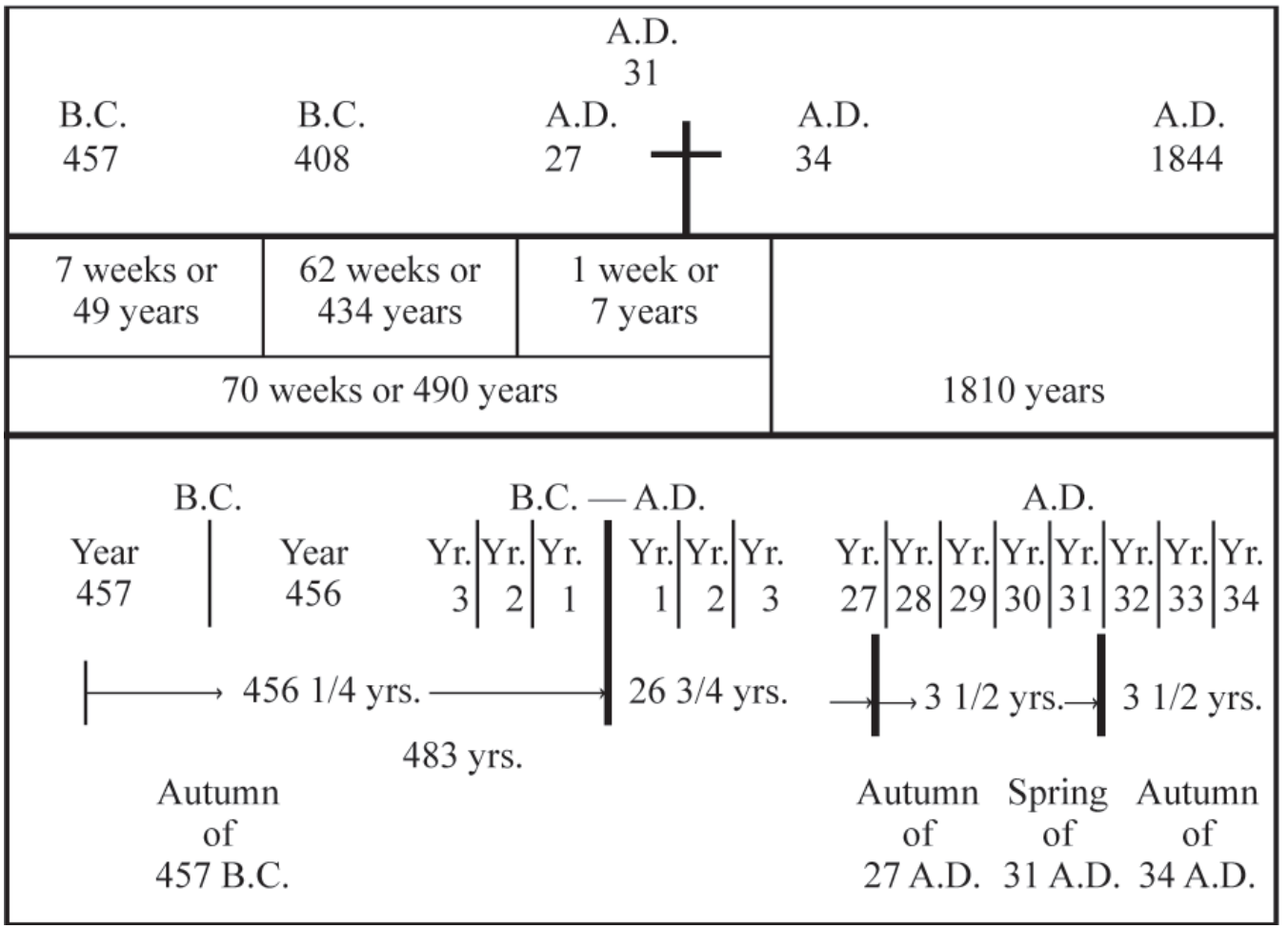
A.D. 34
Stoning of Stephen and Gospel Goes to the Gentiles
Daniel 9:24



A.D. 1844
Cleansing of the Heavenly Sanctuary Commenced
Daniel 8:14

CHAPTER 9


The Daniel 8:14 and 9:24-27 Chart
(The 2300 Day-year Timeline and the 70 Weeks Timelines Combined)
OCT. 457 B.C.
OCT. 27 A.D.
APR. 31 A.D.
OCT. 34 A.D.
OCT. 1844 A.D
483 YEARS TO MESSIAH (69 WEEKS OF YEARS)
7 (ONE WEEK)
3.5 yrs
3.5 yrs
YEARS
[1810 YEARS]
UNTO 2300 DAYS (YEARS) THEN SHALL THE SANCTUARY BE CLEANSED
490 YEARS ALLOTTED TO THE NATION ISRAEL (70 WEEKS OF YEARS)
Unto 2300 days (or years) then shall the Sanctuary be cleansed. Dan.8:14


A.D. 31
B.C. 457
B.C. 408
A.D. 27
A.D. 34
A.D. 1844
7 weeks or 49 years
62 weeks or 434 years
1 week or 7 years
70 weeks or 490 years
1810 years
B.C.
B.C. — A.D.
A.D.
Year 457
Year 456
Yr. 3
Yr. 2
Yr. 1
Yr. 1
Yr. 2
Yr. 3
Yr. 27
Yr. 28
Yr. 29
Yr. 30
Yr. 31
Yr. 32
Yr. 33
Yr. 34
456 1/4 yrs.
26 3/4 yrs.
3 1/2 yrs.
3 1/2 yrs.
483 yrs.
Autumn of 457 B.C.
Autumn of 27 A.D.
Spring of 31 A.D.
Autumn of 34 A.D.

CHAPTER 10

An Introduction to
Daniel's Fourth Vision

1 In the third year of Cyrus king of Persia a thing was revealed unto Daniel, whose name was called Belteshazzar; and the thing was true, but the time appointed was long: and he understood the thing, and had understanding of the vision.

Daniel's Three weeks
Of Fasting and Prayer

2 In those days I Daniel was mourning three full weeks.
3 I ate no pleasant bread, neither came flesh nor wine in my mouth, neither did I anoint myself at all, till three whole weeks were fulfilled.
4 And in the four and twentieth day of the first month, as I was by the side of the great river, which is Hiddekel;

The Fourth Vision Begins with a
A View of the man clothed in linen

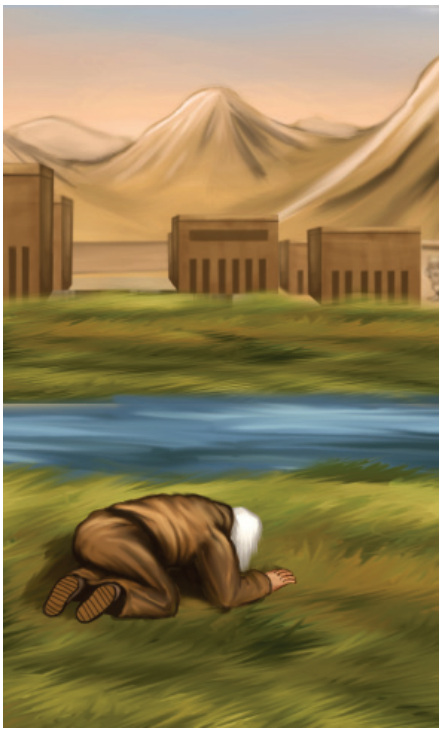
5 Then I lifted up mine eyes, and looked, and behold a certain man clothed in linen, whose loins were girded with fine gold of Uphaz:

A Theophany: Daniel Sees Christ
As "the Man Clothed in Linen"

6 His body also was like the beryl, and his face as the appearance of lightning, and his eyes as lamps of fire, and his arms and his feet like in colour to polished brass, and the voice of his words like the voice of a multitude.

Preview:

The Fourth Vision includes Daniel Chapters 10–12, but, the fourth Historical-prophetic Outline is found only in Dan. 11:1–45 and 12;1,2.



Rev. 1:13 "...clothed with a garment down to the foot, and girt about the paps with a golden girdle."

Dan. 12:7 "And I heard the man clothed in linen…"

Description of: "The man clothed in linen," (See: Ez. 9:2, 3, 11; 10:2, 6, 7)

Note: The fourth vision begins and ends with the "man clothed in linen." See Dan. 10:5 and 12:7



CHAPTER 10

7 And I Daniel alone saw the vision: for the men that were with me saw not the vision; but a great quaking fell upon them, so that they fled to hide themselves.

Condition While in Vision

8 Therefore I was left alone, and saw this great vision, and there remained no strength in me: for my comeliness was turned in me into corruption, and I retained no strength.
9 Yet heard I the voice of his words: and when I heard the voice of his words, then was I in a deep sleep on my face, and my face toward the ground.



10 And, behold, an hand touched me, which set me upon my knees and upon the palms of my hands.
11 And he said unto me, O Daniel, a man greatly beloved, understand the words that I speak unto thee, and stand upright: for unto thee am I now sent. And when he had spoken this word unto me, I stood trembling.

The Angel Gabriel Explains The Situation



12 Then said he unto me, Fear not, Daniel: for from the first day that thou didst set thine heart to understand, and to chasten thyself before thy God, thy words were heard, and I am come for thy words.
13 But the prince of the kingdom of Persia withstood me one and twenty days: but, lo, Michael, [Christ] one of the chief princes, came to help me; and I remained there with the kings of Persia.

The Vision Concludes with End-Time Application

14 Now I am come to make thee understand what shall befall thy people in the latter days: for yet the vision is for many days.

CHAPTER 10

15 And when he had spoken such words unto me, I set my face toward the ground, and I became dumb.

True Prophets Do Not Breath During a Vision

16 And, behold, one like the similitude of the sons of men touched my lips: then I opened my mouth, and spake, and said unto him that stood before me, O my lord, by the vision my sorrows are turned upon me, and I have retained no strength.
17 For how can the servant of this my lord talk with this my lord? for as for me, straightway there remained no strength in me, neither is there breath left in me.
18 Then there came again and touched me one like the appearance of a man, and he strengthened me,
19 And said, O man greatly beloved, fear not: peace be unto thee, be strong, yea, be strong. And when he had spoken unto me, I was strengthened, and said, Let my lord speak; for thou hast strengthened me.

The Fourth Vision Will Reveal the Truth

20 Then said he, Knowest thou wherefore I come unto thee? and now will I return to fight with the prince of Persia: and when I am gone forth, lo, the prince of Grecia [*rough goat*] shall come [*to carry out my fight with the ram or Persia*].

21 But I will shew thee that which is noted in the scripture of truth: and there is none that **holdeth** [is **strong**] with me in these things, [the ordering of history] but Michael your prince.



Note: The language through these passages indicates that the angels of heaven do physical battle in squabbles between the nations. The language implies that the angel Gabriel was responsible for orchestrating events for the overthrow of Persia by Grecia.

Definition: "***holdeth***" — Word No. OT:2388 chezaq, *khaw-zeer*; a prim root; to *fasten* upon; hence, to *seize*, ***be strong***… *New Strong's Exhaustive Concordance*.

CHAPTER 11

The Fourth Vision Contains the Historical-Prophetic Outline of Dan. 11:1-45 to 12:1-4



"Kings" that Ruled On the Thrones

(*Date 538 B.C.*)

1 Also I [Gabriel] in the first year of Darius the Mede, even I, stood to confirm and to strengthen him.

The Four Remaining Kings of Persia, the Silver Empire

2 And now will I shew thee the truth. Behold, there shall stand up yet three kings in Persia; and the fourth shall be far richer than they all: and by his strength through his riches he shall stir up all against the realm of Grecia.

The Fall of Media-Persia, the Second Empire; Rise of Grecia, the Third Empire of Brass

3 And a mighty king shall stand up [take over], that shall rule with great dominion, and do according to his will.

Notes: The fourth Historical-prophetic Outline is a recapitulation of the three Historical-prophetic Outlines in Dan. 2, 7, and 8–9 . Those previous outlines revealed the rise and fall of five empires. **Outline four in Daniel 11 does not name empires. It refers to the literal kings who ruled and will rule over all seven empires.**

(**Very Important**) The kings are not named. They are described by outstanding accomplishments or by given titles such as, a "raiser of taxes", or "king of the north", or "the abomination of desolation". (**These titles are not symbols**.) **There is no symbolism in Chapters 10 thru 12. The settings are all given in literal language. Therefore the timelines in Vision 4 are literal time**.

The only logical method for application of a Historical Outline is to keep every verse in **sequence** and match it to **sequential historical events**. Therefore, the notes in the right column list those **sequential** historical events which fulfill the verses in the left column.





Note: "Babylon was taken by the Persians, and Darius the Median was placed on the throne in **538 B.C.** When Darius died two years later, Cyrus took the throne.



The Four Remaining Kings of Persia

1. Cambyses
2. Smyrdis
3. Darius
4. Xerxes [Ahasuerus]





331 B.C. Alexander the Great defeated Xerxes in the Battle of Arbela.

CHAPTER 11

*The Break up of **Grecia**, the **Third Empire***

4 And when he shall stand up, his kingdom shall be broken, and shall be divided toward the four winds of heaven; and not to his posterity, nor according to his dominion which he ruled: for his kingdom shall be plucked up, even for others beside those.

Note: "...his kingdom shall be broken, and shall be divided toward the four winds of heaven..." History records that Alexander's empire became peaceably divided between his four army generals:

Ptolemy	The South	Egypt and North Africa
Seleucus	North and East	Syria and the East
Lysimachus	Northwest	Asia Minor and North of Grecia
Cassander	Grecia Itself	Grecia, and influence at Rome



Egypt (The Ptolemy's) Aspire to Become the Fourth Empire

5 And the king of the south shall be strong, and one of his princes; and he shall be strong above him, and have dominion; his dominion shall be a great dominion.

Note: There was soon war between the Selucids (king of the north) and the Ptolemys ("king of the south"). But after numerous military campaigns, neither kingdom could prevail. Then it was "**agreed**" that a peaceful solution should be worked out. Syria (the Selucids) was geographically "north" of Israel, and Egypt (the Ptolemys) was "south" of Israel. Israel, then God's people, was the center of prophecy.

Egypt and Syria Aspire to be the Fourth Empire by Marriage and A Ruling Heir

6 And in the end of years they shall join themselves together; for the king's daughter of the south shall come to the king of the north to make an agreement:...

Note: Berenice Ptolemy of Egypt married Antiochus Theos, third king of Syria [the Selucid kingdom]: in an attempt to produce a common heir to become the ruler of the fourth empire as predicted in Vision 1.

***Berenice Ptolemy** and Her Son, Heir to the Throne, Murdered*



6 ...but **she** shall not retain the power of the arm; neither shall **he** stand, nor his arm: but **she** shall be given up [killed], and they that brought her [her attendants], and **he** that [was] **begat** [of] **her**, and **he** [**Antiochus**] that strengthened her in these times.

Note: Berenice and her baby male heir were murdered. King Antiocchus already had a wife, Queen Laodice. The deposed queen poisoned the king. Then her conspirators murdered Berenice, and her son; the heir to the throne.

Note: "**He** that begat her" is an ellipsis. (Words are left out.) The passage should read: "**he** that [was] **begat** [of] **her**", referring to Berenice's son, heir to the throne. He, the infant heir, was also murdered. Egypt was to have no part in the fourth great empire to affect God's people.

CHAPTER 11

Berenice's Brother Gets Revenge

7 But out of a branch of her roots shall one stand up in his estate, which shall come with an army, and shall enter into the fortress of the king of the north, and shall deal against them, and shall prevail:
8 And shall also carry captives into Egypt their gods, with their princes, and with their precious vessels of silver and of gold; and he shall continue more years than the king of the north.
9 So the king of the south shall come into his kingdom, and shall return into his own land.

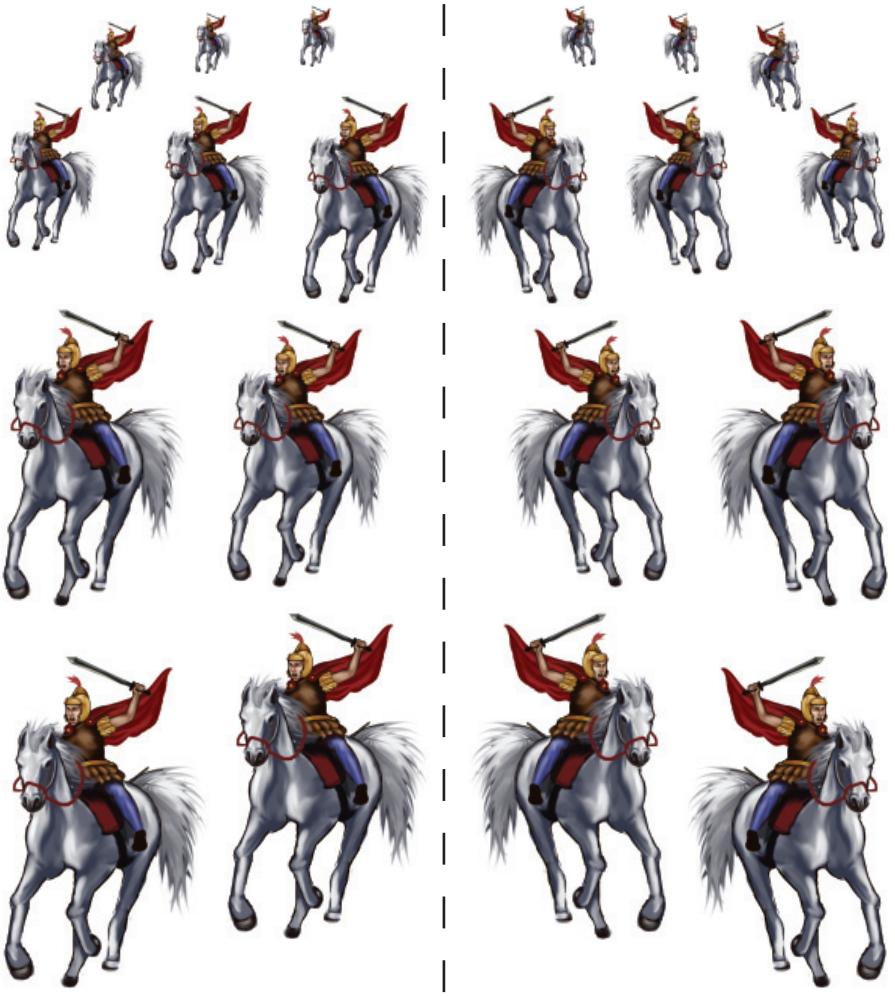
Note: "The branch of her roots" refers to Berenice's brother, Ptolemy Euergetes.



Continuing Wars Between Egypt and Syria

The Continuing Feud Between Egypt and Syria. ***Neither Can Overcome the Other to Become the Fourth Empire***

10 But his sons shall be stirred up, and shall assemble a multitude of great forces: and one shall certainly come, and overflow, and pass through: then shall he return, and be stirred up, even to his fortress.
11 And the king of the south shall be moved with choler, and shall come forth and fight with him, even with the king of the north: and he shall set forth a great multitude; but the multitude shall be given into his hand.
12 And when he hath taken away the multitude, his heart shall be lifted up; and he shall cast down many ten thousands: but he shall not be strengthened by it.
13 For the king of the north shall return, and shall set forth a multitude greater than the former, and shall certainly come after certain years with a great army and with much riches.



DANIEL
The Story of the Rise and Fall of Empires



200 B.C. Rome began to predominate and interfere in the affairs of **Syria** and **Egypt**. Then **Israel** begin to come under **Roman** influence.

CHAPTER 11

*Enemies Plot Against the **Child Pharaoh***

14 And in those times there shall **many** [conspirators] stand up against the **king of the south [the child Pharaoh]**…

Note: A five year old became the Pharaoh in Egypt. Then enemies sought to destroy the child and to take what they pleased of Egypt, but the Romans interfered in behalf of the Child. In this way, Rome gained control of Egypt.

Note: The "**king of the south**" refers to **Egypt**, south of Israel.

*The Robber **Romans** Emerge*

14 ...also the **robbers of thy people** shall exalt themselves to establish the vision...

Note: "The **robbers of thy people**." Everywhere **Rome** conquered, the subjected peoples were robbed of their wealth by excessive taxations and removal of their resources. Daniel was shown that all of this would happen to the Hebrew nation ("thy people").

*The "**Many**" of Dan. 11:14 Would "fall" Under Rome*

14 ...but **they [the conspirators] shall fall**.

Note: The "**many**" who conspired against the **child Pharoah** "**shall fall**". **Rome** protected **the throne**, but also took control of **Egypt**.

***Rome** becomes the New "**King of the North**"*

15 So the **king of the north [Imperial Rome]** shall come, and cast up a mount, and take the most fenced cities: and the arms of the south shall not withstand, neither **his chosen people** [**king of the south's army**] neither shall there be any strength to withstand.

Note: Syria was geographically north of Israel and was therefore known as "**the king of the north**." Dan. 11:614. But when Rome conquered Syria, and their armies came down into Israel Rome became "the **king of the north**."

The previous "king of the north" (Syria) and the "arms of the south" (**of Egypt**) could not withstand the advances of **Rome**. "**His chosen people**," in many bible translations, refers to the finest military of the **king of the south**, who could not repulse the power of **Rome**.

Rome** Has Uncontested Control Over **Syria** and **Egypt**. Also, There Is **Roman** Occupation of **Israel

16 But **he** that cometh against **him** shall do according to **his** own will, and none shall stand before **him**: and he shall stand in the **glorious land**, which by **his** hand shall be consumed.

63 B.C. Roman occupation of **Israel**. This fulfilled the prophecy of Dan. 2 and 7 that Rome should become the fourth empire to affect the lives of the people of God.

Note: "The glorious land" – another term for **Israel**.

CHAPTER 11

Cleopatra Aspires to Merge
Egypt** with **Rome

17 He shall also set his face to enter with the strength of his whole kingdom, and upright ones with him; thus shall he do: and he shall give him the daughter of women, **corrupting her**: but she shall not stand on his side, neither be for him.

Further Conquests
*by **Julius Caesar***

18 After this shall he turn his face unto the isles, and shall take many: but a prince for his own behalf shall cause the reproach offered by him to cease; without his own reproach he shall cause it to turn upon him.

Julius Caesar
Betrayed by Brutus

19 Then he shall turn his face toward the fort of his own land: but he shall stumble and fall, and not be found [become murdered and gone].

***Augustus Caesar**,*
*The "**Raiser of Taxes**"*

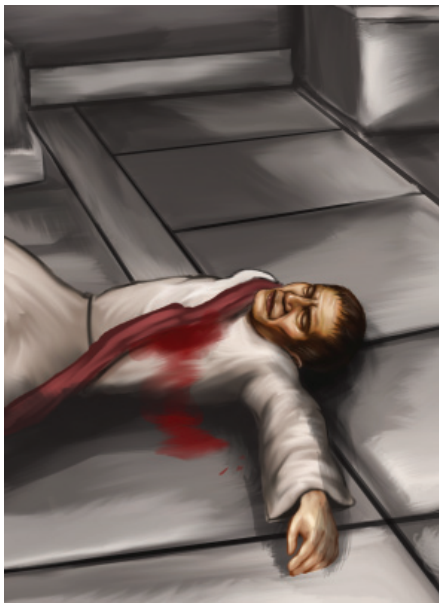
20 Then shall stand up in his estate a **raiser of taxes** in the glory of the kingdom: but within few days he shall be destroyed, neither in anger, nor in battle.



Imperial Rome under
Julius Caesar



Note: Cleopatra bore Julius Caesar a child, but he never did marry her, so that Egypt and Rome did not merge to become one together either politically, or nationally to form the fourth great empire.



44 B.C.

Julius Caesar murdered in the Roman senate.



4 B.C.

Birth of Christ: "And it came to pass in those days, that there went out a decree from Caesar Augustus, that all the world should be **taxed**… **3)** And all went to be taxed… **4)** And Joseph also went up from Galilee, out of the city of Nazareth, into Judaea, unto the city of David, which is called Bethlehem… **5)** To be **taxed** with Mary his espoused wife, being great with child." (Luke 2:1, 3–5)

"And she brought forth her firstborn son, and wrapped him in swaddling clothes, and laid him in a manger; because there was no room for them in the inn." (Lk. 2:7)



CHAPTER 11

Tiberius Caesar

21 And in his estate shall stand up **a vile person**, to whom they shall not give the honour of the kingdom: but he shall come in peaceably, and obtain the kingdom by flatteries.

A.D. 14





Imperial Rome under Tiberius Caesar

Note: Tiberius ruled during most of Christ's lifetime. His reign began in A.D. 14 and is depicted by historians to have been a reign filled with tyranny, hypocrisy, debauchery, and uninterrupted drunkenness.

A.D. 31

The Crucifixion of Christ



22 And with the arms of a flood shall they be overflown from before him, and shall be broken; yea, also the prince of the covenant.

Note: "The prince of the covenant" refers to Christ. After the Death of Christ (at the end of the Mt. Sinai Covenant with Israel ("A.D. 34"), prophecy no longer centered around Israel, but around Christianity, God's New Covenant people. The Christian Church began to be scattered across the Roman empire. See Dan 9:24–27.

Reminder: The sequential forward movement of the historical-prophetic outline for Daniel Chapter 11 places the time for all verses after the death of Christ (verse 22) into the Christian era.

*The **Bishop of Rome** Connives with the **Roman Caesars** In Order to Gain Prestige*

23 And after the league made with **him** **he** shall work deceitfully: for he shall come up, and **shall become strong with a small people**.

A Historical Record: "...Shall become strong with a **small people**." It was the bishop at Rome who would become "strong with a small people." (**Christianity was small, comparatively, in the empire**.)

The "Easter Controversy"

"In the second century the aims of the sun worshipping emperors and those of the theologians [bishops of Rome] ran parallel. There was an ambitious scheme on foot to blend all religions into one of which the sun was to become the central object of adoration. The bishops of Rome decided to eclipse any public attraction which pagan festivals could offer. They determined to bring together Easter, a yearly festival, and Sunday, a weekly holiday sacred to the sun, to make the greatest church festival of the year." *Truth Triumphant* by B. G. Wilkerson.

*The **Bishop of Rome** Usurps Supreme Ecclesiastical Power Over All the Other Bishops.*

24 He shall enter peaceably even upon the fattest [best] places of the province; and he shall **do that which his fathers have not done**, nor his fathers' fathers; he shall scatter among them the prey, and spoil, and riches: yea, and he shall forecast [plot] his devices against the strong holds even for a time.



Continuing from the above: "..Victor I [The bishop at Rome]... issued a decree ordering the clergy everywhere to observe *Easter on the first Sunday following the first full moon after the spring equinox*. [The eastern bishops refused worship on a Pagan Sun Day.] They had observed Passover according to the moon calendar. *Never before Victor I, had any bishop dared to…command the clergy to obey his decrees…* "***doing what his fathers had not***" [The Churches of the East resisted Rome, which caused the formation of the Eastern Orthodox Churches. They were anathematized, and excommunicated.] This was the first assay of "**Papal**" usurpation [the **bishop of Rome** taking supreme power as "**Head**" over all Christian churches]…" Ibid.

CHAPTER 11
(The Arian Controversy)

*The **Bishop of Rome** Contrives for State Force to Fight **Arianism**, Which Originated in Egypt, Prophetically (the **King of the South**)*

25 And **he** shall stir up **his** power and his courage against the **king of the south** [Arius] with a great **army**; and **the king of the south** shall be stirred up to battle with a very great and mighty army; but **he** shall not stand: for **they** shall forecast devices against him.

— Special Note —

The **pronouns** that comprise this prophecy begin from Verse 22 and continue through Verse 31. (The book of Daniel is the story of the rise and fall of empires struggling to gain the power, seat, and authority to rule or (the "Daily"). Dan. 11:23-31 reveals how the bishops of Rome, by various means, gained power, seat and great authority [the daily] and also took away the "daily" from the Caesars of Rome.

Therefore, the explanatory text through this section (verses 22–31), is color coded to trace more easily the progressive actions wherein "Satan gave him [the Roman bishops] the "**Daily**" or power, seat, and great authority to rule. See Rev. 13:2

26 Yea, **they** [**the Roman army**] that feed of the portion of **his** meat shall destroy **him** [**his armies**], and **his army** shall overflow: and many [**Arians**] shall fall down slain.

The Arian Controversy: This controversy precipitated from doctrines by Arius, a priest of the Christian church in Alexandria, Egypt; which declared that Christ is a created being. Arius' doctrines were embraced by the Heruli, Vandals and Ostrogoths; tribal kingdoms located in several areas of the Roman Empire.

— Color Coding Key for Verses 25 and 26 —

He — **The Bishop of Rome.**

(his) — **Emperor of the Roman Empire.**

(he/him) — **Arius, originated "Ariansim." He is called "The King of the South**: because the Herul Vandals, and Ostrogoths continued to follow the doctrines of **Arianism. Arius, was called "the "king of the south"** because he was the Christian bishop in Egypt; geographically south of Israel.

(they) — **The Bishop of Rome and the Emperor.**

Note: The term "**king of the south**" refers to **Arius**, and the troublesome **Arian** Christian doctrines, which originated in Egypt. These doctrines were contradictory to those of the Christian Bishop of Rome and stirred up much political and physical conflict in the Roman Empire from A.D. 325 to A.D. 538. The conflict was finally terminated when Belisrius, general of emperor Justinian, defeated the Arian armies of the Heruli, Vandals and Ostrogoths during the period A.D. 534 to 538. Supporting scripture follows.

Dan. 7:8 I considered the [**ten**] **horns**, and, behold, there came up among them another **little horn**, before whom there were three of the first [the **ten**] **horns** plucked up by the roots: and, behold, in **this horn** were eyes like the eyes of **man**, and **a mouth speaking great things**.

Dan. 7:24 The **ten horns**...are ten **kings**...and **another** [**king**]shall rise after them...diverse from the first [**ten horns**], and he shall subdue three [of the] **kings** [utilizing the **emperor's army**].

State Power Given To the Bishop of Rome

(From the Bishops)
Ecclasiastical Power — **Rev. 13:2.**



"Satan gave him Power [to rule] seat. [The Holy See] and great authority."

(From the Emperor)
Temporal Power





Emperor Justinian Yields Temporal Power to The Bishop of Rome

Note: The **Roman army** was used by the **Bishop of Rome**, but fed at the **emperor's** expense ("That feed on the portion of **his meat**."). Thousands were slain in the battles, but the power of the **Bishop of Rome** was established when the **Arian armies** were defeated. Dan. 7:8 shows that the **Bishop of Rome** would come into being in the power of the "**little horn**", only when the **three Arian tribes** would become subdued by the **army** of the **Roman emperor**.

CHAPTER 11

*The **Roman Emperor** and the **Bishop of Rome** Maneuver Politically for Power*



27 And both these kings' hearts shall be to do mischief, and they shall speak lies at one table; but it shall not prosper: for yet the end shall be at the time appointed.

The Roman Emperor
Continues with Conquests

28 Then shall **he** return into his land with great riches; and **his heart shall be against the holy covenant** [**Christian Scriptures**]; and **he** shall do exploits, and return to his own land.

Note: The Heruli, Vandals and Ostrogoths were Christian tribes in the Empire who embraced the doctrines of **Arius**, the deposed Christian bishop in Egypt. So the **Roman emperor** found himself caught in a brewing conflict within his Empire between the doctrines of the **Bishop of Rome**, and the doctrines of the **Arians**. Therefore, the prophecy (verse 28) declares that "**'his' heart shall be against the holy covenant**" or (**Christian Scriptures**), source of the conflict between the Christian factions. In the Empire, the **Bible** began to be regarded as dangerous.

29 At the time appointed **he** shall return, and come toward the south; but it shall not be as the former, or as the latter.

Note: For the time during verses (27–30), the prophecy declares that the **Arian** adversaries would become a much more potent foe than at the beginning of the religious conflict. Maintaining control over the Arian revolt would become more difficult for the Emperor than the first battles or the later battles would be.

*The **Vandals**, A Barbarian **Arian** Tribe, Attack and Sack **Rome***

30 For the **ships of Chittim** shall come against **him** [the **Roman emperor**]: therefore **he** shall be grieved, and return, and have indignation against the **holy covenant [Christian Scriptures]**: so shall **he** do; **he** shall even return, and have **intelligence** [make ***distinguishing perceptions***] with them that forsake the holy covenant.

Note: "The ships of Chittim" (Vandal ships) attacked Rome. So the **emperor** had intelligence with the **Roman bishops**; who possess the Scriptures, but who "forsake ***the*** **holy covenant**" (**the authority of Bible**).

Definition: "***intelligence***" – Word No. OT:995 biyn (bene); a primitive root; to **separate mentally** (or **distinguish**), i.e., attend, consider, be cunning, diligently, direct, discern, eloquent, feel, inform, instruct, have intelligence, know, look well to, mark, perceive, be prudent, regard, (can) skill (-full), teach, think, (cause, make to, get, give, have) understand (-ing), view, (deal) wise (-ly, man). *Strong's New Exhaustive Concordance*.

Note: The "**holy covenant**" refers to the Holy Scriptures. The Arian theological positions demonstrated that the Bible could be misused. The **bishops of Rome** decided that scripture was dangerous if permitted to be interpreted by the laity and priests; but must instead be interpreted by a **bishop** and ultimately by the Bishop of Rome – the **Pope**. This thinking carries through to our current time. So the right to possess copies of Scripture began to be taken away from the common people and such right reserved solely for the clergy, who then were free to interpret the Word of God in whatever way suited their aims. Thus, the church eventually became free to institute positions of tradition, where passages of Scripture were doctrinally contrary to its desires for status, authority, and control over spiritual and social issues.

CHAPTER 11

*The **Roman Emperor** Unites Church and State*

31 And **arms** shall stand on his part...

Dan. 11:31 "And **arms** (armies of the emperor) shall stand on **his** (the **bishop of Rome's**) part...

Definition: "arm(s)" 1 : weapons of offence or defense. [from: use of the arm for fighting and combat] (*The Winston Dictionary*)

A.D. 476: The "**daily**" (power to rule and great authority) was taken away from the **Roman Emperors**. The **Bishop of Rome** became a "**Pope**", by establishing his throne and taking to himself the titles of the Emperor, such as: "**Pontius Maximus**." ("**Chief Bridge Builder**").

*The Fall of the **Fourth Empire***

31 ...and they shall pollute the sanctuary of strength, and shall take away the daily sacrifice...

Note: The word "~~sacrifice~~" was supplied by the translators of the King James Bible and does not appear in the original texts.

*The Rise of the Fifth Empire (**Papal Supremacy No. 1**)*

31 ...and they shall place [establish] **the abomination that maketh desolate**.

A.D. 538
The Papacy Has Many Names:

Dan. 7:25 **"the little horn."**
Dan. 8:24 **"a king" of fierce countenance understanding dark sentences.**
Dan. 11:40 **"King of the North."**
Dan. 11:31; 12:11 **"abomination that maketh desolate** (persecutes).
Rev. 13-20 **"the beast"** [the Papal empire].





*The Waldensian Resistance to **Rome***

32 And such as do wickedly against the covenant shall he corrupt by flatteries: but the people that do know their God shall be strong, and do exploits.

Waldensian Evangelism, and Persecutions Through the Dark Ages in Europe

33 And they that understand among the people shall instruct many: yet they shall fall by the sword, and by flame, by captivity, and by spoil, many days.

CHAPTER 11

A.D. 1300 to 1700

The Protestant Reformation:
Plus Fanaticism

34 Now when they shall fall, they shall be **holpen with a little help**: but many shall cleave to them with flatteries. [**fanaticism**]

Note: "**holpen with a little help**" In the providences of God, various factors helped the European Reformation. Some were: The invention of the printing press, the German princes who issued "safe conduct," the mountain chains that kept the persecutors away, the rise of sympathetic kings and queens, the unusual circumstances that permitted the defeat of the Spanish armada against protestant England, and the expertise of university trained translators in scholarly translation of the Bible.

Some Who Follow Bible Truth Shall
Be Tested and Killed

35 And some of them of understanding shall **fall, to try them, and** to **purge, and to make them white**...

Note: During the papal supremacy **A.D. 538–1798**, there were many martyrs. *Foxes Book of Martyrs* is a record of the torture, imprisonments, and death by the many means that occurred in Catholic "Western Europe" during the "Dark Ages".

*The **Fifth Empire** Falls.*
Papal Supremacy No. 1
Over Europe Ends

35 ...even "**to**" [**until**] the time of the end: because it [the time of the end] is yet for **a time appointed**.

Feb. 20, 1798 Napoleon of France took the **Pope** prisoner.
He died in exile at Valence, France Aug. 29, 1799.

Note: The Dan. 7:25 timeline of 1260 day–years for the **Fifth Empire** ended in **A.D. 1798**, at the very "time appointed." The term, "the time of the end" was then applied to events that occurred after 1798.



Note: History records that the **decretal letter** by the Roman emperor Justinian, which gave the Pope authority to rule over "all Churches", became effective in A.D. 538. That rule ended exactly 1260 years later to A.D. 1798.

Definition: "*Decree*" " 1: an order usually having the force of law "...3a: a judicial decision by the Roman emperor (*Webster's Dictionary*).

CHAPTER 11

__Atheism__ Arises in France

36 And **the king** shall do according to his will; and he shall exalt himself, and magnify himself above every god, and shall speak marvellous things against the God of gods, and shall prosper till the indignation be accomplished: for that that is determined shall be done.

37 Neither shall he **regard the God of his fathers**, nor **the desire of women**, nor **regard any god**: for he shall magnify himself above all.

The __Sixth Empire__ Begins to Rise: __Athiesm__ Spreads East into Russia as __Communist Ideology__

38 But in his estate [within Napoleon's criterion] shall **he** [**communist statesmen**] honour the **God of forces** [the military]…

38 ...and a **god whom his fathers knew not** [atheism] shall **he** honour with gold, and silver, and with precious stones, and pleasant things.

39 Thus shall he do in the most strong holds with a **strange god** [the state], whom **he** shall acknowledge and increase with glory: and **he** shall cause them [these unusual gods] to rule over many, and shall **divide the land for gain**.

Reminder: Each verse in a prophetic outline ***moves forward*** in time and in perfect sequence. Dan 11:35 described the termination of the **Papal reign** in A.D. **1798**. **Verse 36 immediately follows verse 35 in the stream of time.** Therefore, Verses 36 and 37 describe "**the king**" who accomplished the fall of the Pope. That was **Napoleon** of France, an **atheist**.

Note: In the most primary sense **Napoleon** is "**The king**," in verse 36. He was the **primary Ruler** with the direct authority for commanding armed forces to physically take the Pope prisoner. Then the Pope was kept under arrest in exile by order of **Napoleon**, until his death.



Note: **Napoleon** did **not regard the "God of his fathers"**, their belief in God, **nor "the desire** of women", meaning the desire of the church (which is Christ): "**nor regard any God**". He regarded himself to be above all – even any God.

A.D. 1917: The Bolshivick Revolution in Russia.



Karl Marx



Vladimir Lenin



Joseph Stalin

Interpretations; Verses 38 and 39:

The "God of forces" (The military).

The "God whom his fathers knew not": Atheism.

The "strange god": "The state", and glorification of the state.

"Divide the land for gain": "The state" (the people in theory), collectively owned all of the land, which was divided up among the people to create or "gain" wealth.

Note: The USSR and the Communist world it fostered became the ***sixth empire***. The USSR alone covered 11 time zones, and it was larger than any of the empires that affected God's people before it. The USSR had plans to extend communist rule over an entire world. But the USSR empire lasted only 70 years. That empire fell when the Berlin wall went down. (However, remnants of the "communist world" continue politically and socially declining as communist societies today.)

CHAPTER 11

The Sixth Empire Fell in 1989.
(The fall of the Berlin Wall)
(The End of the "Cold War")

End-time Conflict Between the Papacy and Atheistic Communism

"The King of the South"
Represents Godlessness (***Atheism***)

40 And at the time of the end [end-time] shall the king of the south push at him...

"The King of the North"
Today is ***The Papacy***

40 ...and **the king of the north** [Papal Rome of today] shall come against him [the USSR] like a whirlwind…

—Fall of the Sixth Empire—

By Political Prowess, the ***Papacy*** *Utilizes the Might of the Free World to Bring Down the "****King of the South****"*

40 ...with chariots [vehicles], and with horsemen [ground forces], and with many ships [air and sea]…

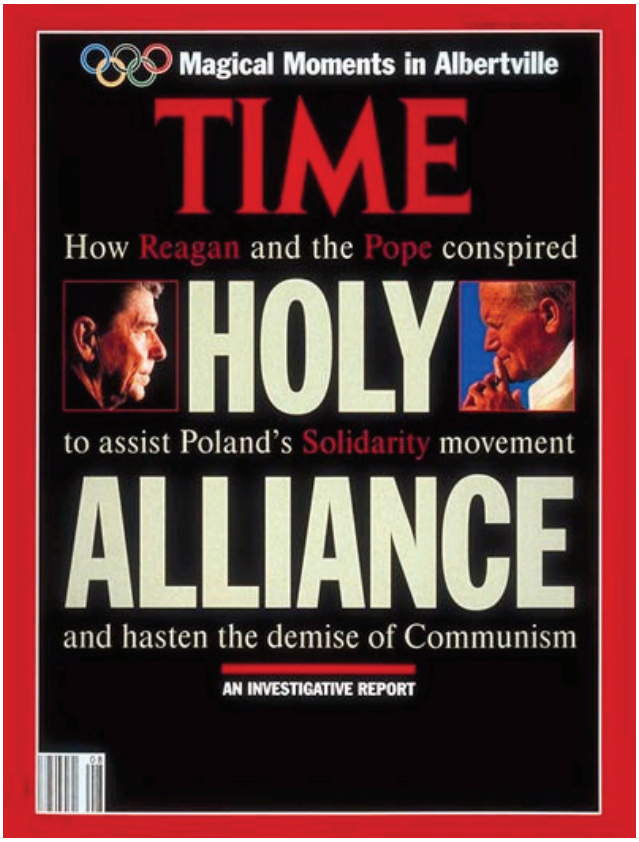
The Rise of the **Seventh Empire**

40 ...and **he [Papal "king of the north]** shall enter into the countries [compromise their Daily power, seat and great authority to rule], and shall overflow and pass over.

Note: Geographically, "**the king of the south**" was Egypt. But, at the time Pharaoh challenged Moses he said, "...**Who is the Lord that I should obey his voice**"? (Ex. 5:2). This is atheism.

Note: Geographically, "**the king of the north**" represented Syria. When Syria was conquered by **Imperial Rome**, **Rome** became "**the king of the north**". Later, in A.D. 538, Imperial Rome relinquished the scepter to Papal Rome and the Papacy became "**the king of the north**". Today "**the king of the north**" is still **Papal Rome**.

Note: Communist expansion into central Europe and Latin America greatly distressed the Papacy, and it allied itself with the United States and the West. The Papacy has always orchestrated its international relationships. It utilizes the political and military assets of nations such as the United States, to bring about it's goals for influence in the world.



TIME MAGAZINE FEBRUARY 24, 1992 ISSUE

Empire No. 7 is Now on the Rise

CHAPTER 11

The Papal (Supremacy No. 2) Desires to Reign from Jerusalem

Note: From the time of the crusades, it has been evident that the Roman Papacy has desired to enter Israel, to reign from Jerusalem.
There the "Holy Father" would reign over "all the world" from the "Holy City" and he would be known as "The Prince of Peace" in the "City of Peace-Jeru-salem" representative of God on earth to "every kindred, tongue and nation."

41 He shall enter also into the glorious land [Israel] and many countries shall be **overthrown**...

Definition: *"overthrown"* — Word No OT:3782 kashal (kaw-shal'); a primitive root; to totter or **waver** (**through weakness** of the legs, especially the ankle); by implication, to falter, stumble, faint or fall: —...fall (down, -ing), feeble, be (the) ruin (-ed, of), (be) overthrown, (cause to) stumble, utterly, be weak. *New Strong's Exhaustive Concordance*.

Note: The word, "*countries*" is not found in the text.

The Escape of the 144,000

...but these shall escape out of his hand, even **Edom**, and **Moab**, and the chief of the children of **Ammon**.

Note: "...But these shall escape out of his hand: **Edom** and **Moab** and the chief of the children of **Ammon**." The Hebrew meaning for the names of the three named peoples appear to link with the sealed 144,000 in number found in Revelation 7 and 14 as follows:

41 ...even **Edom** [red (those washed by Jesus' **blood**)]…

Hebrew Name Study: **"Edom"** — red Rev. 1:5 Unto him that loved us , and washed us from our sins in his own **blood**. (144,00 sealed in His image)

Jer. 48:47 "Yet will I bring again the captivity of **Moab** in the latter days, saith the Lord…"

Jer. 49:6 "And afterward, I will bring again the captivity of the children of Ammon, saith the Lord."

Note: The promises quoted above are timed to be fulfilled in the "latter days" or "afterwards" thereby applying to the last generation. They will be the 144,000 who receive the Seal of the Living God.
These shall "escape" the "king of the north" in his reign of 1290 literal days as head over the seventh empire. Continue to the Hebrew name study of Moab and Ammon next page.

CHAPTER 11

41 ...and **Moab** [those with the **Father's name** written in their forehead],

Hebrew Word Study: "**Moab**" — **Father** Rev. 14:1, 2 "And I looked, and, lo, a Lamb stood on mount Zion, and with him an hundred forty and four thousand, having his **Father's name** written in their foreheads."

Definition: "***ab***" — Word No. OT:1 'ab (awb); a primitive word; **father, in a literal and immediate**...application). *New Strong's Exhaustive Concordance*.

41 ...and the **chief** [or **first-fruits**] of the **children [or tribes (sons)] of Ammon**.

(**first-fruits** of the **children** (**sons**) of **God's people and nation**)

"**chief**".—.**first-fruits** (**144,000**) "These are they which were not defiled with women; for they are virgins. These are they which follow the Lamb whithersoever he goeth. These were redeemed from among men, being the **first-fruits** unto God and to the Lamb. **Rev. 14:4**

Definition: "***Chief***" OT:7225 re'shiyth (ray-sheeth'); from the same as OT:7218; the first, in place, time, order or rank (**specifically, a first-fruit**): — beginning, chief (-est), first (-fruits, part, time), principal. *New Strong's Exhaustive Concordance*.

"*children*" — tribes **Rev. 7:3, 4, 5–8** "Saying, Hurt not the earth, neither the sea, nor the trees, till we have sealed the servants of our God in their foreheads. **4)** And I heard the number of them which were sealed: and there were sealed an **hundred and forty and four thousand** of all the tribes of the children of Israel [the end–time spiritual Israel]. **5)** Of the tribe of Juda were sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Reuben were sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Gad were sealed twelve thousand. **6)** Of the tribe of Aser were sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Nepthalim were sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Manasses were sealed twelve thousand. **7)** Of the tribe of Simeon were sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Levi were sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Issachar were sealed twelve thousand. **8)** Of the tribe of Zabulon were sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Joseph were sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Benjamin were sealed twelve thousand."

41 children [or sons] of Ammon [tribes]

Definition: "*children*" — Word No. OT:1121 **ben** (**bane**); from OT:1129; **a son** (**as a builder of the family name**), in the widest sense (of literal and figurative relationship, including grandson, subject, nation, quality or condition, etc., [like OT:1, OT:251, etc.] *New Strong's Exhaustive Concordance*.

Definition: "***Ammon***" — Word No. OT:5983 Ammown (am-mone'); from OT:5971; **tribal**, ...*New Strong's Exhaustive Concordance*.

(**Definition**): "***tribal***" — Word No. OT:5971 `**am**, am; from 6004; a people (as a congregated *unit*); specifically **a *tribe*** (as those of Israel); hence (collect.) *troops* or, *attendants*; fig. a *flock*:— folk, men, **nation**, **people**. [the 144,000] *New Strong's Exhaustive Concordance*.

CHAPTER 11

42 He shall stretch forth **his** hand also upon the countries: and the land of Egypt shall not escape.

Papal Control of Commerce

43 But he shall have power over the treasures of gold and of silver...

Rev 13:17: "And that no man might buy or sell, save he that had the mark, or the name of the beast…"

Papal Supremacy No. 2
Finds Support In Africa

43 ...and over all the precious things of Egypt: and the Libyans and the Ethiopians shall be **at his steps** [be **his companions** (*helpers*)].

Note: Egypt, Libyia, and Ethiopia are all on the African continent. "At his steps" indicates that all these peoples will follow after the "king of the north" —in the seventh empire yet to reign.

The Effect of the "Loud Cry" On (Papal Supremacy No. 2)

The "Loud Cry" Warning Message
"Tidings out of the East and out of the North"

44 But tidings out of the east and out of the north shall **trouble him**: [make **him tremble**]...

Definition: "***trouble***" — Word No. OT:926 bahal (baw-hal'); a primitive root; to tremble inwardly (or palpitate), i.e. (figuratively) be (causative, make) (suddenly) alarmed or agitated; by implication to hasten anxiously... *New Strong's Exhaustive Concordance*.

Note: "Tidings" are messages better explained in Revelation 14, and 18:1–4. These warning messages **trouble** the Papacy because they identify him an extension of the "little horn" of (Dan. 7), the "abomination that maketh desolate" in (Dan. 12:11), and predict the end of his reign.

A Final Death Decree

44 ...**therefore** he shall go forth with great fury to destroy, and utterly ***to make away many***.

Note: This is the "king of fierce countenance" of Dan. 8:23-25 that destroys "wonderfully." "***To make away many***" is to carry on a purge and to force a Death Decree. This situation is more fully explained by Revelation 13:15.

*The **Papacy** Gains*
Temporal Rule Throughout the
World From Old Jerusalem

45 And **he** [the **Pope**] shall plant the **tabernacles** of his palace [place his **throne**] between the seas in the glorious **holy mountain** [**Jerusalem**]; yet he shall come to his end, and none shall help him.

Note: The "**tabernacle**" is a place of worship. The papacy has declared that Jerusalem is a "place of worship for all nations and all religions". God calls this site "**my holy mountain Jerusalem**" (Is. 66:20).

Note: Jerusalem is the site "**between the seas**". The city is between the Mediterranean **Sea**, the Red **Sea**, the Dead **Sea**, the Black **Sea**, the **Sea** of Galilee, the Caspian **Sea** and the Persian Gulf. Jerusalem has been sought by the papacy beginning from the Crusades. For the papacy, Jerusalem has been the ultimate prize and place to control. Control of Jerusalem is still desired by Judaism, Islam, and Catholicism.

It is important to understand that the Dan. 11 prophetic outline continues on to end at Daniel 12:4. The final four verses of Chapter Eleven prophetic outline were not formatted by the translators to be Chapter 11 verses 46 thru 49. The King James translators chose to format the text to have these final verses be Daniel 12:1 thru 4.

CHAPTER 12

***Michael** [**Jesus Christ**] Stands to Deliver His People From the Death Decree of Rev. 13:15*

Note: The Chapter numbers were added by the translators. They are not inspired. The Fourth Historical–prophetic Outline does not end at Dan. 11:45. Dan. 12:1 begins with a connector word, "and." "And at that time" refers to the events in Dan. 11:45. The Dan. 11 prophetic outline ends at Dan. 12:4. **Dan.12:1–4** could have been Dan. **11:46–49**.

12:1/*11:46* And at that time shall Michael stand up, the great prince which standeth for the children of thy people: and there shall be a time of trouble, such as never was since there was a nation even to that same time: and at that time thy people shall be delivered, every one that shall be found written in the book.

***Note**: The people of God are those found "written in the book". The death decree of Rev.13:15 is put into effect because God's people refuse to worship on the false Sabbath, that is the mark of authority of the Papal "Beast." This is the "time of Jacob's trouble" for God's people. The intent is that they should be eradicated from the earth.*

The "time of Jacob's trouble" for God's people occurs during the "one hour" of Rev. 17:12. But when Michael stands up to deliver them, they are delivered by the "Voice of God." Rev. 16:17. Immediately after the Voice of God deliverance, there will be a "time of trouble such as never was since there was a nation…" which is the action of Trumpet No. 6 and Plague No. 7 known as "The Fall of Babylon."

*A **Special Resurrection** at the Voice of God*

12:2/*11:47* And many of them that sleep in the dust of the earth shall awake, some to everlasting life, and some to shame and everlasting contempt [them that pierced him].

Note: Dan. 12:2 refers to a "**special resurrection**" for two classes. This resurrection fulfills the words of the prophet Zechariah when he prophesied, quoting the LORD that, "...they shall look upon me whom they have pierced, and they shall morn for him…" (Zech. 12:10) These are the wicked who crucified Christ. Additionally, certain of the righteous dead (specifically those dead who faithfully gave the Rev. 14 warnings are also resurrected. These faithful are raised to hear the Voice of God pronounce the everlasting covenant and witness Christ's Second Coming.)

The Wise Will Understand The Entire Book of Daniel

12:3/*11:48* And they that be wise shall shine as the brightness of the firmament; and they that turn many to righteousness as the stars for ever and ever.

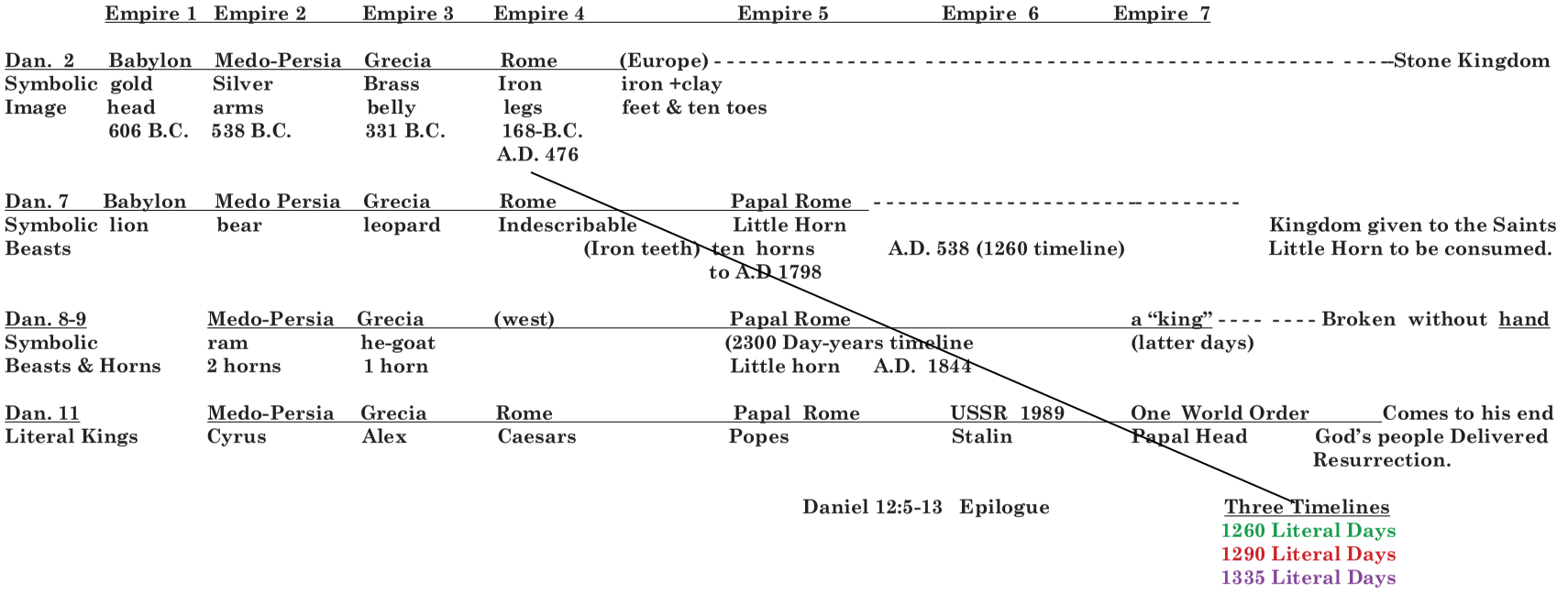
*The Book of the **Four Historical-Prophetic Outlines is Closed and Sealed***

12:4/*11:49* But thou, O Daniel, shut up the words, and seal the book, even to the time of the end: many shall run to and fro, and knowledge shall be increased.

Note: In Dan. 12:4 God tells Daniel "to shut up the words, and seal the book". The **four historical prophetic outlines end with the sealing of the book.** However, an "historical-prophetic outline" is not the same thing as a "vision". The fourth historical outline is found only in Dan.11:1–45 to Dan. 12:4, but the "vision" of Daniel 10–12 continues to the end of the book. The last section of Daniel 12, which is verses 5 thru 13, is an "Epilogue."

Important: The following chart shows the structure of the entire book of Daniel. It reveals the recapitulation of the four outlines and their alignment with each other. Each outline adds information moving forward in time right up to the resurrection of the dead and the conclusion of the four visions in the book of Daniel. The chart also demonstrates the forward progressive movement in the book, which associates the three timelines of Daniel 12 with the very end of history.

THE STRUCTURE OF THE BOOK OF DANIEL
Reveals the Recapitulation of the Four Historical-Prophetic Outlines and
THE FORWARD, PROGRESSIVE MOVEMENT OF THE BOOK IN DATEABLE TIME
From 606 B.C. To the End of time

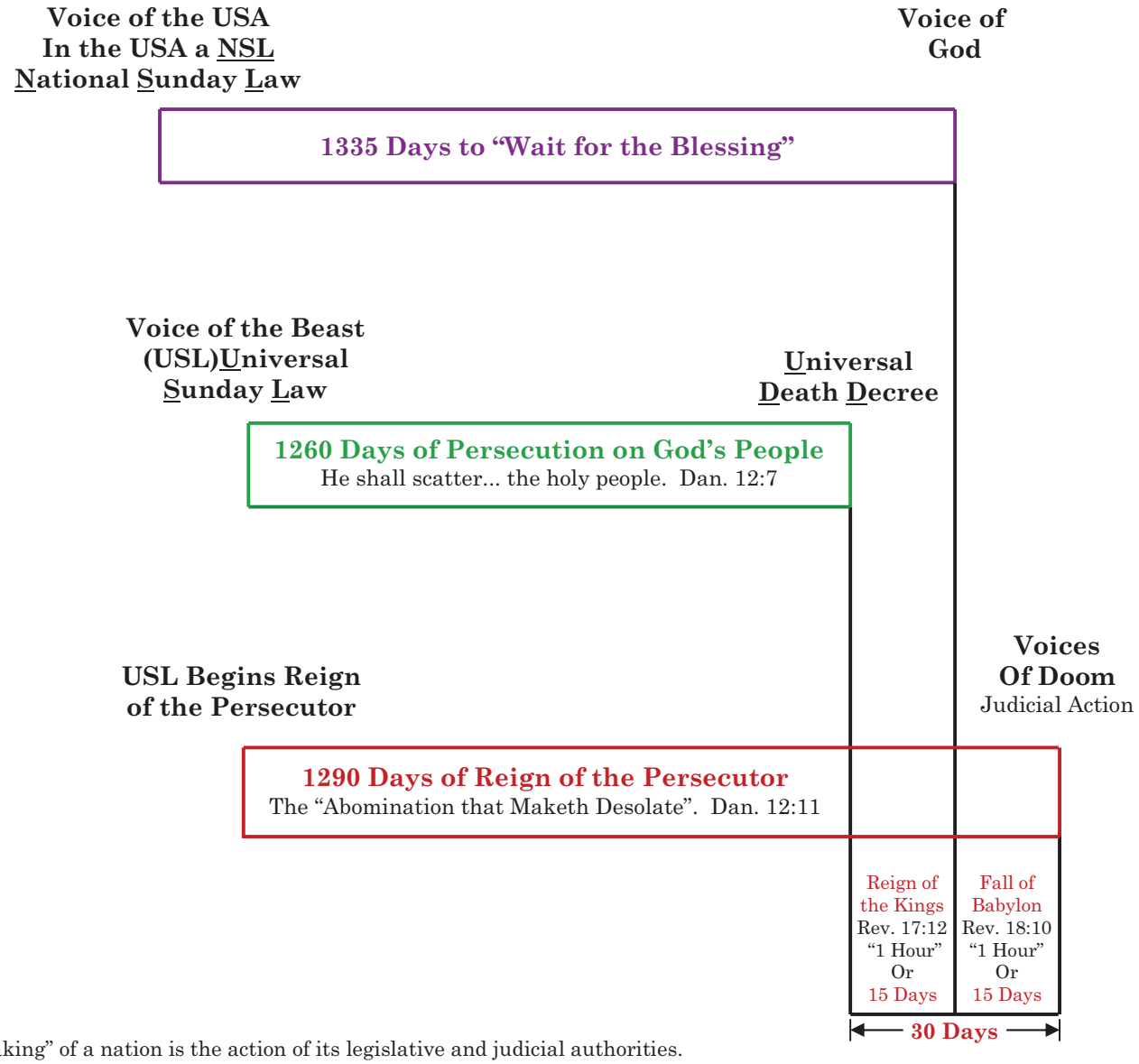


Note: The book of Daniel contains four Historical-prophetic Outlines. The Daniel 2 Outline reveals the rise and fall of only four empires. There is a long **gap** between the last datable time (A.D. 476-- the fall of Rome) until the Stone kingdom was to be established. The Daniel 7 Outline begins to fill in that gap by revealing the rise and fall of a fifth empire, (The Papal Supremacy) which was larger and lasted longer than any before it, and contained a 1260 day-year timeline (A.D. 538 to 1798) that moved datable time forward. The third Outline repeats eand explains the Second Outline, also containing the 2300 day-year timeline that moves daetable time forward again to A. D. 1844. The fourth Outline advances the prophecy to the resurrection and reveals a sixth and then a seventh or last empire with a Papal head. In review: (Beginning from Daniel 2, the recapitulation assures the prophetic expositor that he is headed in the right direction, but each additional Outline adding more information and details filling in the **gap** between the fall of Rome and the end-time. Each additional Outline extends prophecy forward in time, to end with the resurrection. The diagonal line that extends from A.D. 476 (the fall of Rome) to the Epilogue, charts the direct route to the final issues in the work for the plan of salvation to be finished.

The prophetic exposition that applies the timelines of Danie l2 :5-13 to the medieval reign of the "little horn" creates confusion because it:

1. Does not permit Dan. 12:5-13 to answer the question "How long shall it be to the ***end*** of all these wonders?"
2. Takes the three timelines out of their epilogue setting and places them back many centuries, which violates the structure of the book.
3. Wrests the timelines out of their literal language context and arbitrarily assigns to them symbolic meaning.
4. Misapplies the Year-day Principle to those timelines.
5. Violates the Forward, Progressive Movement of the whole book of Daniel.
6. Obscures the focus of the book on the final controversy.
7. Destroys the linkage between Dan. 12 and Revelation 13.
8. Denies prophetic insight into current events., and causes darkness and confusion.

"Daniel 12 Timelines"



The "speaking" of a nation is the action of its legislative and judicial authorities.

This diagram is a ***paragon***! (A model of excellence or model of perfection. See Webster's Dictionary.) It is a paragon because all three timelines are linked together by the same event—The Voice of God (the *coup d'etat or* coup 'd theatre) so that they cannot be moved or float in time.

No human manipulation of numbers or events will produce this paragon. Only as the Bible is made its own Interpreter by following the Daniel, chapter 4 guidelines to begin the three timelines, permitting Revelation to interpret Daniel's prophecy, and attention is given to the words of the Inspired prophets in contrast to human devising, will this paragon be produced or recognized.

CHAPTER 12

"An Epilogue" of: Daniel 12:5–12

The Fourth Historical–Prophetic Outline Ended at Dan. 12:4, "But"
The Fourth Vision Extends thru the Epilogue of Dan.12:5-12

Reminder: Dan. 12:5-13 is not a new or 5th Vision. It is the last part of the 4th vision. It is not another historical-prophetic outline.
It is an "epilogue," defined as "1. a speech...by one of the actors, after the conclusion of a play…" *American College Dictionary*.

Definition: "Epilogue" ...1 : a concluding section that rounds out the design of a literary work... *Webster's New Collegiate Dictionary*.

Note: "Epilogue": a theatrical term that applies to a historical play or drama wherein the details of the play fit into the long range picture of history. After the play is finished and the curtain closes, the main character comes out and explains to the audience how the play action fits into the history of the country. Dan. 12:5–13 explains "how the work is finished," i.e. how the great controversy between Christ and Satan ends in the final crisis, as in the context of the complete history—beginning to end—of our world.

Daniel Overhears a Conversation

5 Then I Daniel looked, and, behold, there stood other two, the one on this side of the bank of the river, and the other on that side of the bank of the river.

Dan. 8:13 "Then I heard one saint speaking, and another saint which spake, said unto the **certain** saint which spake [Palmone (Christ, **The Wonderful Numberer, Revealer of Secrets**)]…"

Note: "saint" There is no word "saint" for this specific place in the above text of scripture. *Strong's Concordance* indicates no such word.

6 And one said to the **man clothed in linen** which was **upon the waters** of the river...

Dan. 10:5 "Then I lifted up mine eyes, and looked, and behold a **certain man clothed in linen**…"

Mark 6:48. (**Christ** walked "**upon the waters**...")

6 ...How long shall it be to the ***end*** of these wonders? [***the utmost end of time***]

Note: In Chapters 10 and 12 of Daniel, "The **man clothed in linen**" is Christ dressed as the High Priest as he was dressed on the Day of Atonement. By Dan. 12, the vision has progressed in time, past the opening of the investigative judgment in A.D. 1844, and is concerned with its ending.. In Dan. 10 as the 4th Vision began, and again at the end, Daniel experienced a "Theophany" or a vision of God. (Jesus).

Definition: "**end**" OT: Word No. 7093 **qets** Pronounced *kates*: **utmost end**, **termination point**, **Border edge [of time]**.— + after, (**utmost**) **border, end,** [in-] finite, × process. *New Strong's Exhaustive Concordance*.

Note: Daniel has seen "these wonders"—all the events presented in the four historical-prophetic outlines. But he still wanted to know what events would end the great controversy struggle and how long they would take? In vision, he asked Jesus, and it is Jesus who gives him the answer in the three timelines of Dan. 12.

CHAPTER 12

Christ Takes an Oath to tell the Truth in a Court Setting

7 And I heard the man clothed in linen, which was upon the waters of the river, when he held up his right hand and his left hand unto heaven, and sware by him that liveth for ever…

The 1260 LITERAL Days Timeline

Rev. 10:5, 6 "And the angel which I saw stand upon the sea and upon the earth lifted up his hand to heaven, And sware by him that liveth forever and ever...that there should be **time no longer**."

Christ Himself Answers The Question "How Long?" With a Timeline

Note: Dan. 12 Timelines and Revelation 10 Thunders correspond.

7 ...that it shall be for a **time, times, and an half**...

Note: There is no symbolic context in Daniel Chapter Twelve, therefore the three and a half prophetic times total **1260 literal days**.

*Daniel Sees an End–time **Persecution***

7 ...and when he shall have accomplished to ***scatter*** [***dash to pieces***] **the power of the holy people, all these things [persecutions] shall be finished**.

Rev. 13:7 "…and it was given unto him to make **war** with the saints: and to overcome them: and power was given him over all kindreds, and tongues, and nations.
17 And that no man might buy or sell, save he that had the mark, or the name of the beast, or the number of his name."

Definition: "**scatter**" — Word No.OT:5310 naphats (naw-fats'); a primitive root; **to dash to pieces**, or scatter—**be beaten in sunder, break (in pieces), broken, dash (in pieces)**, cause to be discharged, dispersed, be overspread, scatter. *New Strong's Exhaustive Concordance*.

The Timeline Will Not Be Understood Until the End-time

8 And I heard, but I understood not: then said I, O my Lord, what shall be the end of these things?

Note: The definition above indicates that the 1260 literal days timeline yet future, is not merely the lack of religious freedom but an oppressive persecution similar to that carried on during the Dark Ages by that same religious organization. But we have nothing to fear for the future if we remember the way that God has led us in the past and His teachings.

9 And he said, Go thy way, Daniel: for the words are closed up and sealed till the time of the end.

Only the Wise will Understand the Timelines in the book of Daniel

10 Many shall be purified, and made white, and tried; but the wicked shall do wickedly: and none of the wicked shall understand; but ***the wise shall understand***.

CHAPTER 12

Original Language Meanings

The Daily or Sovereignty (power to rule) Taken Away From the Nations.

11 And from the time that the **daily** sacrifice shall be taken away,

Note: The word, "sacrifice" is in italics that shows that it was not in the original text. The word, "sacrifice" was added by the translators because they did not realize that in the book of Daniel, the word, 'daily' is unique in that it is a noun. They thought it was an adjective that needed a noun supplied to make sense. Therefore they added the word, 'sacrifice,' but it causes darkness and confusion and should be crossed out of your Bible.

Note: In Dan. 8, the "*daily*" was defined as the "power to rule, seat and great authority." (See Rev. 3:2 and Dan. 8)

Note: The term, "***taken away***" in Hebrew is Word No. 5493 **cuwr** (***soor***) **that means "to lay aside" or "put down."**

Note: Dan. 12:11 when paraphrased, would say in common English, "And from the time that the daily [power to rule or sovereignty] shall be taken away [or laid aside] (***by the nations***…)

*The **Desolator's** Reign Described*

11 [**so that**]...the abomination that maketh **desolate** [can be] set up…[or established.]

Note: "abomination" Hebrew word "Shigguts' ...dirty, evil, thing.

Definition: "*desolate*" Word No. OT:8074 shamem (shaw-mame'); a primitive root; to **stun** (or intransitively, grow numb), i.e. **devastate**...—*New Strong's Exhaustive Concordance*.

Paraphrased Dan. 12:11, "And from the time that the daily which is the power to rule or sovereignty of the nations shall be laid aside, so that the evil persecutor may be set up as the seventh and last empire on earth, to reign over "all the world" (Rev. 12:2-3), to persecute and destroy God's holy people,

The 1290 Literal Days of the Persecutor's Reign

11. "...there shall be a thousand two hundred and ninety days.'

Paraphrased: Dan. 12:11 "….[that persecutor shall reign] a thousand two hundred and ninety literal days." (Then he will be broken without hand)

Dan 8:23, 24 "And in the latter time of their kingdom (the nations)….a king of fierce countenance...shall stand up... and **he** shall **destroy** wonderfully, [selectively] and shall prosper, and practise, and shall ***destroy the mighty and the holy people***."

Note: The same ecclesiastical political power that reigned from A.D. 538-1798 as the "Little Horn" empire, will rule again in the future for a period of 1290 literal days with a Pope at its head.

CHAPTER 12

— The King of Fierce Countenance Will **"Stand Up"** —
and Reign 1290 Lieral Days

11 And from the time that the **daily sacrifice** shall be taken away, and the **abomination that maketh desolate** set up, there shall be a thousand two hundred and ninety days.

Dan 8:23 And in the latter time, ...when the transgressors are come to the **full** [a complete and unified transgression of the Law of God,] a **king** of fierce countenance, and understanding dark sentences, shall **stand up**.

Note: The "transgressors are come to the **full**" when the nations unite in rebellion against God's law and legislate to receive the mark of authority of the beast in stead in keeping the false Sabbath. That is when their "**cup of iniquity is "full**."

The Nature of the Papal Reign: The Dan. 12:11 timeline of 1290 literal days describes a future papal reign. According to the rules given in Dan. 4, a timeline begins with a "speaking voice" or a decree—A Universal-World-wide Sunday Law. Then the Pope will be the world's head religious authority . The work of God's people will be "**destroyed**"; and will not be able to continue under the "**ruinous**" stress of laboring under civil penalties because of Papal sponsored Sunday Law agreed to by all of the nations. The laws and persecution becomes more desperate as time moves forward. The King of Fierce Countenance "stands up" to rule and to exercise his "power, seat, and great authority" for 1290 literal days. More detail about this time of the "standing up" of the "king" and his 7th empire kingdom are to be seen in the Revelation 12–22 section of this book.

The 1335 Literal Days Wait for Delivancee

12 Blessed is he that **waiteth**, and cometh to the thousand three hundred and five and thirty days.

Isa. 25:9. "And it shall be said in that day, Lo, this is our God; we have **waited** for him, and he will save us: this is the Lord; we have **waited** for him, we will be glad and rejoice in his salvation."

Daniel's Prophecy to Be Understood at the "End of the days"

13 But go thou thy way till the end be: for thou shalt rest, and stand in thy lot at the end of the days.

—The Question of the Ages—

How Long Until the End of Sins and of the Wicked?

Note: The four "How long?" questions, asked in Dan.8:13, have now been answered in Daniel 12.

1 **How long shall be the vision?** It shall be to the end of the future Papal Reign of **1290 literal days. Dan. 12:11**.
2 **How long shall the "daily"**– or power to rule, be held by the Papal power? Until the end of the **1290 literal days. Dan. 12:11**.
3 **How long shall this power transgress in its persecution of God's people "trodden under foot."?** After **1260 literal days** all these things shall be finished." **Dan. 12:7**.
4 **How long will the records for sins of the "little horn" blasphemous power and of the wicked defile the heavenly sanctuary?** Until the lake of fire at the end of the millennium. **Rev. 20:12**.

THE SEVEN THUNDERS' "VOICES" OF REVELATION 10 ARE IDENTIFIED
by the "Voices which begin and end the timelines of Daniel 12:5-13*

Thunder Voice No. 1
Ended the 2300
Day-Year Timeline Prophecy
In A.D. 1844. The
"Investigative Judgment" of the
dead begins. (Judicial Action)
Dan. 8:14

Thunder Voice No. 2
Rev. 13:11
Voice of USA—(NSL) "National Sunday Law"

Thunder Voice No. 6
Rev. 16:17
Voice of God

1335 Days to "Wait for the Blessing"

Thunder Voice No. 3
Rev. 13:5
Voice of Beast (USL) Universal Sunday Law"

Thunder Voice No. 5
Rev. 13:15
Universal Death Decree

1260 Days of Persecution on God's People
"He shall...scatter the holy people." Dan. 12:7

Thunder Voice No. 4
Rev. 13:5
USL Begins Reign of Persecutor

Thunder Voice No. 7
Rev. 16:18
Voices of Doom
(Judicial Action)

1290 Days of Reign of the Persecutor
"The Abomination that Maketh Desolate" Dan. 12:11

Reign of Kings	Fall of Babylon
Rev. 17:12 "1 Hour" or 15 days	Rev. 18:10 "1 Hour" or 15 days

30 days

*The 'speaking' of a nation is the action of its legislative and judicial authorities.

Thunder Sequence, Timeline Definitions, Event and Scripture References

THUNDER SEQUENCE	DEFINED BY TIMELINE	EVENT	SCRIPTURE
1	**2300 Day-Years Ended**	**Investigative Judgment began for the dead.**	Dan. 8:14 Rev. 4,5
2	**1335 Days Begin**	**National Sunday Law Legislation in the USA.**	Dan. 12:12 Rev. 13:11
3	**1260 Days Begin**	**Universal Sunday Law Legislation.**	Dan. 12:7 Rev. 13:5-7
		Persecution begins.	
4	**1290 Days Begin** (Note: the 1260 and the 1290 days begin at the same time.)	**Papal Supremacy No. 2 Begins.** (Its sign of authority is "The Mark of the Beast.")	Dan. 12:11 Rev. 13:5-7 Rev. 13:16-18
		(The Seal of God.)	Rev. 14:1-5
5	**1260 Days End**	The Final Test — Investigative Judgment begins for the living.	Rev. 14:15-19
		Universal Death Decree Legislation Date.	Dan. 12:7 Rev. 13:15
		Reign of Kings for "one hour" begins— [15 literal days.]	Rev. 17:12,13
		Time of Jacob's Trouble.	Jer. 30:7
6	**1335 Days End**	**Voice of God.** Effective Date for the Universal Death Decree .	Dan. 12:11 Rev. 13:15 Rev. 9:13; 16:17
7	**1290 Days End**	**Voices of Doom.**	Dan. 12:11
		Fall of Babylon in "one hour" - (15 literal days) end.	Rev. 18:10,17,19
		Papal Supremacy No. 2 Ends.	Rev. 16:18

PROBLEMS

Connected with Previous or "Traditional Views"
of the Three Timelines in Daniel 12.

A visual aid named "The 1843 Chart" was produced by Josia Litch and Samuel Snow that contained 28 "figures" or numbers or dates. It made reference to the three timelines in Daniel 12. It was lithographed and used by William Miller and many other ministers in the great Advent Movement just prior to A.D. 1844. There was "a mistake in some of the figures," but "God held his hand over those errors" that the Advent people might be tested or tried and purified to form a select few to begin a new movement to give the truth and a special warning to all the world to make ready for the coming of Jesus Christ.

The "mistake" was the date, 1843. That "mistake" was corrected later to 1844. However, "a mistake in *some of the figures*" on that chart also needed to be corrected. A solid theology cannot rest on a series of "mistakes." But some of the other figures that pertained to the three timelines of Daniel 12 were not changed and have been used as a basis or taught as "the traditional view" until recently. Why was this? The timelines were not to be understood and were "sealed up" until the "end of time." Dan. 12:4. They were reserved for the last generation who would need them for the time of the "final crisis."

The three timelines of Dan. 12:7, 11 and 12 that refer to 1260, 1290, and 1335 literal days were all tied to the mistaken date of 1843. The 1335 was subtracted from 1843 to produce the date A.D. 508. (If you subtract from a wrong number, your answer will be a wrong number!) It was assumed that the 1260 and 1290 had already been fulfilled in the past,

But as God's people realize that many signs point to the nearness of those events spoken of as the "final crisis" –that the Second Coming of Jesus is near, they have looked again at the three timelines of Daniel 12 and realize that they are at the end of the book, refer to the "end of time" and they see those three timelines as having a future application. That message of future application is a "grass roots" movement and by God's providence has gone around the world.

The prophetic exposition that applies the timelines of Daniel 12:5-13 to the medieval reign of the "little horn" creates confusion because it: 1. It does does not permit the Dan. 12:5-13 timelines to answer the question, "How long shall it be to the <u>end</u> of all these wonders"? 2. It denies prophetic insight into current events. 3. It violates the "Forward, Progressive Movement in Time" that is inherent to the whole book of Daniel and is demonstrated in the chart on page 95 of this document. 4. It takes the three timelines out of their epilogue setting and places them back many centuries, which violates the very structure of the book.
5. It wrests the timelines out of their literal language context and arbitrarily assigns to them a symbolic meaning that is akin to Jesuit techniques of interchanging literal and symbolic language to produce "futurism" and "Preterism." 6. Then it misapplies the Year-day Principle. 7. It destroys the linkage between the prophecies of Daniel and the prophecies of Revelation that deal with endtime events. 8. It disregards the last ten chapters of the inspired prophet's description of final events in *The Great Controversy.* (This book was not yet available in 1844.) 9. It mutes the third angel's warning message against the "beast" and his "mark" of authority. 10. It creates darkness and confusion. It is time to correct "a mistake in some of the figures" on the 1843 chart and to take a new look at the whole book of Daniel as it is bound with the Revelation.

There have been several attempts to solve the riddle of the three timelines of Dan. 12 by future applications with diagrams that were based on subjective suppositions. But in the providence of God, the leadership of the church has denied all of them. Only a Bible-based, inspiration orientation is to be established, Then, it will go at the right time with the right perspective, to all the world.

DANIEL
The Story of the Rise and Fall of Empires

The Great Purpose of the Book of Daniel
(To know where **we** are in the stream of time.)

God placed the sun and the moon in the sky and said, "let them be for signs, and for seasons, and for **days and for years."** Gen. 1:14. God intended that man should be able to count out the days and years and to know in every age where he would be in the stream of time. The Biblical prophetic timelines were intended to orient God's people in relation to time. The book of Daniel, with its seven timelines and four historical-prophetic outlines was intended for that same purpose. The four visions revealed to Daniel illustrate how the knowledge of God's people has moved from a general, to a specific counting out of time.

The following questions and their answers bring to view this great purpose in the book of Daniel.

Dan. 2	Dan. 7	Dan. 8-9	Dan. 11 .
Question	**Question**	**Question**	**Question**
"How long until God's kingdom will be set up? and all earthly will end?	"How long until the "Little Horn" Empire will end?	"How long until all men and nations Will be brought to Investigative Judgment?	"How long until the end of these wonders?
Answer	**Answer**	**Answer**	**Answer**
(General knowledge) The Stone Dan. 7:25 will end all earthly Empires.	The 1260 Year. Dan. 8:14 **Timeline** A.D. 1798	The 2300 Year. Dan. 8:14 **Timeline** A.D. 1844	The 1260 Days. Dan. 12:7 **Timelines** 1290 Day **Timeline** Dan. 12:11 1335 Day **Timeline** Future

Since A.D. 1798, man has been living in a rather generalized era of "the time of the end." Since A.D. 1844, when the 2300 day-year timeline ended, several generations have lived in an era of the indefinite "soon" coming of Jesus Christ. But the last generation who will go through the "time of trouble" and "final crisis," and will have the three timelines of Daniel 12 to comfort them and give them hope and cheer. It will not be as it was in the medieval era of more than a thousand years, but only some literal days until their deliverance shall come. These timelines are very detailed so that God's people will be able to count out the time (not the day and hour of the Second Coming) but as to where *they* are in the stream of time, right up to their final deliverance. These timelines are given to provide hope and comfort during the final crisis, of the seven trumpets and seven plagues, through the threat of a universal death decree and to their final deliverance!

DANIEL
The Story of the Rise and Fall of Empires

VISION 1	VISION 2	VISION 3	VISION 4
 **606** **Babylon** **538** **Medo-Persia** **331** **Grecia** **168 B.C.** **Rome** **A.D. 476** **Europe**	     The "Little Horn" Empire A.D. 538–1798	Babylon  Medo-Persia  Grecia (Rome from the west) **KING OF FIERCE COUNTE-NANCE** 	Babylon  Cyrus  Alexander Caesars  (Popes)  6th Empire **1989**  **7th Empire**
HISTORIC-PROPHETIC OUTLINE Babylon Medo-Persia Grecia Imperial Rome **Stone Kingdom**	HISTORIC-PROPHETIC OUTLINE Babylon Medo-Persia Grecia Imperial Rome Papal Rome "Little Horn" Kingdom to the saints	HISTORIC-PROPHETIC OUTLINE Medo-Persia Grecia Imperial Rome (west) Papal Rome "Little Horn" Broken without hand	HISTORIC-PROPHETIC OUTLINE Medo-Persia Grecia Imperial Rome Papal Rome No. 1 USSR Papal Rome No. 2 Comes to his end Resurreciton-Deliverance
INTERLUDE QUESTION How long will earthly empires rise and fall?	**INTERLUDE QUESTION** **How long will the "little horn" empire reign?**	**INTERLUDE QUESTION** How long until all men will be judged in the heavenly sanctuary?	**INTERLUDE QUESTION** How long until the end of all these wonders?
THE ANSWER Until the Stone Kingdom is established.	**THE ANSWER** **A TIMELINE** **1260 day-years** Until A.D. 1798	**THE ANSWER** **A TIMELINE** **2300 day-years** Until A.D. 1844	**THE ANSWER** **THREE TIMELINES** **1260 Literal days** Yet Future **And** **1290 and** **1335 literal days**

Note: This transition chart is both a summary of the book of Daniel and an introduction to the structure charts that are guides through the entire book of Revelatoin that follow. They will assist you to see the whole book in one look, and to recognize the focus of what God would have us know for this generation.

The Linkage Between Daniel and Revelation

The book of Daniel is a basic ***prophecy.*** Revelation is an explanation of the Daniel prophecy. Neither book can be understood without the other. Therefore, this publication which presents ***Daniel and Revelation Bound Together,*** is published as one unit to be sent to all the world. It is not a Commentary, but a clarification of the text gained from linking Daniel with Revelation and by using information from the Concordance, the Dictionary and reliable authors' publications. The intent is to orient the reader through use of scripture, maps, geographical references, summary charts, pictures, and historical quotations from sound reliable sources. Notes call attention to Hermeneutic Principles and their proper application.

The structure of the book of Daniel and that of the book of Revelation follows the same pattern. Daniel has four : "Heavenly Visions," but John saw eight "Heavenly Visions," in the Revelation. In both Daniel and Revelation, an Historical-prophetic outline follows each Heavenly Scene. In both books, the Historical-prophetic outlines are interrupted by an "Interlude" or question, and at the end of each prophetic outline there is an end–time event or answer brought to view. The typical sequence of presentations in both books is shown below:

Daniel's Literary Structure	Revelation's Literary Structure
Four "Heavenly Scenes"	**Eight "Heavenly Scenes"**
Historical Prophetic Outlines	**Historical-Prophetic Outlines**
Interlude-Questions – How Long?	**Interludes**
End-time Events Answers	**End-time Events or Descriptions**

Important: The Literary Structure of Revelation is an interpretive guide. As the reader advances through the Revelation portions in this book, he will find that the "Reminders" referring to the structure of the book will be helpful. Whereas in the past, the book of Revelation has appeared to be fractured, disconnected, and confusing; the revealing of the literary structure in the book now puts the prophetic events into their correct positions relative to the total prophecy. This permits the entire book to come alive with meaning especially for this last generation who have the particular need to understand it's prophetic message.

DANIEL
The Story of the Rise and Fall of Empires

Status bar paging

INDEX

Page No.	Topic
i	Title Page: Daniel and Revelation Bound Together
ii	Copyright Page
iii	About the Authors
1	The Book of Daniel
2	Blank Page
3	An Introduction to the Book of Daniel
4	(continued)
5	Chart: Recapitulation of the Four Outlines in Daniel
6	Chapter 1. 606 B.C. Jerusalem Falls. Map of Babylon Young Daniel Taken Captive
7	Daniel Tested on Appetite
8	Daniel and Friends Reveal Superior Wisdom and Knowledge
9	Reflective Summary of Chapter 1.
10	Chapter 2. Nebuchadnezzar's Dream
11	Daniel Faces a Death Decree
12	The Prayer Meeting and God's Answer
13	Daniel Interprets the King's Dream
14	The Symbolic Metal Man Image Represents Four Consecutive Empires
15	The Stone Kingdom. Map of Europe and Break-up of Imperial Rome
16	Maps of Babylon, Medo-Persia, Rome
17	Chapter 3. The Golden Image. Nebuchadnezzar Demands Worship
18	Daniel's Friends Worship only the God of Heaven. The King's Rage
19	Daniel's Friends Cast Into the Fiery Furnace
20	Nebuchadnezzar Recognized Jesus, "Son of God" in the Furnace
21	Nebuchadnezzar's Letter to the Nations Praising the Creator God
22	Chapter 4. Nebuchadnezzar Dreams of Himself as a Tree Cut Down
23	Introduction to the Seven Literal year Timeline
24	Nebuchadnezzar's Seven Year Insanity
25	The Three Keys. Definitions of Outlines and Timelines
26	Three Keys. 1. A Decree 2. A "Speaking Voice" 3. A Fulfilled Prophecy
27	Chapter 5. Belshazzar's Feast
28	Belshazzar's Terror of the Handwriting on the wall
29	Daniel is Consulted
30	Babylon Falls to the Medo-Persians
31	Chapter 6. Darius Reigns as King over Medo-Persia with Daniel as First President Jealous Vice-presidents Set a Trap for Daniel
32	King Darius Coerced to Sign a Death Decree Against Daniel
33	Daniel is Delivered from the Lions
34	King Darius Writes to all nations to Worship the Creator God

35 Chapter 7. The Lion Symbol. The Bear Symbol
36 The Leopard Symbol. The Leopard Stalker. The Roman Dragon Symbol
37 The Rise of the 4th Empire—Imperial Rome
Daniel, in vision, Views a Heavenly Court Scene
38 Jesus Receives Legal Title to His Kingdom in the Court
39 Daniel Interprets the Four Beast Symbols to the First Four Empires on Earth
40 The 5th Empire Rises out of Rome—The Roman Papacy or "Little Horn."
41 The "Great Words Against the Most High" God
42 Counting ou the "Time, Times, and Dividing of Time"
43 Excerpts From Roman Catholic Literature
44 The 1260 year Reign of the Papal Supremacy over Europe (A.D. 538-1798)

45 Chapter 8. Medo-Persia Represented by a Ram with Two Horns
46 Grecia Represented by a Goat with One Horn—Alexander the Great
47 Grecia Divided into Four Parts by Agreement
48 The Rise of the Fifth Empire—Papal Rome, The Symbolic "Little Horn"
49 The Symbolic Leopard Characteristics
50 The "Daily" Defined as Power, Seat, and Authority
51 Transfer of the "Daily—Power, Seat and Authority" from Imperial Rome to Papal Rome
Verified by *The Story of Christianity*…from the Vatican, Collins & Pride
52 The Fall of Imperial Rome A.D. 476
53 The Papal Merger of Christianity with Pagan Sun Worship
54 Jesus "Palmonee" *Wonderful Numberer and Revealer of Secrets*
The "How Long" Question and the Dan. 8:14 Answer
55 Gabriel Interprets the Vision for Daniel
56 The Endtime "King of Fierce Countenance" over the 7th Empire
57 The "King of Fierce Countenance" solves the puzzle of uniting the world together
58 The "King of Fierce Countenance" persecutes God's Holy People
59 The "King of Fierce Countenance" Destroys many through "peace" negotiations
60 The 2300 Day-year Timeline Extends the Vision to the Endtime of Earth's History
61 A Brief on Daniel, Chapter 8:23–25
62 Questions and Answers ABout Time in Dan. 8:13 to Dan. 12:13

63 Chapter 9. Daniel's Prayer
64 Gabriel Begins His flight Toward Earth to Instruct Daniel
65 Gabriel Reaches Earth in a Two Minute Flight
66 The Seventy Weeks Prophecy Ends the Mt. Sinai Covenant with the Hebrew Nation
67 The 457 B.C. Date begins the Seventy Week Prophecy
68 The Messiah and the Everlasting Covenant to Finish Transgression
69 The Messiah Crucified in "The Midst of the Week." Jerusalem Destroyed in A.D. 70
70 The Two Covenants in the Seventy Week Prophecy in Poetic Form
71 A Pictoral View of the Events of the Seventy Week Prophecy
72 A Diagram of the Seventy Weeks and Dan. 8:14 Prophecies Reaching to A.D. 1844

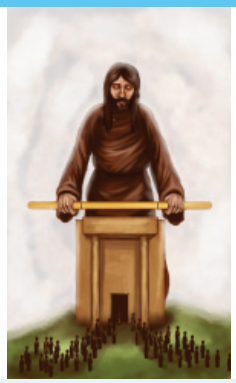
73 Chapter 10 Begins the Fourth Vision. Daniel Prays. Daniel Sees a Theophany.
74 A Prophet's Physical Condition While in Vision
75 The Fourth Vision Begins. A Recapitulation of Visions 1, 2 and 3
76 Kings that Ruled over Babylon, Medo-Persia and Grecia
77 Map of Four Divisions of Grecia. Egypt and Syria Aspire to be the Fourth Empire.
78 Wars Between Egypt and Syria
79 Rome Becomes the Fourth Empire

80 Julius Caesar & Cleopatra. Augustus Caesar. The Birth of Christ 4 B.C.
81 Tiberius Caesar. Roman Bishops & the Emperor of Rome Seeks to Unite Rome
The Easter Controversy Splits Rome from Eastern Orthodox Catholicism
The Bishop of Rome Assumes "Headship" over all Other Bishops
82 The Arian Controversy. The Roman Bishop is Victorious
83 Political Maneuvers for Power, Seat, and Authority
Barbarian Attacks Upon Rome. The Bible Considered "Dangerous"
Biblical Meaning Limited to Bishops and the Pope
84 The Establishment of the Papal Supremacy A.D. 538
85 The Protestant Reformation and the End of Papal Supremacy A.D. 1798
86 The Rise of the Sixth Empire in the "Old World"—the U.S.S.R.
87 The Fall of the Sixth Empire in 1989–1991
88 The Rise of the Seventh Empire—A "New World Order"
89 The Escape of the 144,000 from Seventh Empire Persecutions
90 The "Loud Cry" Final Warning. The "Universal Death Decree"
The Fall of the Seventh Empire

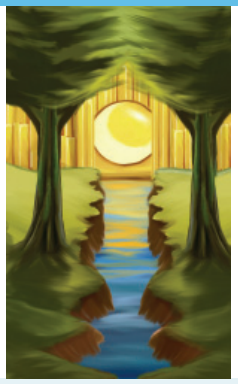
91 Chapter 12. God's People Delivered from the Universal Death Decree by Michael
The Special Resurrection
All Four Historical-prophetic Outlines Closed up and Finished
92 Chart: The Forward, Progressive Movement in Daniel of Datable Time
93 Chart: The Three Daniel 12 Timelines
94 The Epilogue of Dan. 12:5–12
95 Jesus, "Man Clothed in Linen" Prophecies of 1260 Literal Days of Endtime Persecution
96 The Nations Lay Aside the Power to Rule in order to Set Up Papal Supremacy No. 2
97 God's People "Wait" 1335 Literal Days for Deliverance
98 Seven Thunder Voices of Rev. 10 Identified in the Dan. 12 Timeline Voices
99 Chart: Thunders, Timelines, Events, Scripture References
100 Problems
101 The Purpose of the Book of Daniel: Hope and Courage
102 Chart: Transition from Daniel to Revelation
103 Linkage Between Daniel and Revelation
104 Index
105
106

THE REVELATION
of
JESUS CHRIST

THE STRUCTURE OF REVELATION
TWO MAJOR LINES OF PROPHECY
THE FIRST LINE (4 VISIONS)

1	2	3	4
HEAVENLY SCENE	HEAVENLY SCENE	HEAVENLY SCENE	HEAVENLY SCENE
			
REV. 1 HOLY PLACE. CHRIST'S HIGH PRIEST MINISTRY BEGAN. A.D. 31	REV. 4, 5 MOST HOLY PLACE. THE INVESTIGATIVE JUDGMENT BEGAN. A.D. 1844	REV. 8:5 CENSER THROWN DOWN. INVESTIGATIVE JUDGMENT ENDS. CLOSE OF PROBATION.	REV. 11:1 MEASURING ASSESSMENT. IS THE TEMPLE (KINGDOM), SACRIFICE, WORSHIPPERS COMPLETE?
PROPHETIC OUTLINE REV. 2, 3 7 LETTERS.	PROPHETIC OUTLINE REV. 6 7 SEALS "SEALS 1-6"	PROPHETIC OUTLINE REV. 8:6-9:21 7 TRUMPETS "TRUMPETS 1-6"	PROPHETIC OUTLINE REV. 11:3-11 1260 DAYS TWO WITNESSES
	INTERLUDE REV. 7 144,000 SEALED	INTERLUDE REV. 10 144,000 WITNESS "TIME NO LONGER"	INTERLUDE REV. 11:12 144,000 AND LAW VINDICATED
	END-TIME EVENT REV. 8:1 "SEAL 7"	END-TIME EVENT REV. 10:4-11 "7 THUNDERS" THEIR EVENTS FULFILLED	END-TIME EVENT REV. 11:15-19 "TRUMPET 7" THE SECOND COMING OF CHRIST

THE STRUCTURE OF REVELATION
TWO MAJOR LINES OF PROPHECY
THE SECOND LINE (4 VISIONS)

5	6	7	8
HEAVENLY SCENE	HEAVENLY SCENE	HEAVENLY SCENE	HEAVENLY SCENE
			
REV. 12, 13 THE DRAGON, THE WOMAN, THE MANCHILD, A LEOPARD BEAST. A LAMB-LIKE BEAST.	REV. 15:8 SMOKE FILLS THE TEMPLE. NO MAN. NO MEDIATOR. CLOSE OF PROBATION.	REV. 19 THE SECOND COMING OF CHRIST. EXECUTIVE JUDGMENT.	REV. 21, 22 NEW JERUSALEM, NEW HEAVEN, NEW EARTH.
PROPHETIC OUTLINE REV. 12:6-13:18 1260 YEARS PERSECUTION	PROPHETIC OUTLINE REV. 16, 17 7 PLAGUES "PLAGUES 1-6"	PROPHETIC OUTLINE REV. 20 1000 YEARS	PROPHETIC OUTLINE "I COME QUICKLY" TRIUMPHANT DESCRIPTIONS
INTERLUDE REV. 14:1-5 144,000 SEALED IN JUDGMENT OF THE LIVING	INTERLUDE REV. 18: 1-5 144,000 WITNESS IN A LOUD CRY BABYLON IS FALLEN	INTERLUDE REV. 20:4-6 144,000 JUDGE THE WICKED AND REIGN	
END-TIME EVENT REV. 14:15-19 THREE HARVESTS	END-TIME EVENT REV. 18:5-24 "PLAGUE 7" FALL OF BABYLON	END-TIME EVENT REV. 21:2 THE "THIRD" COMING OF CHRIST	

THE STRUCTURE OF REVELATION
TWO MAJOR LINES OF PROPHECY

THE STRUCTURE OF REVELATION

THE FIRST MAJOR LINE OF PROPHECY

VISION 1	VISION 2	VISION 3	VISION 4
HEAVENLY SCENE	HEAVENLY SCENE	HEAVENLY SCENE	HEAVENLY SCENE
REV. 1 HOLY PLACE. CHRIST'S HIGH PRIEST MINISTRY BEGAN. **A.D. 31**	**REV. 4, 5** MOST HOLY. THE INVESTIGATIVE JUDGMENT BEGINS. **A.D. 1844**	**REV. 8:5** CENSER THROWN DOWN. INVESTIGATIVE JUDGMENT ENDS. CLOSE OF PROBATION.	**REV. 11:1** MEASURING ASSESSMENT. IS THE TEMPLE (KINGDOM), SACRIFICE, WORSHIPPERS COMPLETE?
PROPHETIC OUTLINE **REV. 2, 3** 7 LETTERS	**PROPHETIC OUTLINE** **REV. 6** 7 SEALS. "SEALS 1-6"	**PROPHETIC OUTLINE** **REV. 8:6-9:21** 7 TRUMPETS. "TRUMPETS 1-6"	**PROPHETIC OUTLINE** **REV. 11:3-11** 1260 DAYS. TWO WITESSES
	INTERLUDE **REV. 7** 144,000 SEALED	**INTERLUDE** **REV. 10** 144,000 WINESS "TIME NO LONGER"	**INTERLUDE** **REV. 11:12** 144,000 AND LAW VINDICATED
	END-TIME EVENT **REV 8:1** "SEAL 7"	**END-TIME EVENT** **REV 10:4-11** "7 THUNDERS," THEIR EVENTS FULFILLED	**END-TIME EVENT** **REV.11:15-19** **TRUMPET 7.** **THE SECOND COMING OF CHRIST**

THE SECOND MAJOR LINE OF PROPHECY

VISION 5	VISION 6	VISION 7	VISION 8
HEAVENLY SCENE	HEAVENLY SCENE	HEAVENLY SCENE	HEAVENLY SCENE
REV. 12, 13 THE DRAGON, THE WOMAN, THE MANCHILD, A LEOPARD BEAST, A LAMB-LIKE BEAST.	**REV. 15:8** SMOKE FILLS THE TEMPLE. NO MAN. NO MEDIATOR. CLOSE OF PROBATION.	**REV. 19, 20** **THE "SECOND" COMING OF CHRIST."** EXECUTIVE JUDGMENT. *—BEGIN THE— MILLENIUM*	**REV. 21, 22** NEW JERUSELAM, NEW HEAVEN, NEW EARTH.
PROPHETIC OUTLINE **REV. 12:6-13:18** 1260 YEARS PERSECUTION	**PROPHETIC OUTLINE** **REV. 16, 17** "7 PLAGUES, "PLAGUES 1-6"	**PROPHETIC OUTLINE** **REV. 20** 1000 YEARS	**PROPHETIC OUTLINE** "I COME QUICKLY." TRIUMPHANT DESCRIPTIONS
INTERLUDE **REV. 14:1-5** 144,000 SEALED IN JUDGMENT OF THE LIVING	**INTERLUDE** **REV. 18:1-5** 144,000 WITNESS IN A LOUD CRY, BABYLON IS FALLEN	**INTERLUDE** **REV. 20:4-6** 144,000 JUDGE THE WICKED AND REIGN	
END-TIME EVENT **REV. 14:15-19** THREE HARVESTS	**END-TIME EVENT** **REV 18:5-24** **"PLAGUE 7"** FALL OF BABYLON	**END-TIME EVENT** **REV 21:2** **THE "THIRD" COMING OF CHRIST**	

INTRODUCTION TO THE BOOK OF REVELATION

Structural Importance

The structure of a book shows how the book is put together. The *Revelation* is an inspired book of the Bible, and it is the **inspired structure** of this book that is the ***key*** which opens up its meaning and message, permitting the Bible to be its own Interpreter.

Not a theologian, but a professor of English literature recently discovered that there is a literary pattern in the basic structure of *Revelation*. When that structural pattern is recognized and applied, it reveals the correct timing for each **Historical-prophetic Outline** in the book; such as the **seven seals**, the **seven trumpets**, and the **seven plagues**. Knowledge about the very orderly structure of *Revelation* exposes the errors of "private interpretations," and removes the idea that this prophetic book is fragmented and disorganized. Rather, the structure of Revelation reveals the organized plan that God has appropriately devised for the liberation of his people from sin, their enemies, death and this present world.

Two "Major Lines of Prophecy" in the Book of Revelation

The book of *Revelation* is divided exactly in half. Chapters 1-11 make up **t**he ***First Major Line of Prophecy***. This major line of prophecy spans the time between the ascension of Christ in A.D. 31 to His Second Coming. The ***Second Major Line of Prophecy*** in Chapters 12–22 is longer. It spans the time between the fall of Lucifer in heaven to his destruction in the lake of fire, and the creation of a new heaven and a new earth. The two *"Major Lines of Prophecy"* can be superimposed one upon the other, which ties major events, common to both, together. The relationships between both "*Major Lines of Prophecy"* are then revealed.

The ***First Major Line of Prophecy*** uses Sanctuary typology, and some figurative language. The ***Second Major Line of Prophecy*** uses symbolism from chapter 12 to 22. Both **Major lines of Prophecy** reveal Jesus Christ directing the course and outcome of events which must occur upon the earth, and preparing the way so that His people can be legally delivered from this present world, and made ready for heaven.

The **Visions** on the facing structure chart reveal the work of Christ to legally deliver his people from sin, their enemies, death and the grave, within the righteous rules of the heavenly court in the Sanctuary.

The Similar Structure in Daniel and Revelation

Daniel, who wrote the book of *Daniel,* and the Apostle John, who wrote the book of *Revelation*, were both prophets to whom God gave **Visions**. The descriptions of what they saw in these **Visions** are each called a **"Heavenly Scene"** in this book. Daniel saw four "**Heavenly Scenes"** to record in his book of *Daniel,* and John saw eight **Heavenly Scenes** to record in his book of *Revelation*.

Immediately after a "**Heavenly Scene**," both prophets were given a **Historical–prophetic Outline** of events in sequential order. These **Prophetic Outlines** were time-sequenced events, affecting God's people that are matched to sequential events in the history of the church, the rise and fall of nations, political developments, and world history. In both *Daniel* and in Revelation, as well as in both **Major Prophetic Outlines,** the great controversy between good and evil is plainly presented.

The end–time persecutor of God's people is introduced in Daniel's prophecy. The nature, scope and purposes of the persecutor's work is amplified and expanded in the book of Revelation.

THE STRUCTURE OF REVELATION

— TWO MAJOR LINES OF PROPHECY —

THE STRUCTURE OF REVELATION

THE FIRST MAJOR LINE OF PROPHECY

THE SECOND MAJOR LINE OF PROPHECY

VISION 1	VISION 2	VISION 3	VISION 4	VISION 5	VISION 6	VISION 7	VISION 8
HEAVENLY SCENE	HEAVENLY SCENE	HEAVENLY SCENE	HEAVENLY SCENE	HEAVENLY SCENE	HEAVENLY SCENE	HEAVENLY SCENE	HEAVENLY SCENE
REV. 1 HOLY PLACE. CHRIST'S HIGH PRIEST MINISTRY BEGAN. **A.D. 31**	**REV. 4, 5** MOST HOLY. THE INVESTIGATIVE JUDGMENT BEGINS. **A.D. 1844**	**REV. 8:5** CENSER THROWN DOWN. INVESTIGATIVE JUDGMENT ENDS. CLOSE OF PROBATION.	**REV. 11:1** MEASURING ASSESSMENT. IS THE TEMPLE (KINGDOM), SACRIFICE, WORSHIPPERS COMPLETE?	**REV. 12, 13** THE DRAGON, THE WOMAN, THE MANCHILD, A LEOPARD BEAST, A LAMB-LIKE BEAST.	**REV. 15:8** SMOKE FILLS THE TEMPLE. NO MAN. NO MEDIATOR. CLOSE OF PROBATION.	**REV. 19, 20** **THE SECOND COMING OF CHRIST. EXECUTIVE JUDGMENT FOR LIVING WICKED.** ***BEGIN THE MILLENNIUM.***	**REV. 21, 22** NEW JERUSELAM, NEW HEAVEN, NEW EARTH.
PROPHETIC OUTLINE **REV. 2, 3** "7 LETTERS"	**PROPHETIC OUTLINE** **REV. 6** 7 SEALS. "SEALS 1-6"	**PROPHETIC OUTLINE** **REV. 8:6-9:21** 7 TRUMPETS "TRUMPETS 1-6"	**PROPHETIC OUTLINE** **REV. 11:3-11** 1260 DAYS. TWO WITESSES	**PROPHETIC OUTLINE** **REV. 12:6-13:18** 1260 YEARS PERSECUTION	**PROPHETIC OUTLINE** **REV. 16, 17** 7 PLAGUES. "PLAGUES 1-6"	**PROPHETIC OUTLINE** **REV. 20** 1000 YEARS	**PROPHETIC OUTLINE** "I COME QUICKLY." TRIUMPHANT DESCRIPTIONS
	INTERLUDE **REV. 7** 144,000 SEALED	**INTERLUDE** **REV. 10** 144,000 WITESS, TIME NO LONGER	**INTERLUDE** **REV. 11:12** 144,000 AND LAW VINDICATED	**INTERLUDE** **REV. 14:1-5** 144,000 SEALED IN JUDGMENT OF THE LIVING	**m** **REV. 18:1-5** 144,000 WITNESS A LOUD CRY, BABYLON IS FALLEN	**INTERLUDE** **REV. 20:4-6** 144,000 JUDGE THE WICKED AND REIGN	
	END-TIME EVENT **REV 8:1** "SEAL 7"	**END-TIME EVENT** **REV 10:4-11** "7 "THUNDERS," THEIR EVENTS FULFILLED	**END-TIME EVENT** **REV.11:15-19** **"TRUMPET 7" THE SECOND COMING OF CHRIST**	**END-TIME EVENT** **REV. 14:15-19** THREE HARVESTS	**END-TIME EVENT** **REV 18:5-24** "PLAGUE 7" FALL OF BABYLON.	**END-TIME EVENT** **REV 21:2** **THE THIRD COMING OF CHRIST**	

THE STRUCTURE OF REVELATION

Structural Similarities Between Daniel and Revelation

Both books are faithful recordings of Visions or "Heavenly Scenes", seen by the prophet.
Both books are structured to present "Major Lines of Prophecy".
Both books present "Historical-prophetic Outlines" of events in the past, the present and the future.
Both books contain "Interludes" that highlight God's people.
Both books present "End-time Events" pertinent to the last generation.
Both books present timelines that are often identical.
Both books focus on the great controversy between good and evil.
Both books warn of final crisis.

Structural Differences

Daniel	Revelation
One Major Line of Prophecy **(606 B.C. to Eden Restored)**	Two Major Lines of Prophecy **(Satan's Rebellion to Eden Restored)** **(First Coming to the Second Coming)**
Recapitulation **(Daniel is the original prophecy and**	No recapitulation **Revelation is the explanation of it.)**

The Structure of Revelation

Understanding the structure of *Revelation* permits a correct application of each segment of prophecy in the book. The structure of *Revelation* permits the Bible to be the expositor for each segment. After the segments of prophecy are placed in their proper position in relation to the whole structure of the book, each segment can then be properly interpreted. The literary pattern in the structure of the book of *Revelation* is simple and easy to apply. The structural pattern in *Revelation* follows. The pattern is demonstrated in the facing chart.

1. Eight "Heavenly Scenes" Begin Eight Visions

The prophet John was shown a different "**Heavenly Scene"** eight times in the book of R*evelation*. Each **Heavenly Scene** is illustrated on the charts as a picture at the top of a column and introduces the key participants in that **Vision**. The "**Heavenly Scenes"** are introductory to the Historical-prophetic Outline which follows below. Each **Vision**, which runs vertically on the chart, is a separate segment of prophecy. Each segment presents a new way to deliver God's people from sin and from this present world.

2. Eight "Historical-prophetic Outlines"

Immediately after each **"Heavenly Scene,"** there is a **Historical-prophetic Outline** that lists the major prophetic events in sequential order. Each "**Heavenly Scene"** dictates the time or the event from which the **Prophetic Outline** shall ***begin***. Then the events listed in the **Prophetic Outline** move forward through time; from past history, to the present, and into the future.

The sequence of prophetic events in **Visions One** and **Eight** proceed to conclusion without interruption or "Interlude." Therefore, the endings of these **two visions** have no captioned **End-time Event** to terminate their **Historical-prophetic Outlines**.

THE STRUCTURE OF REVELATION
— TWO MAJOR LINES OF PROPHECY —

THE STRUCTURE OF REVELATION

THE FIRST MAJOR LINE OF PROPHECY

THE SECOND MAJOR LINE OF PROPHECY

VISION 1	VISION 2	VISION 3	VISION 4	VISION 5	VISION 6	VISION 7	VISION 8
HEAVENLY SCENE	HEAVENLY SCENE	HEAVENLY SCENE	HEAVENLY SCENE	HEAVENLY SCENE	HEAVENLY SCENE	HEAVENLY SCENE	HEAVENLY SCENE
REV. 1 HOLY PLACE. CHRIST'S HIGH PRIEST MINISTRY BEGAN. **A.D. 31**	**REV. 4, 5** MOST HOLY. THE INVESTIGATIVE JUDGMENT BEGINS. **A.D. 1844**	**REV. 8:5** CENSER THROWN DOWN. INVESTIGATIVE JUDGMENT ENDS. CLOSE OF PROBATION.	**REV. 11:1** MEASURING ASSESSMENT. IS THE TEMPLE (KINGDOM), SACRIFICE, WORSHIPPERS COMPLETE?	**REV. 12, 13** THE DRAGON, THE WOMAN, THE MANCHILD, A LEOPARD BEAST, A LAMB-LIKE BEAST.	**REV. 15:8** SMOKE FILLS THE TEMPLE. NO MAN. NO MEDIATOR. CLOSE OF PROBATION.	**REV. 19, 20** **THE SECOND COMING OF CHRIST. EXECUTIVE JUDGMENT FOR LIVING WICKED.** ***BEGIN THE MILLENNIUM.***	**REV. 21, 22** NEW JERUSELAM, NEW HEAVEN, NEW EARTH.
PROPHETIC OUTLINE **REV. 2, 3** "7 LETTERS"	**PROPHETIC OUTLINE** **REV. 6** 7 SEALS. "SEALS 1-6"	**PROPHETIC OUTLINE** **REV. 8:6-9:21** 7 TRUMPETS "TRUMPETS 1-6"	**PROPHETIC OUTLINE** **REV. 11:3-11** 1260 DAYS. TWO WITESSES	**PROPHETIC OUTLINE** **REV. 12:6-13:18** 1260 YEARS PERSECUTION	**PROPHETIC OUTLINE** **REV. 16, 17** 7 PLAGUES. "PLAGUES 1-6"	**PROPHETIC OUTLINE** **REV. 20** 1000 YEARS	**PROPHETIC OUTLINE** "I COME QUICKLY." TRIUMPHANT DESCRIPTIONS
	INTERLUDE **REV. 7** 144,000 SEALED	**INTERLUDE** **REV. 10** 144,000 WITESS, TIME NO LONGER	**INTERLUDE** **REV. 11:12** 144,000 AND LAW VINDICATED	**INTERLUDE** **REV. 14:1-5** 144,000 SEALED IN JUDGMENT OF THE LIVING	**INTERLUDE** **REV. 18:1-5** 144,000 WITNESS A LOUD CRY, BABYLON IS FALLEN	**INTERLUDE** **REV. 20:4-6** 144,000 JUDGE THE WICKED AND REIGN	
	END-TIME EVENT **REV 8:1** "SEAL 7"	**END-TIME EVENT** **REV 10:4-11** "7 "THUNDERS," THEIR EVENTS FULFILLED	**END-TIME EVENT** **REV. 11:15-19** **"TRUMPET 7"** **THE SECOND COMING OF CHRIST**	**END-TIME EVENT** **REV. 14:15-19** THREE HARVESTS	**END-TIME EVENT** **REV 18:5-24** **"PLAGUE 7"** FALL OF BABYLON.	**END-TIME EVENT** **REV 21:2** THE THIRD COMING OF CHRIST	

THE STRUCTURE OF REVELATION

3. The Six Interludes

The **"Historical-prophetic Outlines"** for **Visions Two** through **Seven** are interrupted before completion. These interruptions in the **Prophetic Outlines** are called **"Interludes"** These **Interludes** give important information about God's people (Scripturally termed "the 144,000"). The **Interludes** are **not** always related to the items or the sequence of events in the **Historical-prophetic Outlines**.
When an **Historical-prophetic Outline, containing seven events, is** interrupted by an **Interlude** that interruption occurs between events six and seven.

4. Six Eschatological End-time Events

Following an **"Interlude"**, the last item in a **"Historical-prophetic Outline"** is titled, the **"End-time Event"**. An **End-time Event** terminates the **Prophetic Outline** and its **Vision**. It needs to be kept in mind that the **End-time Event** is the last item in the sequence of events of a particular **Prophetic Outline**.

5. The Chart.
The chart on the facing page illustrates the structural patterns in *Revelation*. This chart displays the beautiful order in the structure of the book. The chart shows the vertical structure of each **Vision**. The **Visions each** end with **End-time Event** or an Eschatological Culmination (an End-time Event prerequisite to a coming of Christ). Columns (visions) 0**ne** through **Eight** address the experiences of God's people and the work of Jesus Christ from A.D. 31 to New Earth and eternity.

The Horizontal Structure

When the **Heavenly Scenes** are viewed from left to right, (in the ***First Major Line of Prophecy) it is evident that time moves forward*** **from the first Heavenly Scene in column 1 (chapter 1) dated at A.D. 31 to the last Heavenly Scene in column 4 (chapter 11). That is a horizontal perspective. Vision Four** terminates the ***First Major Line of Prophecy*** at the Second Coming of Christ.

When the **Heavenly Scenes** are viewed from left to right in the ***Second Major Line of Prophecy*** it is evident that *time moves forward* horizontally from the fifth **Heavenly Scene** in column 5 (chapter 12) that begins with Lucifer's fall from heaven, and moves horizontally to the endtime events illustrated in the last **Heavenly Scene** in column 8 (chapter 22). **Vision Eight** terminates the ***Second Major Line of Prophecy*** at Satan's destruction and the creation of the new heavens and the new earth.

The chart shows that each component in the structural pattern of the chart, is positioned both vertically and horizontally in a sequence within a forward movements of time, that terminate at different end-time events. None but the mind of God could arrange a book having so marvelous a pattern in presentation. Each component is fulfilled in its orderly position, and sequenced in the forward movement of time both vertically and horizontally within the total structure of its ***Major Line of Prophecy***. The book of *Revelation* has been beneficial to God's people through all of the past ages. A clear understanding of the structure will be especially valuable to the last generation, because it presents endtime applications for those who will live during the final period of end-time prophecy and the final crisis.

THE STRUCTURE OF REVELATION
— TWO MAJOR LINES OF PROPHECY —

THE STRUCTURE OF REVELATION

THE FIRST MAJOR LINE OF PROPHECY

THE SECOND MAJOR LINE OF PROPHECY

VISION 1	VISION 2	VISION 3	VISION 4	VISION 5	VISION 6	VISION 7	VISION 8
HEAVENLY SCENE	HEAVENLY SCENE	HEAVENLY SCENE	HEAVENLY SCENE	HEAVENLY SCENE	HEAVENLY SCENE	HEAVENLY SCENE	HEAVENLY SCENE
REV. 1 HOLY PLACE. CHRIST'S HIGH PRIEST MINISTRY BEGAN. **A.D. 31**	**REV. 4, 5** MOST HOLY. THE INVESTIGATIVE JUDGMENT BEGINS. **1844 A.D.**	**REV. 8:5** CENSER THROWN DOWN. INVESTIGATIVE JUDGMENT ENDS. CLOSE OF PROBATION.	**REV. 11:1** MEASURING ASSESSMENT. IS THE TEMPLE (KINGDOM), SACRIFICE, WORSHIPPERS COMPLETE?	**REV. 12, 13** THE DRAGON, THE WOMAN, THE MANCHILD, A LEOPARD BEAST, A LAMB-LIKE BEAST.	**REV. 15:8** SMOKE FILLS THE TEMPLE. NO MAN. NO MEDIATOR. CLOSE OF PROBATION.	**REV. 19, 20** **THE SECOND COMING OF CHRIST.** **EXECUTIVE JUDGMENT FOR LIVING WICKED.** *BEGIN THE MILLENNIUM.*	**REV. 21, 22** NEW JERUSELAM, NEW HEAVEN, NEW EARTH.
PROPHETIC OUTLINE **REV. 2, 3** "7 LETTERS"	**PROPHETIC OUTLINE** **REV. 6** 7 SEALS. "SEALS 1-6"	**PROPHETIC OUTLINE** **REV. 8:6-9:21** 7 TRUMPETS "TRUMPETS 1-6"	**PROPHETIC OUTLINE** **REV. 11:3-11** 1260 DAYS. TWO WIT ESSES	**PROPHETIC OUTLINE** **REV. 12:6-13:18** 1260 YEARS PERSECUTION	**PROPHETIC OUTLINE** **REV. 16, 17** 7 PLAGUES. "PLAGUES 1-6"	**PROPHETIC OUTLINE** **REV. 20** 1000 YEARS	**PROPHETIC OUTLINE** "I COME QUICKLY." TRIUMPHANT DESCRIPTIONS
	INTERLUDE **REV. 7** 144,000 SEALED	**INTERLUDE** **REV. 10** 144,000, TIME NO LONGER	**INTERLUDE** **REV. 11:12** 144,000 AND LAW VINDICATED	**INTERLUDE** **REV. 14:1-5** 144,000 SEALED IN JUDGMENT OF THE LIVING	**INTERLUDE** **REV. 18:1-5** 144,000 WITNESS A LOUD CRY, BABYLON IS FALLEN	**INTERLUDE** **REV. 20:4-6** 144,000 JUDGE THE WICKED AND REIGN	
	END-TIME EVENT **REV 8:1** "SEAL 7"	**END-TIME EVENT** **REV 10:4-11** "7 "THUNDERS," THEIR EVENTS FULFILLED	**END-TIME EVENT** **REV.11:15-19** **"TRUMPET 7"** **THE SECOND COMING OF CHRIST**	**END-TIME EVENT** **REV. 14:15-19** THREE HARVESTS	**END-TIME EVENT** **REV 18:5-24** **"PLAGUE 7"** FALL OF BABYLON.	**END-TIME EVENT** **REV 21:2** **THE THIRD COMING OF CHRIST**	

THE STRUCTURE OF REVELATION

Discussion

Revelation makes two prophetic sweeps through time. The first sweep, moves from the ascension of Christ to His second coming for His people, in the ***First Major Line of Prophecy***. The ***Second Major Line of Prophecy*** proceeds from Lucifer's fall in heaven, includes the Christian era and the Second Coming of Christ; and then continues through the millennium, to the new heavens, and a new earth.

If the structure of this book is not understood, then the **"Visions"** each stand alone as if disorganized. Then the **"Visions"** in the two Major Lines of Prophecy cannot function together, to show the orderly vertical and horizontal forward movements of prophecy and time within both of the Major Lines. Neither can prophetic matches that exist between the two Major Lines of Prophecy be recognized.

"In the past teachers have declared Daniel and the Revelation to be sealed books, and the people have turned from them. The veil whose apparent mystery has kept man from lifting it, God's own hand has withdrawn from these portions of His word. The very name "Revelation" contradicts the statement that it is a sealed book. "Revelation' means that something of importance is revealed. The truths of this book are addressed to those living in these last days. We are standing with the veil removed in the holy place of sacred things. We are not to stand without. We are to enter, not with careless, irreverent thoughts, not with impetuous footsteps, but with reverence and godly fear. We are nearing the time when the prophecies of the book of Revelation are to be fulfilled.

"When the books of Daniel and Revelation are better understood, believers will have an entirely different religious experience. They will be given such glimpses of the open gates of heaven that the heart and mind will be impressed with the character that all must develop in order to realize the blessedness which is to be the reward of the pure in heart.

"A wonderful connection is seen between the universe of heaven and this world. The things revealed to Daniel were afterward complemented by the revelation made to John on the Isle of Patmos. These two books should be carefully studied…The book of Daniel is unsealed in the revelation to John, and carries us forward to the last scenes of this earth's history. ...Read Revelation in connection with Daniel. Teach these things."

'Study Revelation in connection with Daniel, for history will be repeated. We, with all our religious advantages, ought to know far more today than we do know….[These] two books [need to be] bound together, Revelation following Daniel, as giving fuller light on the subjects dealt with in Daniel—the object is to bring these books together, showing that they both relate to the same subjects...the prophecies of Daniel and Revelation should be printed in small books, with the necessary explanations, and should be sent all over the world..

"The perils of the last days are upon us, and in our work we are to warn the people of the danger they are in. Let not the solemn scenes which prophecy has revealed be left untouched. ….Advance new principles, and crowd in the clear-cut truth. It will be as a sword cutting both ways. ...Let Daniel speak, let the Revelation speak, and tell what is the truth. But whatever phase of the subject is presented, uplift Jesus as the center of all hope, "the Root and the Offspring of David, and the bright and morning Star." *T.M. 114-118.* E.G. White.

THE REVELATION "BLUEPRINT"

The builder or contractor must have a blueprint before he begins his work of construction. Not until he has given study to the blueprint is he able to order the right amount of building materials, lay the foundation or know how to assign the work to helpers. He depends on the architect to conduct a survey or gather the information as to what is needed in the building to be erected. The architect then puts every detail into the blueprint, from the façade to the most intricate items of wiring, plumbing, stairways, entrances, parking space, driveways, foundations to roof tops.

God is the Architect of the book of Revelation. He has provided a blueprint in the form of the charts and introduction to this book. The "blueprint" was discovered by a professor of literature who examined those books for "patterns" of writing that have lasted several centuries and are still enjoyed today. He decided to see if the book of Revelation contained a pattern in its construction. Sure enough! He discovered that the Revelation does have a pattern: There are eight "Heavenly Scenes" in which the prophet, John looked up into heaven and saw Jesus engaged in various offices to accomplish our salvation. After each "Heavenly Scene" there followed an "Historical-prophetic Outline containing numbers such as "7" or "1260" etc. But in those outlines, only six of the seven items were listed in sequence, and then there was an interruption called an "Interlude." Then the 7th item contained an end time event. He was not a theologian, so added none of his own opinions, but just arranged the pattern in "boxes."

When the Bible student fills in the boxes, he discovers that he is working with a perfect "blueprint" that puts every text into its proper setting. The Master Architect arranged the book of Revelation so that it would be useful to Christians in every age, and especially to the last generation. The Master Architect also put a "lock" on it so that only those who are true followers of God, can find its true meaning. While the false theologians claim that it is a "hodge podge" of fragments, impossible to fit together in any meaningful manner, the children of the kingdom delight in its perfect simplicity and orderly structure that that throws a flood of light on events about to transpire.

Everything that is needed, the Architect has included in that one book. It completes in detail the basic prophecies presented in the book of Daniel. It presents spiritual counsel to men in every age. It has given insight into the historical events of past centuries. It also presents the contemporary picture of our world today and predicts the future events that will be of importance to the people of God. It gives hope and cheer that there is "light at the end of the tunnel." It is comprehensive, giving the past, present and future of the church, it also presents the history of the rise and fall of empires, and predicts the future when the world will be united in one obsession. It opens the door to activities going on in the heavens and God's providences in world affairs and the lives of men.

This book is intended to use the "blueprint" to guide the Bible student through the whole book of Revelation. May the Lord bless as the study continues to its magnificent end.

The Revelation of Jesus Christ

Chapters 1-11

The Revelation of JESUS CHRIST
The First Major Line of Prophecy is in Chapters 1–11
(From the First Advent to the Second Advent)

The Origin and Channels
Of Bible Prophecy

CHAPTER 1

The Origin and Channels
Of Bible Prophecy

1 The Revelation of Jesus Christ, which God gave unto him, to shew unto his servants things which must shortly come to pass; and he sent and signified it [marked or authenticated it] by his angel unto his servant John:

2 Who bare record of the word of God, and of the testimony of Jesus Christ, and of all things that he saw.

The Blessings of Prophecy

3 Blessed is he that readeth, and they that hear the words of this prophecy, and keep those things which are written therein: for the time is at hand.

*Greetings From **Christ***

4 JOHN to the seven churches which are in Asia: **Grace be unto you, and peace**, from him which is, and which was, and which is to come; and from the seven Spirits which are before his throne;

***Christ**, Eternal God*
and Sin Bearer

5 And from Jesus Christ, who is the faithful witness, and the first begotten of the dead, and the prince of the kings of the earth. Unto him that loved us, and washed us from our sins in his own blood,

The Origin and Channels
Of Bible Prophecy

Important Note: God the Father is the Source of all good things. The prophecy of Revelation originated from the Father of Lights and He gave the prophecy to Jesus Christ. Christ sent the prophecy to John the prophet, by His angel who "sign-ified" it. John faithfully wrote down what he saw, and it has been preserved for us even until our own day!

Definition: *"signified"* — Word No. NT 4591 NT:4591 **semaino** *(say-mah'-ee-no);* from sema (a mark, of uncertain derivation); to indicate:— signify. New Strong's Exhaustive Concordance.

Note: The word, "signified" may also be read as "sign-ified" or put into symbolic word pictures.

Note: Jesus Christ, "which is, and which was, and which is to come" is the: "I AM" or the "Self Existent One". John the revelator also wrote that "In the beginning was the Word, and the Word was with God, and the Word was God" (Jn. 1:1).

Note: Christ is called the "first begotten from the dead" because the only time that He was ever not alive, was when he was in the grave. Also, he is the first begotten from the dead because His resurrection was of first importance to all who shall be resurrected.

Note: Christ "was," and "is" and "is to come" describing his eternal existence. He had life, original, unborrowed, and underived, and was eternally existent with the heavenly Father.

CHAPTER 1

Christ, Heir of the Kingdom

6 And hath made us kings and priests unto God and his Father; to him be **glory and dominion** for ever and ever. Amen.

Dan. 7:14 "And there was given **him dominion**, and **glory**, and a **kingdom**..." (Compare with **vs. 27**).

Dan. 7:27 And the **kingdom** and **dominion**, and the greatness of the **kingdom** [the **glory**] under the whole heaven, shall be given to the people of the saints of the most High, whose **kingdom** is an **everlasting kingdom**, and all **dominions** shall serve and obey him.

Christ and His Second Coming

7 Behold, he cometh with clouds; and every eye shall see him, and they also which *pierced him:* and all kindreds of the earth shall wail because of him. Even so, Amen.

1 Thess. 4:16-17 For the **Lord** himself shall descend from heaven with a shout, with the voice of the archangel, and with the trump of God; and the dead in **Christ** shall rise first: **17)** Then we which are alive and remain shall be caught up together with them in the clouds, to meet the Lord in the air: and so shall we ever be with the **Lord.**

Christ, The Eternal Almighty

8 I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the ending, saith the Lord, which is, and which was, and which is to come, the Almighty.

Note: The self-existent God.

John Banished to Patmos for The Testimony of Jesus

9 I John, who also am your brother, and companion in tribulation, and in the kingdom and patience of Jesus Christ, was in the isle that is called Patmos, for the word of God, and for **the testimony of Jesus Christ [spirit of prophecy].**

Rev. 19:10 **"... the testimony of Jesus** is the **spirit of prophecy."**

Christ, Lord of the Sabbath

10 I was in the Spirit on **the Lord's day**, and heard behind me

Mark 2:27, 28 "...The Sabbath was made for man...Therefore the **Son of man** is **Lord also of the Sabbath**."

Ex. 20:8–11 "...But the seventh day is the **Sabbath of the Lord thy God**..."

CHAPTER 1

11 Saying, **"I am Alpha** and **Omega**, the **first and the last**: and, What thou seest, write in a book, and send it unto the seven churches which are in Asia; unto Ephesus, and unto Smyrna, and unto Pergamos, and unto Thyatira, and unto Sardis, and unto Philadelphia, and unto Laodicea".

Note: Jesus Christ declares He is: **"I AM":** or, "The Self Existent One."

"Alpha" is the first letter of the alphabet and "Omega" is the last in the original Greek language: the Beginning and Ending of all things.

Rev. 22:13 "I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the end, the first and the last."

THE SEVEN LETTERS TO THE SEVEN CHURCHES IN ASIA



To Ephesus



To Smyrna



To Thyatira



To Pergamos



To Sardis

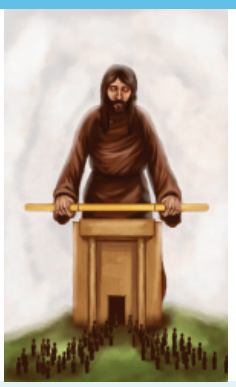


To Laodicea



To Philadelphia

THE STRUCTURE OF REVELATION
TWO MAJOR LINES OF PROPHECY
THE FIRST LINE (4 VISIONS)

1	2	3	4
HEAVENLY SCENE	HEAVENLY SCENE	HEAVENLY SCENE	HEAVENLY SCENE
			
REV. 1 HOLY PLACE. CHRIST'S HIGH PRIEST MINISTRY BEGAN. A.D. 31	REV. 4, 5 MOST HOLY PLACE. THE INVESTIGATIVE JUDGMENT BEGAN. A.D. 1844	REV. 8:5 CENSER THROWN DOWN. INVESTIGATIVE JUDGMENT ENDS. CLOSE OF PROBATION.	REV. 11:1 MEASURING ASSESSMENT. IS THE TEMPLE (KINGDOM), SACRIFICE, WORSHIPPERS COMPLETE?
PROPHETIC OUTLINE REV. 2, 3 7 LETTERS.	PROPHETIC OUTLINE REV. 6 7 SEALS "SEALS 1-6."	PROPHETIC OUTLINE REV. 8:6–9:21 7 TRUMPETS "TRUMPETS 1-6."	PROPHETIC OUTLINE REV. 11:3–11 1260 DAYS TWO WITNESSES.
	INTERLUDE REV. 7 144,000 SEALED.	INTERLUDE REV. 10 144,000 WITNESS "TIME NO LONGER."	INTERLUDE REV. 11:12 144,000 AND LAW VINDICATED.
	END-TIME EVENT REV. 8:1 "SEAL 7."	END-TIME EVENT REV. 10:4–11 "7 THUNDERS" THEIR EVENTS FULFILLED.	END-TIME EVENT REV. 11:15–19 "TRUMPET 7" THE SECOND COMING OF CHRIST.

THE REVELATION OF JESUS CHRIST
The First Major Line of Prophecy is in Chapters 1–11
(From the First Advent to the Second Advent)

CHAPTER 1

Note: Three Views of the Seven Letters to the Seven Churches.

1. Study the seven literal cities and churches in Asia.
2. Search for the spiritual lessons that apply to all Christians.
3. Use the "Historicist Method of Application" to view seven historic periods of church history.

(All three views should be given consideration.)

Reminder: In the chart titled "The Structure of Revelation" on the facing page, the first Heavenly Scene in the first column from the left is the beginning point of the first vision.

HEAVENLY SCENE
"Vision One"
A.D. 31

REV. 1
HOLY PLACE.
CHRIST'S HIGH PRIEST MINISTRY BEGAN.
A.D. 31

HEAVENLY SCENE



REV. 1
HOLY PLACE.
CHRIST'S HIGH PRIEST MINISTRY BEGAN.
A.D. 31

Location and Timing:

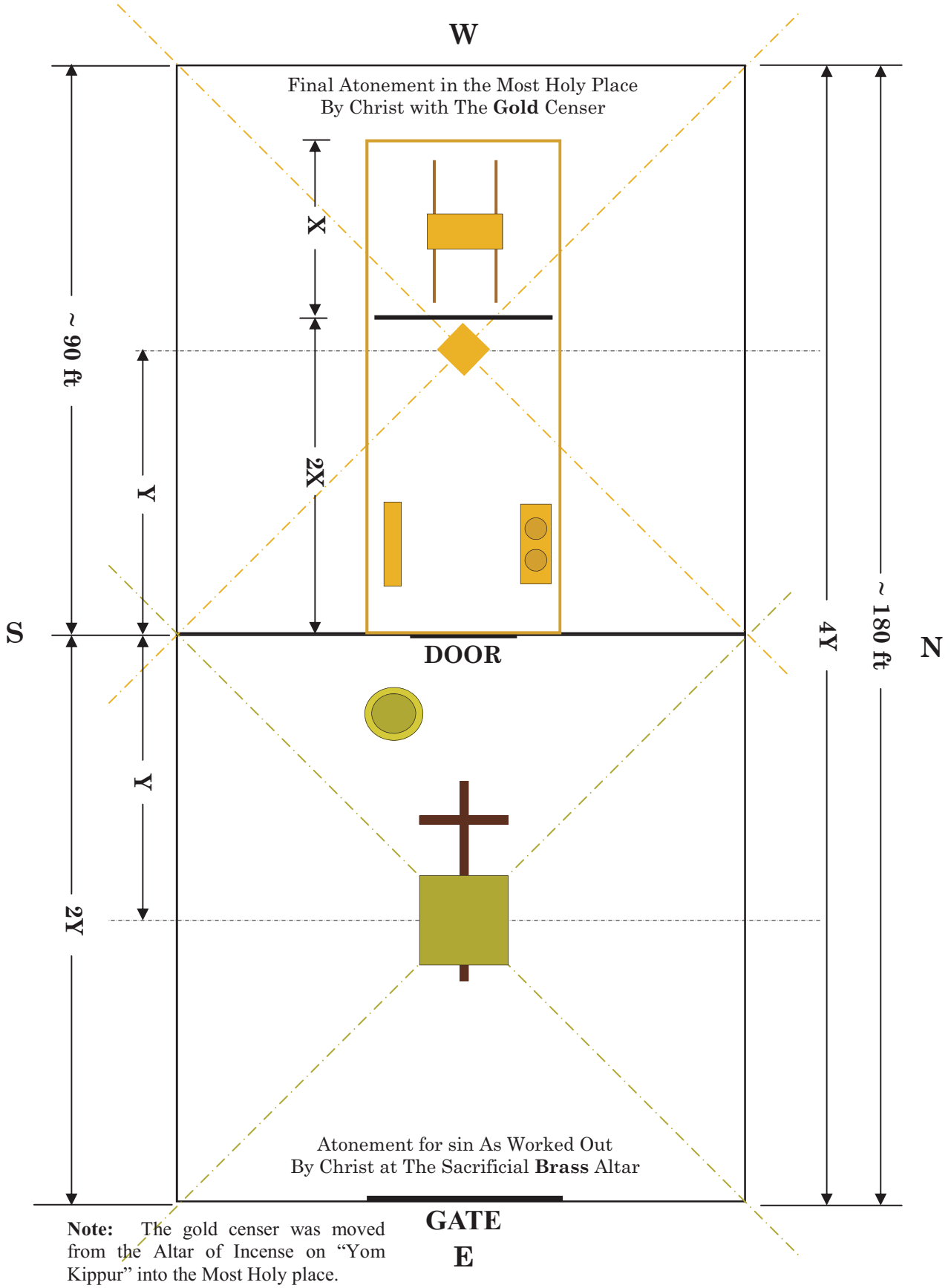
*John Saw **Christ In the Holy Place** of the Heavenly Sanctuary*

12 And I turned to see the voice that spake with me. And being turned, I saw **seven golden candlesticks**;

Heb. 9:24 For Christ is not entered into holy places made with hands,...but into heaven itself, now to appear in the presence of God for us. (See also Heb. 9:11)

Heb. 9:2 For there was a tabernacle made; the first, wherein was **the candlestick**, and the table, and the shewbread; which [the tabernacle] is called the sanctuary.

WILDERNESS SANCTUARY
The Plan View



Note: The gold censer was moved from the Altar of Incense on "Yom Kippur" into the Most Holy place.

THE REVELATION OF JESUS CHRIST
The First Major Line of Prophecy is in Chapters 1–11
(From the First Advent to the Second Advent)

CHAPTER 1



Note: *The First Major Line of Prophecy in Rev. 1–11 uses the types taken from the sanctuary built by Moses in the Sinai wilderness.*

Christ Dressed as our High Priest ***in the Sanctuary***

13 And in the midst of the seven candlesticks one like unto the Son of man, clothed with a garment down to the foot, and girt about the paps with a golden girdle.

Ex. 28:1, 2 "...that he [**Aaron**] may minister to me **[Christ]** in the priest's office...And thou shalt make holy garments...for glory and beauty."

Christ With Eyes As a Flame of Fire

14 His head and his hairs were white like wool, as white as snow; and **his eyes were as a flame of fire;**

Dan. 10:6 "...**his eyes as lamps of fire.**"

Christ with a Voice Like Many Waters

15 And his feet like unto fine brass, as if they burned in a furnace; and **his voice as the sound of many waters**.

Rev. 14:2 "And I heard a voice **from heaven, as the voice of many waters**..."

CHAPTER 1

16 And he had in his right hand seven stars: and out of his mouth went a sharp two-edged sword: and his countenance was as the sun shineth in his strength.

The Physical Signs of a True Prophet

17 And when I saw him, **I fell at his feet as dead...**

Dan. 10:15, 19 "And when he had spoken such words unto me...**19) I became dumb**."

17 ...And he laid his right hand upon me, saying unto me, Fear not; "I am the first and the last":

Rev. 1:11 "...I am Alpha and Omega, the first and the last..."

Christ has the Keys To Open the Grave

18 I *am* he that liveth, and was dead; and, behold, I am alive forevermore, Amen; and have the keys of hell and of death.

19 Write the things which thou hast seen, and the things which are, and the things which shall be hereafter;

20 The mystery of the seven stars which thou sawest in my right hand, and **the seven golden candlesticks**. The seven stars are the angels of the seven churches: and **the seven candlesticks** which thou sawest **are the seven churches**.

Note: Interpretive Keys

1. Stars are angels
2. **Candlesticks are Churches**

CHAPTER 2

[HISTORICAL] PROPHETIC OUTLINE "Vision One"

Seven Letters to the Seven Churches

Reminder: See "The Structure of Revelation" Chart, Left Column, "**Historical Prophetic Outline, 7 Letters**"

Each "Heavenly Scene" points out the date or time to **begin** the sequential events in the Historical–prophetic Outline.

The first **Heavenly Scene** is Christ in the Holy Place of the heavenly sanctuary. There John saw him in vision, shortly after He ascended to heaven. This establishes the **beginning date** for the Historical–prophetic Outline to be about A. D. 31, and would extend past the death of all the apostles to A.D. 100.

PROPHETIC OUTLINE
REV. 2, 3
7 LETTERS

HEAVENLY SCENE



REV. 1
THE HOLY PLACE. CHRIST'S HIGH PRIEST MINISTRY BEGAN.
A.D. 31

PROPHETIC OUTLINE
REV. 2, 3
7 LETTERS

First Letter
The Ephesus Church
A.D. 31-100

Note: Each of the seven churches existed in Asia at the time the book of Revelation was written. But the *prophetic messages* apply to the specific periods of church history which would occur. Seven identified periods of church history would occur in their order and extend to the end of time. The seven letters predict the spiritual condition during each church period.

***Jesus** Sends a Message to Ephesus*

1 Unto the angel of the church of Ephesus write; These things saith he that holdeth the seven stars in his right hand, who walketh in the midst of the seven golden **candlesticks**;

Symbolic Keys:

1. **"stars"** are angels
2. **"candlesticks"** are churches. Rev. 1:20.

Definition: Ephesus. means desirable. (Uriah Smith: Daniel and Revelation, p. 364.)

Ephesus — A Pure Church

2 I know thy works, and thy labour, and thy patience, and how thou canst not bear them which are evil: and thou hast tried them which say they are apostles, and are not, and hast found them liars:

Note: Jesus instructed Paul, and the church of Ephesus was trained and organized by the apostle Paul himself. It was a pure church in doctrine and remained so as long as the apostles were alive.

Note: Acts 5:1-11 relates the fact that Ananias and Sapphira were tried and found guilty of lying to the church and to the Holy Spirit about the disposition of the sale of their property.

CHAPTER 2

Ephesus Commended for Mission Outreach

3 And hast borne, and hast patience, and for my name's sake hast labored, and hast not fainted.

Matt. 18:19, 20 Again I say unto you, That if two of you shall agree on earth as touching any thing that they shall ask, it shall be done for them of my Father which is in heaven. For where two or three are gathered together in my name, there am I in the midst of them.

Mark 16:15 And he said unto them, "Go ye into all the world, and preach the gospel to every creature".

Acts 1:8 But ye shall receive power, after that the Holy Ghost is come upon you: and ye shall be witnesses unto me both in Jerusalem, and in all Judea, and in Samaria, and unto the uttermost part of the earth.

Ephesus Warned

4 Nevertheless I have somewhat against thee, because thou hast left thy first love.
5 Remember therefore from whence thou art fallen, and repent, and do the first works; or else I will come unto thee quickly, and will remove thy candlestick out of his place, except thou repent.
6 But this thou hast, that thou hatest the deeds of the Nicolaitans, which I also hate.

Ephesus Promised Restoration of the Tree of Life

7 He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches; To him that overcometh will I give to eat of the tree of life, which is in the midst of the paradise of God.

The Tree of Life Removed from Man

Gen. 3:24. So he drove out the man; and he placed at the east of the garden of Eden Cherubims, and a flaming sword which turned every way, to keep the way of the tree of life.

CHAPTER 2

Second Letter
The Smyrna Church
A.D. 100-323

A Message to Smyrna From
One Crucified, but Resurrected

8 And unto the angel of the church in Smyrna write; These things saith the first and the last, which was dead, and is alive;

Definition: Smyrna means myrrh; a "sweet-smelling savor"; i.e. a "sweet sacrifice." (Uriah Smith: Daniel and Revelation, pg. 372.)

Christ Sympathizes

9 I know thy works, and tribulation, and poverty, (but thou art rich) and I know the blasphemy of them which say they are Jews, and are not, but are the synagogue of Satan.

Note: Persecution by the Roman Emperor Diocletian to eradicate all Christians occurred for **ten years** between A.D. 303-313. (Uriah Smith: Daniel and the Revelation, pg. 369.)

The Martyrdoms of Smyrna
Smyrna's Reward:
A Crown of Life

10 Fear none of those things which thou shalt suffer: behold, the devil shall cast some of you into prison, that ye may be tried; and ye shall have tribulation ten days [ten years]: be thou faithful unto death, and I will give thee a crown of life.

Note: In prophecy a **day** may represent a literal **year**.

Num. 14:34 "After the number of the days in which ye searched the land, *even* forty days, **each day** for a **year**, shall ye bear your iniquities, *even* forty years…"

Eze. 4:6. "...I have appointed thee **each day** for a **year**."

Smyrna's Reward:
Escape from the Second Death

11 He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches; He that overcometh shall not be hurt of the second death.

Gen. 3:19 "...return unto the ground; for out of it wast thou taken: for dust thou *art*, and unto dust shalt thou return".

Rev. 20: 5, 6, 14 But the rest of the dead lived not again until the thousand years were finished. This *is* the first resurrection. **6)**.."Blessed and holy is he that hath part in the first resurrection: on such the second death hath no power…" **14)** And death and hell were cast into the lake of fire. This is the second death.

CHAPTER 2

Third Letter
To The Pergamos Church
A.D. 323-538

Reminder: See "The Structure of Revelation" Chart. Each item in a Prophetic Outline moves forward in sequence of time. Ephesus extended from A.D. 31–100 and the end of the lives of the apostles. Smyrna's time was that of intense persecution by the Roman Caesars, A.D. 100–323. **Pergamos, the third church period extended from A.D. 323 to 538, a time of moral decline.**

A Message from Christ
"The Word of God"

12 And to the angel of the church in Pergamos write; These things saith he which hath the sharp sword with two edges;

Definition: *"Pergamos"* — Word No. NT:4010 (per'-gam-os); from NT:4444; fortified; Pergamus, a place in Asia Minor: KJV - Pergamos. *New Strong's Exhaustive Concordance.*

Definition: *"purgos"* — Word No. NT:4444 (poor-gos); appar. A primary word (*"burgh"*); a tower or castle. *New Strong's Exhaustive Concordance. [Pergamos, the church termed to be as a fortified watchtower]*

Note: Pergamos, meaning the fortified watchtower, was to warn against approaching enemies. And specifically, to watch out for encroaching apostasy.

Pergamos: Headquartered in Rome but Commended for its Fidelity and Resistance Against the Fathers, Who Were the Bishops

13 I know thy works, and where thou dwellest, even where Satan's seat is: and thou holdest fast my name, and hast not denied my faith, even in those days wherein Antipas [instead of (a) father or (ANTI-PAPA)] was my faithful martyr, who was slain among you, where Satan dwelleth.

Definitions for: *"Antipas"* — Word No. NT:493 (an-tee'-pas); contracted for a compound of NT:473 and a derivative of NT:3962; Antipas, a Christian:— Antipas. *New Strong's Exhaustive Concordance.*

Definition: *"anti"* — Word No. NT:473 (an-tee); a prim. particle ; *opposite,* i.e. *instead...of*... *New Strong's Exhaustive Concordance.*

Definition: *"pas" ("pater")* — Word No. NT:3962 (pat-ayr); appar. A primary word; a *father* (lit. or fig., near or more remote). *New Strong's Exhaustive Concordance.*

Note: The term **"Antipas"** means anti-papa or "anti-Pope." It is a name for Christians who interpret Scripture for themselves. They are termed by Christ to be Antipas which means (instead of a father or ANTI-PAPA). The term **"Antipas"** in the time of **Pergamos** described a situation at Rome which had become extremely contentious. The Church Fathers and their traditions in the formal church at Rome, were not accepted by God's legitimate body of believers to have ecclesiastical authority over them.

Pergamos Rebuked for Multiple Apostasies

14 But I have a few things against thee, because thou hast there them that hold the doctrine of Balaam, who taught Balac to cast a stumblingblock before the children of Israel, to eat things sacrificed unto idols, and to commit fornication.

Note: Baalam and Balac were false prophets. Their names were taken from the idol "Baal", ancient name for the sun god. They tried to curse Israel and led many in the camp of Israel into sin by fornication with the women of surrounding nations.

CHAPTER 2

15 So hast thou also them that hold the doctrine of the Nicolaitans, [devisors of new theologies] which thing I hate.
16 Repent; or else I will come unto thee quickly, and will fight against them with the sword of my mouth.

Note: The Nicolaitans are the sophisticated theologians of every age who have devised new theologies intended to destroy the fundamental doctrines of the church. They are also the ones who have held high the torch of false prophecy. In the Apostle John's day, the Nicolaitans' doctrines centered about the premise that Christ was a physical figure, but actually belonging to the spirit world. That he was not completely a human being in the very same sense that ordinary mankind is.

Pergamos; *Faithful Souls to be Rewarded*

17 He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches; To him that overcometh will I give to eat of the **hidden manna**, and will give him a white stone, and in the stone a new name written, **which no man knoweth saving he that receiveth it**.

Note: "hidden manna" – Christ, the Bread of Life; the Truths of the Word of God hidden in the heart of man.

"white stone" – a "new name written" (or pure character given), **"which no man knoweth [can experience] except he that receives it"**. This "new name" or pure character was originally lost for everyone in Eden and will be restored back to those truly converted.

Fourth Letter
The Thyatira Church
A.D. 538-1798

*A Message From **Christ** to the Faithful During the Papal Supremacy and the Dark Ages in Europe*

Reminder: See "The Structure of Revelation" Chart. Each item in a Prophetic Outline moves forward in sequence of time. The apostasy of the Pergamos Church period prepared the way for the Papal Supremacy that is described in the Letter to **Thyatira**. **The Thyatira church period (A.D. 538 to A.D. 1798) extends prophetic time to A.D. 1798.**

The Protestant Reformation in Europe Predicted

18 And unto the angel of the church in Thyatira write; These things saith the Son of God, who hath his eyes like unto a flame of fire, and his feet are like fine brass;

Definition: "Thyatira" means "sweet savor of labor," or "sacrifice of contrition". Uriah Smith: Daniel and the Revelation, p. 377.

19 I know thy works, and charity, and service, and faith, and thy patience, and thy works; and the last to be more than the first.

Note: "...Thy works...the last [works] to be more than the first," doubtless refers to the reformers of the Protestant Reformation in Europe during the period A.D. 1300–1700. The reformers, including Martin Luther, promoted a return to the authority of Scripture. The doctrine that the Roman Catholic Church has the right to require persons to accept church traditions above Scripture was rejected by the Protestant Reformers. Wars and persecutions against Protestant groups yielded complete separations from Rome. Unfortunately, the situation brought on persecutions against Catholics as well.

CHAPTER 2

Thyatira Rebuked

20 Notwithstanding I have a few things against thee, because thou sufferest that woman Jezebel, which calleth herself a prophetess, to teach and to seduce my servants to commit fornication, and to eat things sacrificed unto idols.

Note: Jezebel—Sun worshipping priestess in Israel that corrupted Israel. See the story of Jezebel from I Kings 16:20 to 1 Kings 22:40.

21 And I gave her space to repent of her fornication; and she repented not.

22 Behold, I will cast her into a bed, and them that commit adultery with her into great tribulation, except they repent of their deeds.

23 And I will kill her children with death; and **all the churches** shall know that I am he which searcheth the reins and hearts: and I will give unto **every one of you** according to your works.

Note: During the Thyatira Church period **millions of those faithful to God's Word suffered torture and martyrdom**.

A Warning: "I will give unto every one of you [Protestant or Catholic] according to your works.

The Faithful in Thyatira Commended

24 But unto you I say, and unto the rest in Thyatira, as many as have not this doctrine, and which have not known the depths of Satan, [Satan's spirit] as they speak; I will put upon you none other burden.

25 But that which ye have already hold fast till I come.

Thyatira Rewarded: The Dominion Restored

26 And he that overcometh, and keepeth my works unto the end, to him will I give power over the nations:

Note: And God said, Let us make man in our image, after our likeness: and let them have dominion (power to rule) over the fish of the sea, and over the fowl of the air, and over the cattle, and over all the earth, and over every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth (Gen. 1:26).

27 And he shall rule them with a rod of iron; as the vessels of a potter shall they be broken to shivers: even as I received of my Father.

CHAPTER 2

The Reformation Promised

28 And I will give him the morning star [herald that darkness is ending].

29 He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches.

Historical Definition: "Morning Star" (Wycliffe was said to be a **"Morning Star"** in the Reformation). In verse 28 Protestant Reformers are likened to the dawn of a day that would finally end the Dark Ages of Europe.

CHAPTER 3

Reminder: See "The Structure of Revelation" Chart. Each item in a Prophetic Outline moves forward in sequence of time.
The Papal Supremacy ended in A.D. 1798 when General Berthier, under Napoleon of France, took the Pope prisoner. **The fifth church period extends prophetic time from A.D. 1798 to A.D. 1844.**

Fifth Letter
The Sardis Church
A.D. 1798–1843

Note: "Sardis" is thought to signify "Song of Joy" or "that which remains".

Lethargy and Confusion in Protestantism 1798-1843

The Lethargy: 1798 to 1833

1 And unto the angel of the church in Sardis write; These things saith he that hath the seven Spirits of God, and the seven stars; I know thy works, that thou hast a name, that thou livest, and art **dead.**

Matt. 25:5. While the bridegroom tarried, they all slumbered and slept.

Note: On at least two occasions Jesus declared being asleep as "being dead".

Jn. 11:11-14 "...He saith unto them, 'our friend Lazarus sleepeth'...**14)** Then said Jesus unto them plainly 'Lazarus is dead'."

Lk. 8:52, 53 "...he said, 'Weep not; she is not dead, but sleepeth'. **53)** ...they laughed him to scorn knowing that she was 'dead'."

The 1800 Awakening

2 Be watchful, and strengthen the things which remain, that are ready to die: for I have not found thy works perfect before God.

Song of Solomon 3:1, 2 "**By night on my bed I sought him** whom my soul loveth: I sought him, **but I found him not**. **2) I will rise now...I will seek him whom my soul loveth**..."

3 Remember therefore how thou hast received and heard, and hold fast, and repent. If therefore thou shalt not watch, I will come on thee as a thief, and thou shalt not know what hour I will come upon thee.

Note: The Song of Solomon is a history of the pivotal events (the "ups" and the "downs"), experienced by the Christian Church (the bride) in the"courtship" of Christ the bridegroom to her..

CHAPTER 3

The 1800 Awakening in Europe and America A.D. 1800-1844

4 Thou hast a few names even in Sardis which have not defiled their garments; and they shall walk with me in white: for they are worthy.

Historical Fulfillment In the 1800 Awakening

Note: In A.D. 1798 the Protestant world saw the capture of the Pope by Napoleon's General Berthier, and then for several years there was no official pope. Protestants proclaimed liberty to all and they became awakened about prophetic scripture and their responsibilities. (In the United States the eastern seaboard had only six million population.) But the Protestant churches accomplished the following:

- **Evangelistic campaigns added one million to the church**
- **Seminaries to train ministers were built**
  (They are now State Universities)
- **Missions were established in foreign countries**
- **The British and Foreign Bible Society was organized**
- **The American Bible Society was organized**
- **Sunday schools were established. The church was at study!**
- **Woman Suffrage**
- **Anti–slavery campaigns**
- **Vegetarian Societies and Health Work began**

The Great Advent Movement 1833-1844

- **A study of Bible Prophecy**
- **A study of the 2300 day–year prophecy**
- **Predictions of the Second Coming of Jesus**
- **A return of "The Spirit of Prophecy" to the Church**

The Reward to Sardis:

5 He that overcometh, the same shall be clothed in white raiment; and I will not blot out his name out the book of life, but I will confess his name before my Father, and before his angels.

Note: The Message of the 1833-1844 Advent Movement was called the **"Judgment Hour Cry"**:

Between 1833 and 1844, study of the prophecies of Daniel caused the preaching of a warning message that time would end in A.D. 1844 when Christ would appear in the clouds of heaven. After the disappointment when Christ did not appear, further study of the Daniel prophecies revealed that He had entered into a judgment scene wherein "the judgment was set, and the books were opened" (Dan. 7:10). It was in such a judgment setting that Christ would "confess" the names of His true followers before His Father and before His holy angels".

6 He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches.

CHAPTER 3

Reminder: See "The Structure of Revelation" Chart. Each item in a Prophetic Outline moves forward in sequence of time. The Sixth Letter was addressed to the **Philadelphia church period**, which experienced a remarkable event that occurred in **A.D. 1844**.

Sixth Letter
The Philadelphia Church
A.D. 1843-1844

The Open Door

7 And to the angel of the church of Philadelphia [Brotherly Love] write…

Definition: *"Philadelphia"* — Word No. NT:5359 **Philadelphia** *(fil-ad-el'-fee-ah);* from Philadelphos (the same as NT:5361), a king of Pergamos; Philadelphia, a place in Asia Minor:— Philadelphia. *New Strong's Exhaustive Concordance.*

Definition: *"Philadelphos"* — Word No. NT:5361 *fil-ad-el-fos;* from 5384 and 80; *fond of brethren,* i.e. *fraternal:*— love as brethren. *New Strong's Exhaustive Concordance.*

Note: The belief that Christ would come in 1844 brought about a confession of sin to God and confession between brethren. It became a movement of "brotherly love".

7 …These things saith he that is holy, he that is true, he that hath the **key of David**, he that **openeth, and no man shutteth; and shutteth, and no man openeth;**

Rev. 1:18 "I…have the **keys** of hell and of death."

Isa. 22:22 And the **key of the** house of David will I lay upon his **[Christ's] shoulder; so he shall open, and none shall shut; and he shall shut, and none shall open.**

8 I know thy works: behold, I have set before thee an open door, and no man can shut it: for thou hast a little strength, and hast kept my word, and hast not denied my

Note: "The **key of David**" was the **key** to "open [the] door" of advancing light to the **Sardis Church** in A.D. 1844. The **"key"** opened truths about important discarded issues contained in God's Word. The study of the Word of God assisted in understanding that:

1. The 2300 day/year prophecy of Dan. 8:14 ended in A.D. 1844.
2. Christ's ministry began in the Heavenly Sanctuary on the "Day of Atonement for A.D. 1844."
3. The ministry of Christ in the Most Holy Place of the Heavenly Sanctuary began the Investigative Judgment in heaven.
4. Reinstating the observance of the 7th day Sabbath was important.
5. The State of the Dead is likened to sleep in the Scriptures.
6. There are doctrinal truths in Scripture concerning conditions for salvation that are clearly stated.
7. Warnings contained in the Three Angel's Messages of Rev. 14:6-11 will be given to the whole world before probation closes.
8. The prophetic gift, which is called the "Spirit of Prophecy" in Rev. 19:10, was restored to the Church.
9. Healthful living habits are mandated in scripture.
10. Correct principles for conducting education by the church are part of the restoration of man.

CHAPTER 3

The Wicked Will Finally Worship At the Saints' Feet

9 Behold, I will make them of the synagogue of Satan, which say they are Jews [God's people], and are not, but do lie; behold, I will make them to come and worship before thy feet, and to know that I have loved thee.

Note: That "remnant" stemming from the Sardis church period (those who continue to keep the commandments of God and have the testimony of Jesus Christ) will also be kept through the end-time crisis or "hour of temptation". In the end-time crisis, those from the Sardis church period are to be resurrected and live through at least part of the crisis to witness the Second Coming of Christ. **Then, near the very end,** the wicked will worship at their feet.

A Promise to the Remnant Who Surivied During the A.D. 1844 Crisis

10 Because thou hast kept the word of my patience, I also will keep thee from the hour of temptation, which shall come upon all the world, to try them that dwell upon the earth.

Rev. 14:12 "Here is the patience of the saints: here are those who keep the commandments of God, and the faith of Jesus."

Rev. 12:17 And the dragon was wroth with the woman, and went to make war with the remnant of her seed, who keep the commandments of God, and have the testimony of Jesus Christ.

Promises to Philadelphia

11 Behold, I come quickly: hold that fast which thou hast, that no man take thy crown.

Promises to the Overcomers of Sin

11 Him that overcometh will I make a pillar in the temple of my God, and he shall go no more out: and I will write upon him the name of my God, and the name of the city of my God, *which is* **new Jerusalem**, which cometh down out of heaven from my God: and *I will write upon him* my new name.

Rev. 21:2, 27 "And I John saw the holy city, **new Jerusalem**, coming down from God out of heaven…" **27)** "…and there shall in no wise enter into it anything that defileth, neither *whatsoever* worketh abomination, or *maketh* a lie: but they which are written in the Lamb's book of life.

Note: Out of the Great Advent Movement (A.D. 1833-1844)or Sardis Church period, and the Great Disappointment of A.D. 1844, —the Philadelphia Church period, there came the Laodicean church period that was to extend to the very end of time proclaiming the law of God and the Second Advent of Jesus. It was intended to restore all Scriptural Truths.

13 He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches.

CHAPTER 3

Seventh Letter
The Laodicean Church, A.D. 1844 to the Second Coming of Jesus

The Message to Laodicea, God's People During the Investigative Judgment

14 And unto the angel of the church of the Laodiceans [a people of the Judgment] write; These things saith the Amen, the faithful and true witness, the beginning of the creation of God;

Reminder: See "The Structure of Revelation" Chart. Each item in a Prophetic Outline moves forward in sequence of time. **The Seventh Letter is written to the church of Laodicea. This historical period extends from A.D. 1844 to the Second Coming of Christ.**

Definitions: *"Laodicea"* — Word No NT:2993 **Laodikeia** *(lah-od-ik'-i-:ah);* from a compound of NT:2992 and NT:1349... *New Strong's Exhaustive Concordance.*

Definition: ***"laos"*** — Word No NT:2992 *lah-os;* appar. A primary word;
a *people*... *New Strong's Exhaustive Concordance.*

Definition: ***"dike"*** — Word No. NT:1349 *dee-kay;* prob. from 1166; *right* (as self-*evident*), i.e. ***justice*** (the principle, a decision , or its execution):–

Rev. 14:7 "...for the **hour of his judgment** is come..."

Note: Laodiceans are the people responsible for preaching the **message** of the judgment hour to the world, through the time of the *investigative judgment*. In a good court of justice, the cases of the accused are to be *investigated before* any pronouncement of sentence. This work of investigating the cases of all who have petitioned the Lord for salvation, began at the end of the 2300 day–year timeline of Dan. 8:14.

Dan. 8:14 And he said unto me, Unto two thousand and three hundred days; then shall the **sanctuary be cleansed**.

Note: The typical Day of Atonement, which was the most solemn day for Israel, occurred on the tenth day of the seventh month. This day prefigured the end of the 2300 day-year timeline when the records of sin in the Heavenly Sanctuary would begin to be removed by the Investigative Judgment. In Scripture, the protracted process of final atonement for all of the sin throughout history, is also referred to as the **"Cleansing of the Sanctuary".**

Laodicea Warned About Her Lukewarm Condition

15 I know thy works, that thou art neither cold nor hot: I would thou wert cold or hot.
16 So then because thou art lukewarm, and neither cold nor hot, I will spew thee out of my mouth.

Note: Laodicea exists in this age of "tolerance" and permissiveness. She has become "lukewarm" —tolerant of error and suffers the results.

Laodicea Described

17 Because thou sayest, I am rich, and increased with goods, and have need of nothing; and knowest not that thou art wretched, and miserable, and poor, and blind, and naked:

CHAPTER 3

Laodicea Described

17 Because thou sayest, I am rich, and increased with goods, and have need of nothing; and knowest not that thou art wretched, and miserable, and poor, and blind, and naked:

Counsel to Laodicea

18 I counsel thee to buy of me gold tried in the fire, that thou mayest be rich; and **white raiment,** [righteousness] that thou mayest be clothed, and that the shame of thy nakedness do not appear; and anoint thine eyes with eyesalve, that thou mayest see.

19 As many as I love, I rebuke and chasten [apply the eyesalve]: be zealous therefore, and repent.

Rev. 19:8 "And **to her was granted to be arrayed in fine linen, clean and white:** for the fine linen is the ***righteousness*** **of the saints.**

Eph. 1:17,18 "That the God of our Lord Jesus Christ, the Father of glory, may give unto you the [holy] spirit of wisdom and revelation in the knowledge of him. **18)** The **eyes of your understanding being enlightened** that ye may know what is the hope of his calling, and what the riches of the glory of his inheritance in the saints."

"Any Man's" Invitation

20 Behold, I stand at the door, and knock: **if *any man*** hear my voice, and open the door, I will come in to him, and will sup [dine my principle meal (Scripture)] with him, and he with me.

Note: When the judgment takes up the cases of the living in the last generation, the invitation changes from a primary focus on "Laodicea" (the final church), **to *"any man".*** The final "Loud Cry" warning of Rev 18:1–5 to all men, is that the tenants of false religion must be forsaken in favor of Scriptural truths. In the final phase of the Investigative Judgment, the issue will be: **Who** is to be worshipped?

Definition: ***"sup"*** — Word No. NT:1172 deipneo (dipe-neh'-o); from NT:1173; **to dine,** i.e. **take the principle** (or evening) **meal**:– sup (X -er). *New Strong's Exhaustive Concordance.*

Note: For the truly converted Christian, the **main meal** for the day is spiritual nourishment from the Scriptures.

John 6:51 "...I am the living bread which came down from heaven: if any man eat of this bread, he shall live for ever:"

The Promised Reward to
"Any Man" *Who Overcomes Sin*

21 To him that overcometh will I grant to sit with me in my **throne**, even as I also overcame, and am set down with my Father in his **throne**.

Rev. 20:4 "And I saw **thrones**, and they [the redeemed] sat upon them, and judgment was given unto them...and they lived and reigned with Christ a thousand years."

22 He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches.

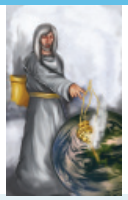
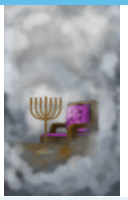
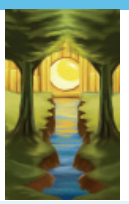
THE REVELATION OF JESUS CHRIST
The First Major Line of Prophecy is in Chapters 1–11
(From the First Advent to the Second Advent)

— The Seven Letters to the Seven Churches —

No.	Name	Date	Commended	Reproved	Eden Restored
1.	Ephesus	31-100	Good works	Lost first love	Tree of life restored
2.	Smyrna	100-323	Good works, tribulation		Eternal life—no second death
3.	Pergamos	323-538	Good works	Balam's doctrine	Perfected character
4.	Thytira	538-1798	Good works	Jezebel's doctrines	Dominion restored
5.	Sardis	1798-1844	A few are worthy	A dead church	Citizens in New Jerusalem
6.	Philadelphia	1843-1844	Kept His Commandments	Guard their crowns	Citizens in New Jerusalem
7.	Laodicea	1844-End	(Any man who opens the door)	Lukewarm, Wretched Poor, Blind & Naked	(Rule with Christ on His Throne)

Note: See "The Structure of Revelation" Chart. The First Vision in the First Column (blue border) on the left is completed. The Seven Letters to the seven churches have been applied within the context of an Historical Prophetic Outline, and that is also completed. Revelation shows that this Outline begins at A.D. 31 and continues down to the Laodicean Church (the seventh church at the end of Vision 1). Knowledge that time always moves FORWARD through a prophecy, directs the student to the proper setting for the "end-time" application of the Seven Seals in Revelation, Chapters 4–8:1. **The Seventh Church (Laodicea, A.D. 1844) sets the place in history to begin the First Seal as the opening of the Investigative Judgment in the courts of heaven.** The **red outline** and the **cream background** show the current HEAVENLY SCENE and the **specific location** on the chart respectively.

— THE STRUCTURE OF REVELATION —

THE FIRST MAJOR LINE OF PROPHECY				THE SECOND MAJOR LINE OF PROPHECY			
VISION 1	VISION 2	VISION 3	VISION 4	VISION 5	VISION 6	VISION 7	VISION 8
HEAVENLY SCENE	HEAVENLY SCENE	HEAVENLY SCENE	HEAVENLY SCENE	HEAVENLY SCENE	HEAVENLY SCENE	HEAVENLY SCENE	HEAVENLY SCENE
							
REV. 1 HOLY PLACE. CHRIST'S HIGH PRIEST MINISTRY BEGAN. **A.D. 31**	**REV. 4, 5** MOST HOLY. THE INVESTIGATIVE JUDGMENT BEGINS. **A.D. 1844**	**REV. 8:5** CENSER THROWN DOWN. INVESTIGATIVE JUDGMENT ENDS. CLOSE OF PROBATION.	**REV. 11:1** MEASURING ASSESSMENT. IS THE TEMPLE (KINGDOM), SACRIFICE, WORSHIPPERS COMPLETE?	**REV. 12, 13** THE DRAGON , THE WOMAN, THE MANCHILD, A LEOPARD BEAST, A LAMB-LIKE BEAST.	**REV. 15:8** SMOKE FILLS THE TEMPLE. NO MAN. NO MEDIATOR. CLOSE OF PROBATION.	**REV. 19** THE SECOND COMING OF CHRIST. EXECUTIVE JUDGMENT.	**REV. 21, 22** NEW JERUSELAM, NEW HEAVEN, NEW EARTH.
PROPHETIC OUTLINE **REV. 2, 3** 7 LETTERS.	**PROPHETIC OUTLINE** **REV. 6** 7 SEALS. "SEALS 1-6."	**PROPHETIC OUTLINE** **REV. 8:6-9:21** 7 TRUMPETS. "TRUMPETS 1-6."	**PROPHETIC OUTLINE** **REV. 11:3-11** 1260 DAYS. TWO WITNESSES.	**PROPHETIC OUTLINE** **REV,12:6-13:18** 1260 YEARS OF PERSECUTION.	**PROPHETIC OUTLINE** **REV. 16, 17** 7 PLAGUES. "PLAGUES 1-6"	**PROPHETIC OUTLINE** **REV. 20** 1000 YEARS.	**PROPHETIC OUTLINE** "I COME QUICKLY." TRIUMPHANT DESCRIPTIONS.
	INTERLUDE **REV. 7** 144,000 SEALED.	**INTERLUDE** **REV. 10** 144,000 WITNESS TIME NO LONGER.	**INTERLUDE** **REV. 11,12** 144,000 AND LAW VINDICATED.	**INTERLUDE** **REV. I4:1-5** 144,000 SEALED IN JUDGMENT OF THE LIVING.	**INTERLUDE** **REV. 16,17** 144,000 WITNESS. A LOUD CRY, BABYLON IS FALLEN.	**INTERLUDE** **REV. 20:4-6** 144,000 JUDGE THE WICKED AND REIGN.	
	END-TIME EVENT **REV 8:1** "SEAL 7"	**END-TIME EVENT** **REV 10:4-11** "7 THUNDERS" THEIR EVENTS FULFILLED	**END-TIME EVENT** **REV.11:15-19** "TRUMPET 7" THE SECOND COMING OF CHRIST	**END-TIME EVENT** **REV. 14:15-19** THREE HARVESTS.	**END-TIME EVENT** **REV 18:5-24** "PLAGUE 7" FALL OF BABYLON.	**END-TIME EVENT** **REV 21:2** THE THIRD COMING OF CHRIST.	

THE STRUCTURE OF REVELATION
TWO MAJOR LINES OF PROPHECY
THE FIRST LINE (4 VISIONS)

1	2	3	4
HEAVENLY SCENE	**HEAVENLY SCENE**	**HEAVENLY SCENE**	**HEAVENLY SCENE**
			
REV. 1	**REV. 4, 5**	**REV. 8:5**	**REV. 11:1**
HOLY PLACE. CHRIST'S HIGH PRIEST MINISTRY BEGAN.	MOST HOLY PLACE. THE INVESTIGATIVE JUDGMENT BEGAN.	CENSER THROWN DOWN. INVESTIGATIVE JUDGMENT ENDS. CLOSE OF PROBATION.	MEASURING ASSESSMENT. IS THE TEMPLE (KINGDOM), SACRIFICE, WORSHIPPERS COMPLETE?
A.D. 34	**A.D. 1844**		
PROPHETIC OUTLINE	**PROPHETIC OUTLINE**	**PROPHETIC OUTLINE**	**PROPHETIC OUTLINE**
REV. 2, 3	REV. 6	REV. 8:6–9:21	REV. 11:3–11
7 LETTERS.	7 SEALS "SEALS 1-6."	7 TRUMPETS "TRUMPETS 1-6."	1260 DAYS TWO WITNESSES.
	INTERLUDE	**INTERLUDE**	**INTERLUDE**
	REV. 7	REV. 10	REV. 11:12
	144,000 SEALED.	144,000 WITNESS "TIME NO LONGER."	144,000 AND LAW VINDICATED.
	END-TIME EVENT	**END-TIME EVENT**	**END-TIME EVENT**
	REV. 8:1	REV. 10:4–11	REV. 11:15–19
	"SEAL 7."	"7 THUNDERS" THEIR EVENTS FULFILLED.	"TRUMPET 7." THE SECOND COMNG OF CHRIST.

CHAPTER 4

HEAVENLY SCENE
"Vision Two"
A.D. 1844

*The **"Open Door"** Vision*
A.D. 1844

1 After this I looked, and, behold, a door was opened in heaven: and the first voice which I heard was as it were of a trumpet talking with me; which said, Come up hither, and I will shew thee things which must be hereafter.

Reminder: "Heavenly Scene" No. 2 begins the Second Vision. Each Vision moves forward in time vertically from top to bottom. The Visions also move forward in time sequentially, left to right, from Vision to Vision. In **"Heavenly Scene"** No. 1 Christ was seen in the "Holy Place" of the heavenly Sanctuary in A.D. 31. But in Vision 2, in the **"Heavenly Scene"**, the Lamb (Christ) receives the book to begin the Investigative Judgment from the Ancient of Days. "The judgment was set (the court was convened) and the books were opened (Dan. 7:9.10 and Rev. 5:7). In **"Heavenly Scene"** No. 2, Christ has entered the "Most Holy Place". This moves time forward to A.D. 1844, termination of the 2300 day-year timeline in Dan 8:14.

REV. 4, 5

MOST HOLY PLACE. THE INVESTIGATIVE JUDGMENT BEGINS.

A.D. 1844

Dan. 8:14 And he said unto me, Unto two thousand and three hundred days; then shall the sanctuary be **cleansed** [**made right** (**cleared the records of sins**)].

Definition: ***"cleansed"*** — Word No. OT:6663 sadaq (tsaw-dak'); a primitive root; to be (causatively, **make**) **right** (in a moral or forensic sense) *New Strong's Exhaustive Concordance.*

HEAVENLY SCENE



REV. 4, 5

MOST HOLY PLACE. THE INVESTIGATIVE JUDGMENT BEGINS.

A.D. 1844

Note: "a door was opened in heaven." The sanctuary built by Moses, was made from the pattern of the Heavenly Sanctuary. There was a **veil** between the Holy Place and the Most Holy Place that served as a **door**. In the first vision, the prophet John was in the Holy Place, but in the second vision that **door** between the Holy Place and the Most Holy Place was opened. He could see the ministry of Christ in a different setting. Christ was seen in the Investigative Judgment scene, not to inform God but to reveal His perfect justice, which incorporates His mercy toward all His created beings.

Note: The Seven churches have been applied within the context of an Historical Outline. The outline begins in A.D. 31. Remembering that time always moves FORWARD, directing the student to the next vision for the "end-time" application of the seals. The beginning of the Laodicean Church period sets the time to begin the First Seal in A.D. 1844. (The seals begin at Revelation Chapter Six.)

THE REVELATION OF JESUS CHRIST
The First Major Line of Prophecy is in Chapters 1–11
(From the First Advent to the Second Advent)

CHAPTER 4

*A Vision of the **Heavenly Father's Throne***

2 And immediately I was in the spirit: and, behold, a **throne** was set [put in place] in heaven, and one sat on the **throne**.
3 And he that sat was to look upon like a jasper and a sardine stone: and *there was* a rainbow round about the **throne**, in sight like unto an **emerald**.
4 And round about the throne were four and twenty seats: and upon the seats I saw four and twenty elders sitting, clothed in white raiment; and they had on their heads crowns of gold.
5 And out of the throne proceeded lightnings and thunderings and voices: and there were seven lamps of fire burning before the **throne**, which are the seven Spirits of God.

— John and Daniel saw the same scene —

Dan. 7:9, 10 I beheld till the **thrones** were cast down, [set in place] and the Ancient of days did sit, whose garment *was* white as snow, and the hair of his head like the pure wool: his throne *was like* the fiery **flame**, *and* his wheels *as* burning fire. **10)** A fiery stream issued and came forth from before him: **thousand thousands ministered unto him, and ten thousand times ten thousand stood before him: the judgment was set, [was convened] and the books were opened."**

Dan 7:10) "...the court sat [**was convened**] in judgment, and the books were opened." (RSV)

Note: The fulfillment of the Dan. 8:14 prophecy of the 2300 day–year timeline ended in A.D 1844. This establishes that the beginning of the Investigative Judgment and the opening of the requisite books of records occurred during the year, A.D. 1844. Daniel wrote: "And he said unto me, Unto two thousand and three hundred days; then shall the sanctuary be cleansed (Dan. 8:14)." In the Israel of Bible Times, cleansing the Sanctuary meant ridding the Sanctuary of the records of sin accumulated there over a year of time. It was a day of Judgment, and a "Day of Atonement" for canceling of the sin records.

— A CHART OF COMPARISONS: (DAN. 7:9-14 WITH REV. 4 AND 5) —

The Scene	Daniel Chapter 7 Verses	Revelation Chapter 4 Verses	Revelation Chapter 5 Verses
1. A heavenly scene	9-14	1-11	1-4
2. Throne(s) set up	9	2-6	1, 6-11
3. God sits on the throne	9	2, 3	1, 7
4. The glory of the throne	9, 10	3, 5, 6	
5. The glory of the Father	9	3	
6. Ten thousand times ten thousand angels	10		11
7. Jesus "came" to the Father	13		7
8. Book(s) were opened	10		9
9. Christ is given glory	14	11	13
10. Christ receives a kingdom	14		12
11. The redeemed serve Him	14		10
12. Thrones are set as for a jury	9	10	8-14

CHAPTER 4

*The "Jury" of **24 Elders***

4 And round about the throne were four and twenty seats: and upon the seats I saw **four and twenty elders** sitting [persons translated from the earth], clothed in white raiment; and they had on their heads crowns of gold.

Note: The **Elders** are experienced men, such as Enoch (Gen. 5:24), Moses (Jude 9) and Elijah (II Kings 2:11),who were previously translated or resurrected. Additionally, certain of these Elders are likely individuals also resurrected when Christ was resurrected.

Rev. 5:9 "...Thou art worthy...for thou wast slain, and hast redeemed us to God by thy blood [the Elders speaking]…"

Matt. 27:50-53 Jesus, when he had cried again with a loud voice, yielded up the ghost. **51)** And, behold, the veil of the temple was rent in twain from the top to the bottom; and the earth did shake, and the rocks rent; **52)** And the graves were opened; and many bodies of the saints which slept [which were dead] arose, **53)** And came out of the graves after his resurrection, and went into the holy city, and appeared unto many.

5 And out of the throne proceeded lightnings and thunderings and voices: and there were seven lamps of fire burning before the throne, which are the seven Spirits of God.

***Four Living Creatures** and Their Recording Eyes*

6 And before the throne *there was* a sea of glass like unto crystal: and in the midst of the throne, and round about the throne, *were* **four beasts** full of eyes before and behind.

Mal 3:16-17 Then they that feared the LORD spake often one to another: and the LORD hearkened, and heard it, and a book of remembrance was written before him for them that feared the LORD, and that thought upon his name. **17)** And they shall be mine, saith the LORD of hosts, in that day when I make up my jewels; and I will spare them, as a man spareth his own son that serveth him.

Note: Eyes are extensions of the brain. Eyes see. What the **four living creatures** see (or hear) is recorded in their memories. In the memories of the **four living creatures** are the "confidential files" or "records of men's lives", as well as all that has ever transpired upon the earth. The records of expired persons' lives have been concluded and recorded. They are now being retrieved and examined in the Investigative Judgment. These records were kept closed-up in the minds of the **four living creatures** located under God's throne, until the 2300 day–year timeline of Dan 8:14 terminated in A.D. 1844 and – ("...then, shall the sanctuary be cleansed (Dan. 8:14)). The investigative process of the Investigative Judgment continues today, and so does the recording process for those of the living who petition God for salvation.

7 And the first beast was like a lion, and the second beast like a calf, and the third beast had a face as a man, and the fourth beast *was* like a flying eagle.

CHAPTER 4

Attendant Activity That Transpires in Conjunction With the Current Investigative Court Procedure of the Heavenly Sanctuary

8 And the four **beasts** had each of them six wings about him; and they were full of **eyes** within: and they rest not day and night, saying, Holy, holy, holy, Lord God Almighty, which was, and is, and is to come.

Ez. 10:3. 8, 10, 12 Now the cherubims stood on the right side of the house, when the man went in; and the cloud filled the inner court. **8)** And there appeared in the cherubims the form of a man's hand under their wings. **10)** And as for their appearances, they four had one likeness, as if a wheel had been in the midst of a wheel. **12)** And their whole body, and their backs, and their hands, and their wings, and the wheels, were full of **eyes** round about, even the wheels that they four had.

9 And when those **beasts** give glory and honor and thanks to him that sat on the throne, who liveth for ever and ever,

10 The four and twenty elders fall down before him that sat on the throne, and worship him that liveth for ever and ever, and cast their crowns before the throne, saying,

11 Thou art worthy, O Lord, to receive glory and honor and power: for thou hast created all things, and for thy pleasure they are and were created.

CHAPTER 5

The Book of Records

1 And I saw in the right hand of him that sat on the throne a **book** written within and on the backside, sealed with **seven seals**.

*The **Book of Records** Are Sealed Until A.D. 1844*

2 And I saw a strong angel proclaiming with a loud voice, Who is worthy to open the **book,** and to loose the seals thereof?
3 And no man in heaven, nor in earth, neither under the earth, was able to open the **book,** neither to look thereon.
4 And I wept much, because no man was found worthy to open and to read the **book,** neither to look thereon.

Note: The books of record could not be opened until the Investigative Judgment would convene in the Most Holy Place of the Heavenly Sanctuary. The 2300 day–year timeline of Daniel 8:14, (interpreted in Dan. 9) started in the autumn of 457 B.C., and ended in A.D. 1844. Dan 9:24-27 indicates that the Investigative Judgment began in the autumn of A.D. 1844, and coincided with the typical Day of Atonement ("Yom Kippur") as observed in ancient Israel.

Important Note The word ~~*sacrifice*~~ was added by the translators because their understanding was flawed. They believed the text lacked a noun. The word ~~*sacrifice*~~ is not in original source texts. Please review this issue in the Daniel Chapter Eight portion of this book.

Definition**:** *"cleansed"* — Word No. OT:6663 tsadaq (tsaw-dak'); a primitive root; to be (causatively, make) right (in a moral or forensic sense): - **cleanse**… *New Strong's Exhaustive Concordance.*

Christ,** the Sacrificial Lamb, the **Lion** and **King,** Opens The **Books of Records

5 And one of the elders saith unto me, Weep not: behold, the **Lion of the tribe of Juda**, the Root of David, hath prevailed to open the **book,** and to loose the **seven seals** thereof.
6 And I beheld, and, lo, in the midst of the throne and of the four beasts, and in the midst of the elders, stood a Lamb as it had been slain, having seven horns and seven eyes, which are the seven Spirits of God sent forth into all the earth.

Dan. 7:10, 13 "...the judgment was set, [the court convened], and the **books** were opened...**13)** I **saw...*one* like the Son of man**… came to the Ancient of days, and they brought him near before him."

CHAPTER 5

All Things Considered

Note: *"There in his hand lay* ***the open book,*** *the role of the history of God's providences, the prophetic history of nations and the church. Herein was contained the divine utterances. His authority, His commandments, His laws, the whole symbolic counsel of the Eternal, and the history of all ruling powers in the nations. In the symbolic language was contained in that roll the influence of every nation, tongue and people, from the beginning of earth's history to its close."*

7 And he came and took the **book** out of the right hand of him that sat upon the throne.

Only ***Christ*** *Is Worthy to Open the* ***Book*** *of Records*

8 And when he had taken the **book**, the four beasts and four and twenty elders fell down before the Lamb, having every one of them harps, and golden vials full of odors, which are the prayers of saints.

9 And they sung a new song, saying, Thou art worthy to take the **book,** and to open the seals thereof: for thou wast slain, and hast redeemed us to God by thy blood out of every kindred, and tongue, and people, and nation;

Christ *Restores the* ***"Daily" [Daily Continuum] Power, Seat and Great Authority to Rule Over the Earth*** *Back to the Redeemed*

10 And hast made us unto our God kings and priests: and we shall **reign** [have endless right to rule (**the daily continuum)]** on the earth.

Definition: ***"daily"*** — Word No. OT:8548 tamiyd (taw-meed'); from an unused root meaning to **stretch**; properly, **continuance** (**as indefinite extension**); but used only (attributively as adjective) constant (or adverbially, constantly); ellipt. the regular (daily) sacrifice: – alway (-s), continual (employment, -ly), daily, ([n-]) ever (-more), perpetual. *New Strong's Exhaustive Concordance.*

Note: The "continuance (indefinite extension)" definition as a **noun** fits the subject context of the book of Daniel regarding the rise and fall of empires.

Definition: ***"continuum"*** \...\ *n. pl* **-ua** \ *also* **-ums** [L, neut. of *continuus*] **1 :** something absolutely continuous)....*Webster's New Collegiate Dictionary.*

CHAPTER 5

10 And hast made us unto our God kings and priests: and we shall reign on the earth [the converted and delivered from sin].

Definition: *"converted"* — Word No. NT:1994 epistrepho (ep-ee-stref'-o); from NT:1909 and NT:4762; to revert (literally, figuratively or morally): – come (go) again, convert, (re-) turn (about again). *New Strong's Exhaustive Concordance.*

*Concordance.***Definition:** *"saved"* — Word No. NT:4982 sozo (sode'-zo); from a primary sos (contraction for obsolete saoz, "safe"); to save, i.e. deliver or protect (literally or figuratively): – heal, preserve, save (self), do well, be (make) whole. *New Strong's Exhaustive Concordance.*

Christ Receives All Honor and Praise From Every Creature

11 And I beheld, and I heard the voice of many angels round about the throne and the beasts and the elders: and the number of them was ten thousand times ten thousand, and thousands of thousands;
12 Saying with a loud voice, Worthy is the Lamb that was slain to receive power, and riches, and wisdom, and strength, and honor, and glory, and blessing.

13 And every creature which is in heaven, and on the earth, and under the earth, and such as are in the sea, and all that are in them, heard I saying, Blessing, and honor, and glory, and power, be unto him that sitteth upon the throne, and unto the Lamb for ever and ever.
14 And the four beasts said, Amen. And the four and twenty elders fell down and worshipped him that liveth for ever and ever.

Dan. 7:10 "...thousand thousands ministered unto him, and ten thousand times ten thousand stood before him: the judgment was set [the court was convened], and the books were opened."

Note: Daniel and John both saw the investigative judgment begin with the same number of participants. Chapters four and five in Revelation are an extensive detailed expansion of verse ten in Daniel Chapter Seven. Daniel Chapter Seven describes, in brevity, the opening of the Investigative Judgment by the court in heaven.

CHAPTER 6

THE HISTORICAL PROPHETIC OUTLINE OF THE SEVEN SEALS

"Vision Two"

—The Introduction—

The Noise of Thunder Dates
The Beginning of the First Seal

1 And I saw when the Lamb opened one of the seals, and I heard, as it were the noise of thunder, one of the four beasts saying, Come and see.

Seal No. 1

The White Horse

A.D. 1844 to the Present Time

2 And I saw, and behold a white **horse**: and **he [the rider]** that sat on him had a bow; and a **crown** was given unto him: and he went forth **conquering**, **and to conquer**.

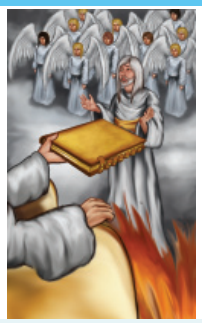
Reminder Note: See "The Structure of Revelation" Chart. The **"Heavenly Scene"** for Vision Two points out the time to begin the events in the Prophetic Outline that follows. The Investigative Judgment, which is the **"Heavenly Scene"** for Rev. 4 & 5, sets the time for the first seal (Rev. 6:1) to be **A.D. 1844**.

Important Note: The "noise of thunder" is the First Thunder of Rev. 10:3, 4 (the Seven Thunders). The First Thunder together with ***Seal No. 1*** marks the ending of the the 2300 day-years of Dan. 8:14 and the beginning of the Investigative Judgment.

PROPHETIC OUTLINE
REV. 6
7 SEALS
"SEALS 1-6"



HEAVENLY SCENE



REV. 4, 5
MOST HOLY PLACE. THE INVESTIGATIVE JUDGMENT BEGINS.
A.D. 1844

PROPHETIC OUTLINE
REV. 8:6-9:21
7 SEALS
"SEALS 1-6"

An Index to Figurative Language

"white" — Represents purity and righteousness. (See Rev. 19:14)
"horse" — Represents **a remnant people** or **church** (**Zec.10:3**)*.
"rider" — Represents **"church leadership"** that guides the ***"horse"*** or **people**.
"crown" — Represents "royalty" and Heir of the kingdom.
"conquering and to conquer" — Represents **"evangelism"** as "hunters or fishers of men".

(Zech. 10:3)* "...for the Lord of hosts hath visited his "flock" the house of Judah, and hath made them as his goodly **horse** in the battle."

Note: Judah was a **remnant** of national Israel; representative of the redeemed remnant or "little flock" being formed today.

Rev. 12:17 (Identifies the **modern remnant.**) "And the dragon was wroth with the woman, and went to make war with the **remnant of her seed,** which keep the commandments of God, and have the testimony of Jesus Christ".

Note: The commission of **Rev. 10:11** to the **remnant people** after The Day of Atonement, A.D. 1844 states: "And he said unto me, Thou must prophesy again before many peoples, and nations, and tongues, and kings".

CHAPTER 6

3 And when he had opened the second seal, I heard the second beast say, Come and see.

Note: The "second beast" refers to one of the four beasts that "*were* round about the throne" in heaven (Rev. 4:6).

Seal No. 2
—The Red Horse—

Note: The Second Thunder Voice of Rev. 10 sounds at the beginning of the final crisis when persecution of God's people begins (The Red Horse).



Date: (A Future Event)
Removal of Religious Freedoms and Protections in the World

4 And there went out another **horse** that was **red**: and power was given to him that sat thereon to **take peace from the earth**, and that they should kill one another: and there was given unto him **a great sword**.

Index to Figurative Language

"horse" - Still the Corporate Church body, but under persecution.
"red" - Represents the color of **blood**.
"a great sword" - Represents persecution, martyrdom.
"take peace from the earth" - The United States Constitution guarantees religious freedom and "peace" by separation of church and state. The ***second seal*** asserts that these freedoms and protections will terminate in the United States and throughout the world.

Seal No. 3
—The Black Horse—



Date: (A Future Event)

5 And when he had opened the third seal, I heard the third beast say, Come and see. And I beheld, and lo a **black horse**; and he that sat on him had a pair of **balances** in his hand.

6 And I heard a voice in the midst of the four beasts say, A measure of **wheat** for a **penny**, and three measures of **barley** for a penny; and see thou hurt not the **oil** and the **wine** (**true worshippers**).

An Index to Figurative Language

"horse" – Still the **Corporate Church Body**.

"black" – Represents **darkness, confusion** and **apostasy** in the **Corporate Church Body**.

"balances" – See Dan. 5:27. "...Thou art weighted in the **balances**, and art found wanting."

"wheat and barley" - Represents **the Bread of Life (Word of God).**

"measure or measures for a penny" — Represents the Bread of **Life** (the **Scriptures**) being **sold out Cheap**.

"oil and wine." Represents **true worshippers** filled with truth under the influence of the **Holy Spirit** and **sound doctrine**.

CHAPTER 6

Seal No. 4
—The Pale or Sick Horse—
Date: (A Future Event)

7 And when he had opened the fourth seal, I heard the voice of the fourth beast say, Come and see.



An Index to Figurative Language

"horse" – This ***horse*** represents a **Corporate Church fallen in apostasy**.
"pale" – Represents **a sick, and dying *"horse"*** (**Corporate Church**).
"Death and Hell" - Represents death and the grave.

Note: At this point God's blessings and protection will have been withdrawn from the **apostate Corporate Church**.

8 And I looked, and behold **a pale horse**: and his name that sat on him was **Death**, and **Hell** followed with him. And power was given unto them over the fourth part of the earth, to kill with **sword** [war], and with hunger, [famine] and with death, and with the beasts of the earth.

Seal No. 5
—Past and Future —
Martyrdoms

9 And when he had opened the fifth seal, I saw under the altar the souls of them that were slain for the word of God, and for the testimony which they held:
10 And they cried with a loud voice, saying, How long, O Lord, holy and true, dost thou not judge and avenge our blood on them that dwell on the earth?
11 And white robes were given unto every one of them; and it was said unto them, that they should rest yet for a little season, until their fellow servants also and their brethren, that should be killed as they were, should be fulfilled.

Martyrs
Gen. 4:8, 9 "...and it came to pass, when they were in the field, that Cain rose up against Able and slew him. **9)** And he [GOD] said, What hast thou done? the voice of thy brother's blood crieth unto me…"



Note: "avenge our blood." The fifth seal leads into the seven last plagues wherein the first three plagues are blood judgments.

Note: "White robes." The records about the shed blood of the martyrs presses the heavenly court to render judgment against those responsible. In the Investigative Judgment, which began in A.D. 1844, these martyrs are judged to be worthy to receive *"white robes"*. These receive eternal life at the resurrection, when "their **fellow servants**" (**martyrs** who will die in the future) have also been judged righteous, and are resurrected. Martyrs from the past, and martyrs from the future are addressed in the fifth seal.

Rev. 20:4 "...and I saw the souls of them that were beheaded for the witness of Jesus...which had not worshipped the beast." (future)

CHAPTER 6

— Seal No. 6 —

Signs Before the Second Coming of Christ Date: (Future Event)



Signs in the Heavens

12 And I beheld when he had opened the sixth seal, and, lo, there was a great earthquake; and the **sun** became black as sackcloth of hair, and the moon became as blood;
13 And the stars of heaven fell unto the earth, even as a fig tree casteth her untimely figs, when she is shaken of a mighty wind.

Joel 3:13-16 "Put ye in the sickle, for the harvest is ripe: come, get you down; for the press is full, the fats overflow; for their wickedness *is* great. **14)** Multitudes, multitudes in the valley of decision: for the day of the Lord *is* near in the valley of decision. **15)** The **sun** and the **moon** shall be darkened, and the stars shall withdraw their shining. **16)** The Lord also shall roar out of Zion, and utter his voice from Jerusalem; and the heavens and the earth shall shake: but the Lord *will be* the hope of his people, and the strength of the children of Israel."

A Great Earthquake

14 And the heaven departed as a scroll when it is rolled together; and every mountain and island were moved out of their places.

The Wicked See Christ Coming

15 And the kings of the earth, and the great men, and the rich men, and the chief captains, and the mighty men, and every bondman, and every free man, hid themselves in the dens and in the rocks of the mountains;
16 And said to the mountains and rocks, Fall on us, and **hide us from the face of him that sitteth on the throne**, and from the wrath of the Lamb:

Rev. 1:7 "Behold, he cometh with clouds; and every eye shall see him, and they *also* which pierced him…"

Note: There cannot be a **secret** rapture before this event because every eye shall see Him when He comes. Only the wicked will have a need to hide from His sight. (Rev. 6:16.)

The Great Question

17 For the great day of his wrath is come; and **who shall be able to stand?**

Note: The answer to **this "great question"** is found in the Second Vision **Interlude** which is the next chapter, (**Revelation Seven**).

CHAPTER 7

Orientation Reminder: See "The Structure of Revelation" Chart. The **"Heavenly Scene"** of Rev. 4 and 5 sets the time frame for the first seal in the **Prophetic Outline**. The **First Seal** covers the time from A.D. 1844 through to the present. Seals Two thru Seven then, are all in a future setting. But, only six seals are presented in Chapter Six. The Sixth Seal ends with the question, "Who shall be able to stand"? Chapter Seven (**the Interlude**) is the answer to that question. Chapter Seven is the **Interlude** between Seals Six and Seven. The **Interlude** explains that among those alive upon the earth, only those considered to be of the 144,000 will be able to stand in the consuming glory of Christ, when He comes in the clouds of heaven.

INTERLUDE
"Vision Two"
The 144,000 Sealed

Angels Hold Back the Winds of Destruction

1 And after these things I saw four angels standing on the four corners of the earth, holding the four winds of the earth, that the wind should not blow on the earth, nor on the sea, nor on any tree.

The Sealing Angel

2 And I saw another angel ascending from the east, having the seal of the living God: and he cried with a loud voice to the four angels, to whom it was given to hurt the earth and the sea,

144,000 Sealed in their Foreheads (Minds)

3 Saying, Hurt not the earth, neither the sea, nor the trees, till we have sealed the servants of our God in their foreheads.

Heb. 10:16, 17 "...I will put my laws into their hearts, **and in their minds... 17)** And their sins and iniquities will I remember no more."

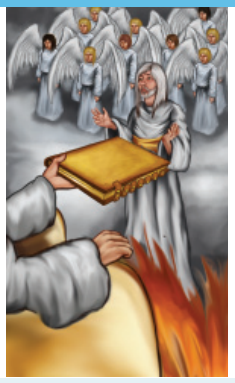
Definition *"remember"* — Word No. NT: 3415 mnaomai (mnah'-om-ahee); middle voice of a derivative of NT:3306 or perhaps of the base of NT:3145 (to **bear in mind**...) – be mindful... *New Strong's Exhaustive Concordance.*

4 And I heard the number of them which were sealed: *and there were* sealed an hundred *and* forty *and* four thousand of all the tribes of the children of Israel.

Rev. 14:1 "And I looked, and, lo, a Lamb stood on the mount Zion, and with him an hundred and forty and four thousand, having the Father's name written in their foreheads.

INTERLUDE
REV. 7
144,000 SEALED

HEAVENLY SCENE



REV. 4, 5
MOST HOLY PLACE. THE INVESTIGATIVE JUDGMENT BEGINS.
1844 A.D.

PROPHETIC OUTLINE
REV. 8:6–9:21
7 SEALS
"SEALS 1–6"

INTERLUDE
REV. 7
144,000 SEALED

CHAPTER 7

144,000 Sealed in Categories

5 Of the tribe of Juda *were* sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Reuben *were* sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Gad *were* sealed twelve thousand.
6 Of the tribe of Asher *were* sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Nepthali *were* sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Manasseh *were* sealed twelve thousand.
7 Of the tribe of Simeon *were* sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Levi *were* sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Issachar *were* sealed twelve thousand.
8 Of the tribe of Zabulon *were* sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Joseph *were* sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Benjamin *were* sealed twelve thousand.

The Great Multitude—The Redeemed from All of the Ages

9 After this I beheld, and, lo, a great multitude, which no man could number, of all nations, and kindreds, and people, and tongues, stood before the throne, and before the Lamb, clothed with white robes, and palms in their hands;

Rev. 5:9 And they sung a new song, saying, Thou art worthy to take the book, and to open the seals thereof: for thou wast slain, and hast redeemed us to God by thy blood out of every kindred, and tongue, and people, and nation.

Saints and Angels Honor God

10 And cried with a loud voice, saying, Salvation to our God which sitteth upon the throne, and unto the Lamb.
11 And all the angels stood round about the throne, and *about* the elders and the four beasts, and fell before the throne on their faces, and worshipped God,

CHAPTER 7

12 Saying, Amen: Blessing, and glory, and wisdom, and thanksgiving, and honour, and power, and might, be unto our God for ever and ever. Amen.

The Question

13 And one of the elders answered, saying unto me, What are these which are arrayed in white robes? and whence came they?

The Answer

14 And I said unto him, Sir, thou knowest. And he said to me, These are they which came out of great tribulation, and have washed their robes, and made them white in the blood of the Lamb.

The Final Reward

15 Therefore are they before the throne of God, and serve him day and night in his temple: and he that sitteth on the throne shall dwell among them.
16 They shall hunger no more, neither thirst any more; neither shall the sun light on them, nor any heat.

17 For the Lamb which is in the midst of the throne shall feed them, and shall lead them unto living fountains of waters: and God shall wipe away all tears from their eyes.

Rev. 21:4 "And God shall wipe away all tears from their eyes; and there shall be no more death, neither sorrow, nor crying, neither shall there be any more pain: for the former things are passed away."

CHAPTER 8

Reminder: See "The Structure of Revelation" Chart. The seventh Seal closes in the end-time with the Second Coming of Christ. The **Seven Seals** end with Revelation, Chapter Eight, verse one, instead of a Chapter Seven, verse eighteen. (Chapter Numbers in scripture were determined by the translators and were not inspired.) The verses in each of the Prophetic Outlines in the Revelation Structure Chart move forward through time and in perfect sequence. Each Prophetic Outline culminates in a final end-time event. The Prophetic Outlines for Visions 2 thru 7 are interrupted by an Interlude which describes particular experiences of the 144,000.

ENDTIME EVENT
"Vision Two"

Second Coming of Christ

— Seal No. 7 —

The Period of Awful Silence

1 And when he had opened the **Seventh Seal**, there was silence in heaven about the space of half an hour.

END-TIME EVENT
REV. 8:1
"SEAL 7"

Rev. 6:17 "...the great day of his wrath is come; and who shall be able to stand?"

Note: As Christ approaches the earth in the clouds of heaven, He is wrapped in glory (Luke 21:27,28). Then for a "period of awful silence" [about the space of a literal half an hour] every heart searches itself. The righteous cry out (in the **Sixth Seal**: "Who shall be able to stand"? (Rev. 6:17).

Note: Jesus assures them, "My grace is sufficient for thee."

Note: CHAPTER EIGHT VERSE ONE ENDS THE SEVEN SEALS. (Could have been Ch. 7:18)

HEAVENLY SCENE



REV. 4, 5
MOST HOLY PLACE. THE INVESTIGATIVE JUDGMENT BEGINS.
1844 A.D.

PROPHETIC OUTLINE
REV. 8:6-9:21
7 SEALS
"SEALS 1-6"

INTERLUDE
REV. 7
144,000 SEALED

END-TIME EVENT
REV. 8:1
"SEAL 7"

CHAPTER 8

The Introduction to "Vision Three"

(Yet to be Fulfilled)

Reminder: See "The Structure of Revelation" Chart., third column from the left. Moving from left to right, in the **"Heavenly Scene"** of "Vision 1", Christ was ministering in the Holy Place of the Heavenly Sanctuary. In the "**Heavenly Scene"** of "Vision 2", He had moved into the Most Holy Place to begin the Investigative Judgment. In the **"Heavenly Scene** of Vision 3, He has moved forward in time (horizontally) on the chart to the closing up of His ministry in the Most Holy Place.

Seven Angels are Given Seven Trumpets

2 And I saw the seven angels which stood before God; and to them were given seven trumpets.

***Another Angel's** Ministry At the Close of Probation (the Final Moments for the Investigative Judgment)*

***Christ, High Priest**, is this Intercessor*

3 And another angel [Christ] came and stood at the altar, having a golden censer…

Note: The ***"another angel"*** is **Christ** our **high priest.** Only the high priest used the **golden censer.** Other priests used brass censers.

3 ...and th**ere was given unto him much incense,** that he should offer it with the prayers of **all** saints upon the golden altar which was before the throne.

Lev. 16:12, 13. "And he [Aaron, the Levitical high priest] shall take a censer full of burning coals before the Lord...And he shall put the incense upon the fire before the Lord, that the cloud of the **incense** may cover the mercy seat that is upon the testimony, that he die not…"

4 And the smoke of the **incense,** *which came* with the prayers of [**all**] the saints, ascended up before God out of the angel's hand.

Note: Leviticus Sixteen is a chapter of Scripture devoted to the "Day of Atonement". On this one day of a year, the high priest only, was to minister in the Most Holy Place. His work was to atone for the sins of Israel incurred during that particular year.
This work began for the dead in A.D. 1844 in the Investigative Judgment. Christ, antitype of the Levitical High Priest, makes the final atonement for the sins of his sealed saints of every age, and concludes with the living last generation. **Incense** was a type of perfume offered up on burning coals. When used, its fragrance filled the camp of Israel. It wafted up before the Lord and represented the prayers of the saints requesting forgiveness for their sins, and the grace of power through the Holy Spirit to refrain from further transgressions. The lambs that Israel offered pointed forward to the death of the expected Messiah **Jesus Christ,** and His heavenly ministry for dealing with their sins as **High Priest**.

CHAPTER 8

5. And the angel took the censer, and filled it with fire of the altar, and cast it into the earth: and there were voices, and thunderings, and lightnings, and an earthquake.

Rev. 8:4. "And the smoke [from the fire which burned the incense that represented]...the prayers of the saints, [that] ascended up to God out of the angel's hand."

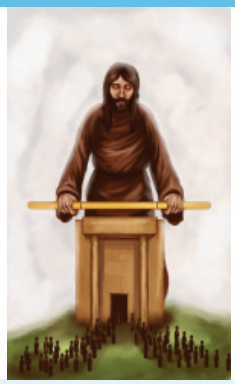
Note: The "fire of the altar" refers to those hot coals that burned the incense to make the smoke that represented Christ's righteousness by which the prayers of the saints may be presented to the heavenly Father. (It does not represent the power of God with which to give the "Loud Cry."!) The Bible does not support that theory. But it does say plainly in Rev. 8:4 that it represents the process by which prayer is presented to God, the Father, by the High Priest.
When the fire is placed into the censer and thrown down to the earth, it is saying that there no longer will be a Mediator to put the prayers of God's saints before His throne. Christ's work as Intercessor will be done. It represents the Close of Probation, at which time, Jesus leaves the Most Holy Place, removes His priestly garments, puts on garments of vengeance and goes out to the great white cloud from which He directs the seven last plagues.

6. And the seven angels which had the seven trumpets prepared themselves to sound.

Note: Verses 5 and 6 are connected by the word, "And." These two verses tell of a succession of events, one after the other. They must be kept in their order and sequence. Not until the censer is thrown down, and not until the Close of Probation, are the seven angels even *prepared* to sound! While Jesus ministers in the sanctuary, He restrains the evil that will be poured out upon the earth in the seven trumpets, but when his work is done, the restraints are removed.

Note: The idea that part of the trumpets are "Loud Cry" warnings is dangerous. Some will wait too long to see those judgments to make final decisions. That will be too late.

THE STRUCTURE OF REVELATION
TWO MAJOR LINES OF PROPHECY
THE FIRST LINE (4 VISIONS)

1	2	3	4
HEAVENLY SCENE	HEAVENLY SCENE	HEAVENLY SCENE	HEAVENLY SCENE
			
REV. 1 HOLY PLACE. CHRIST'S HIGH PRIEST MINISTRY. BEGAN A.D. 34	REV. 4, 5 MOST HOLY PLACE. THE INVESTIGATIVE JUDGMENT BEGINS. A.D. 1844	REV. 8:5 CENSER THROWN DOWN. INVESTIGATIVE JUDGMENT ENDS. CLOSE OF PROBATION.	REV. 11:1 MEASURING ASSESSMENT. IS THE TEMPLE (KINGDOM), SACRIFICE, WORSHIPPERS COMPLETE?
PROPHETIC OUTLINE REV. 2, 3 7 LETTERS.	PROPHETIC OUTLINE REV. 6 7 SEALS "SEALS 1-6."	PROPHETIC OUTLINE REV. 8:6-9:21 7 TRUMPETS "TRUMPETS 1-6."	PROPHETIC OUTLINE REV. 11:3–11 1260 DAYS TWO WITNESSES.
	INTERLUDE REV. 7 144,000 SEALED.	INTERLUDE REV. 10 144,000 WITNESS "TIME NO LONGER."	INTERLUDE REV. 11:12 144,000 AND LAW VINDICATED.
	END-TIME EVENT REV. 8:1 "SEAL 7."	END-TIME EVENT REV. 10:4–11 "7 THUNDERS" THEIR EVENTS FULFILLED.	END-TIME EVENT REV. 11:15–19 "TRUMPET 7."

CHAPTER 8

Reminder: See "The Structure of Revelation" Chart. The Introduction to the trumpets in Rev. 8:2-5 provides the time setting for the Trumpets to begin. Like the **"Heavenly Scenes"** for the other visions, the current **"Heavenly Scene"** where Christ is throwing down the **censer**, sets the time that this Historical–prophetic Outline for the Seven Trumpets begins. The first trumpet does not sound until after the close of probation and the Investigative Judgment is finished. **Warning: many prophetic expositors have ignored the structure of the book of Revelation and misplace the timing of the Seven Trumpets.** The book of Revelation is not a fractured or jumbled book. Revelation always provides precise placement of events in neat **STRUCTURAL ORDER**, according with chronological, literal time, progression. The Structural Chart for Revelation demonstrates this.

HEAVENLY SCENE
"Vision Three"
(FUTURE)

REV. 8:5
CENSER THROWN DOWN. INVESTIGATIVE JUDGMENT ENDS. CLOSE OF PROBATION.

HEAVENLY SCENE



REV. 8:5
CENSER THROWN DOWN. INVESTIGATIVE JUDGMENT ENDS. CLOSE OF PROBATION.

A Change of Scene

5 And the angel took the censer, and filled it with fire of the altar, and cast it into the earth: and there were voices, and thunderings, and lightnings, and an earthquake.

Note: When **Christ** throws down the **censer** into the earth (future), that marks the "Close of Probation for all living men." This event means that every person's case has been forever sealed for eternal life or not. Then **Christ's** intercession for the redemption of mankind in the heavenly court will be forever finished, symbolized by the casting away of His ***censer*** into the filthy sin polluted earth.

Rev. 22:11 He that is unjust, let him be unjust still: and he which is filthy, let him be filthy still: and he that is righteous, let him be righteous still: and he that is holy let him be holy still.

Note: Rev. 22:11 states the final decree uttered by Christ at the conclusion of the Investigative Judgment. Then the cases of all of mankind in every age will have been forever decided.

CHAPTER 8

Biblical Definitions

1. "*golden censer*" - This was used only by the high priest of Israel (once a year) on the Day of Atonement. Christ is now officiating in the Heavenly Sanctuary as the "High Priest". Refer to: Lev. 16:12, 13; Heb. 9:1-11; and Num. 16:17, 39.
2. "*incense*" (sweet perfume) Represents the righteousness of Christ. Refer to Ex. 30: 23-36.

Reminder: The "Heavenly Scene" of the Investigative Judgment (A.D.1844 to the Close of Probation) in "Vision 2" continues to Rev. 8:4. The Close of Probation is the closing up of the Investigative Judgment in heaven. Then Vision 2 continues through Rev. 8:6, where the seven angels with the "Seven Trumpets" have prepared themselves to sound.

Note: The seven angels are *not prepared* to sound their trumpets until the Investigative Judgment is over and probation has closed. The wrath of God cannot break forth before both the righteous and the wicked living have been identified through the process of the Investigative Judgment.

Seven Angels Prepare to Sound Their Trumpets

6 And the seven angels which had the seven trumpets prepared themselves to sound.

PROPHETIC OUTLINE

"Vision Three"

First Trumpet

Hail* and *Fire* Mingled With *Blood

7 The first angel sounded, and there followed **hail** and **fire** mingled with **blood**, and they were cast upon the earth: and the third part of trees was burnt up, and all green **grass** was burnt up.

PROPHETIC OUTLINE
REV. 8:6-9:21
7 TRUMPETS
"TRUMPETS 1–6"

Definition: *"grass"* Word No. NT:5528 chortos (khor'-tos); apparently a primary word; a "court" or **garden**, i.e. (by implication, of pasture) **herbage** or vegetation:—blade, grass, hay. *New Strong's Exhaustive Concordance.*

Note *Strong's Concordance* indicates that edible plants classed as **grasses** such as the **cereal grains**, **asparagus lettuce** and the like is what become destroyed. The terms "**hail**" and "**fire** mingled with **blood**", may be figures of speech for something like an uncontrollable epidemic of plant disease.

Note: Perhaps a great magma upheaval out of the bottom of the sea or the eruption of a great mountainous island into the sea.

HEAVENLY SCENE



REV. 8:5

CENSER THROWN DOWN. INVESTIGATIVE JUDGMENT ENDS. CLOSE OF PROBATION.

PROPHETIC OUTLINE
REV. 8:6-9:21
7 TRUMPETS
"TRUMPETS 1–6"

Second Trumpet

8 And the second angel sounded, and as it were a great mountain burning with fire was cast into the sea: and the third part of the sea became blood;

Note: The first four trumpet plagues describe destructive events on earth. Threatening objects are in space, such as comets and asteroids. Destructions could also happen due to a breaking up or collision of the tectonic plates deep in the earth. Also man–caused conditions may be involved. It is not the purpose of this book to predict things. These prophecies will be recognizable when their fulfillments occur.

CHAPTER 8

9 And the third part of the creatures which were in the sea, and had life, died; and the third part of the ships were destroyed.

Third Trumpet

10 And the third angel sounded, and there fell a great star from heaven, burning as it were a lamp, and it fell upon the third part of the rivers, and upon the fountains of waters;

Note: An astronomical body like an already named comet or large asteroid burns as it falls. The result is the fouling of a third of Earth's fresh water sources.

11 And the name of the star is called Wormwood: and the third part of the waters became wormwood; and many men died of the waters, because they were **made bitter** ["literally or figuratively"].

Definition: ***"bitter"***— Word No. NT:4087 pikraino (pik-rah'-ee-no); from NT:4089; **to embitter (literally or figuratively)**:— be (make) bitter. *New Strong's Exhaustive Concordance.*

Fourth Trumpet

12 And the fourth angel sounded, and the third part of the sun was smitten, and the third part of the moon, and the third part of the stars; so as the third part of them was darkened, and the day shone not for a third part of it, and the night likewise.

Note: During the crucifixion of Christ, the sun darkened from the sixth hour to the ninth hour during the light part of the day (Matt. 27:45).

Additionally, there was the historic dark day of May 19, 1780. On that day a remarkable darkness settled over most all of New England in America. The darkness lasted from about ten o'clock that morning until nightfall. Then the moon and the stars failed until about 1:00 a.m. the morning of May 20.

Apparently a similar phenomenon will occur during the Fourth Trumpet.

The Last Three Trumpets
Will Be Called "Woes"

13 And I beheld, and heard an angel flying through the midst of heaven, saying with a loud voice, Woe, woe, woe, to the inhabiters of the earth by reason of the other voices of the trumpet of the three angels, which are yet to sound!

Note: The first four trumpets describe devastation of physical entities on the earth. But the last three trumpets describe how Satan and his evil angels torment men and drive them to do Satan's will.

Important: A newspaper reporter, to write a good story, must include the following information: Who, What, When, Where, Why, How, to provide Causes and Effects in the story. The plagues usually tell only "What" happens, and reveal any participants plus their actions. The Trumpets supplement the plagues, to provide the following kinds of details: **1)** When the event occurs and the timeframe for the happening, **2)** Where the event occurs and it's scope, **3)** Why the event occurs (completes cause and effect), and **4)** How the event is carried on and by what means. The Trumpets and Plagues together complete the description of the seven events constituting the Trumpets and Plagues. Together, they partially demonstrate that important linkages exist between the First and Second Major Lines of Prophecy in Revelation. Please study the next two pages.

THE LINKAGE
Between The
PLAGUES AND TRUMPETS

A newspaper reporter gathers information at the scene of an event and arranges the data in a format that explains WHAT happened, and WHEN it occurred. These facts are usually included in the very first sentence or paragraph of his story. But the story is not yet complete.

In the next paragraphs he must present more information:—WHO was involved, and who were not. WHERE the event took place, WHY it happened or the CAUSE of it, and finally the RESULT. The brief report may also include an explanation of HOW it all happened.

In like manner, Revelation, chapter 16 reports on the seven last plagues, telling what will happen and gives the sequence as to when each will occur. But the story is not yet complete. The report on the plagues take up only one rather short chapter.

More information is supplied to make the story complete in *four* chapters of Revelation (8,9,10 and 11.) These four chapters describe the trumpets which explain further who is involved, and who is not, where the events take place, how long they will last, the causes of these disasters, the results, and how it will affect certain ones. Then the story is complete.

In both plagues and trumpets, the actors behind the scenes are as follows: God is permitting a demonstration to take place just before Jesus comes, to reveal the full malignity of Satan's character. After the people of God have been sealed so they are protected during this demonstration, Satan is given complete control of the wicked who have chosen him as their master. Satan, not only devastates the planet earth but finally tortures and drives the wicked into the battle of Armageddon. He has no loyalty nor love nor compassion, even for his own followers! Jesus comes to deliver his people from a destroyed planet!

The chart on page 168 reveals the similarities between the descriptions of the plagues and trumpets. The numbering of trumpet 4 covers plagues 4 and 5. This causes trumpet 5 to correspond with plague 6. Both of these however, describe the gathering action of the wicked to the battle of Armageddon. There is so much that happens at the very end that it takes trumpet 6 and 7 to explain what happens in the 7th plague.

Understanding the linkage between plagues and trumpets dispels many false assumptions that have circulated: Some have assumed that the trumpets are Satan's actions but the plagues are God's actions to display His "wrath" in retaliation against those who oppose Him. But Romans, chapter 1 explains three times that the "wrath" of God is the action that is taken when God "gives them [the wicked] up" or "gives them over" to the master they have chosen. It is imperative that the character of God be defended against such error. The Bible explains that God is love and that he is the same "yesterday, today and forever." He gives freedom of choice to all. The death and misery of the wicked is a sorrow to Him and "strange" to His loving nature.

Prophecy is intended to reveal the true character of God and to be a glory to Him. Truth and correct understanding of prophecy never imputes evil characteristics to God. The ultimate test of the exposition of prophecy is what it does to the reputation of the Creator God.

CHAPTER 8

TABLE OF COMPARISONS FOR PLAGUES AND TRUMPETS

The Seven Last Plagues	Rev.	The Seven Trumpets	Rev.
1. "A noisome and grievous sore." (bad ***blood***).	16:2	1. "hail and fire mingled with ***blood***."	8:7
2. "poured out his vial upon the ***sea***." "it became as the ***blood*** of a dead man."	16:3	2. "cast into the ***sea***." "the sea became ***blood***."	8:8
3. "***rivers and fountains of waters***... became ***blood***."	16:4	3. "it fell upon the ***rivers and fountains of waters***."	8:10
4. "the ***sun***...scorched men with fire."	16:8	4. "the ***sun*** was smitten."	8:12
5. "the seat of the beast was full of ***darkness***."	16:10	"A third part of them was ***darkened***. The day shone not."	8:12
6. "he gathered them together...***to*** **the *battle***."	16:14 16:16	5. "like unto horses prepared unto ***battle***." "as the sound of chariots of many horses **running to *battle***."	9:7
7. "**a great *voice***." "Babylon came in remembrance."	16:17 16:19	6. "**a *voice***." "...the Euphrates (in Babylon)."	9:13 9:14
"***voices, thunderings, lightning, earthquake***."	16:18	**7.** "***voices, lightnings, thunderings, an earthquake***."	11:19
"***hail***."	16:21	"***hail***."	11:19

Note: There is a connection between the **"Seven Trumpets"** and the **"Seven Plagues"**. The trumpets and plagues interpret each other, as demonstrated in the chart above. The trumpets give additional information as to the causes and results of the plagues.

CHAPTER 9

Seven Trumpets
Historical-prophetic Outline Continued
—Woe No. 1—
The Fifth Trumpet

Reminder: The Seven Trumpets and the Seven Last Plagues occur only after Christ, the High Priest, has cast His censer to the earth. When Christ casts His censor into the earth, that ends the Investigative Judgment. Further reconciliation and atonement for any person is then forever over and closed.

Orientation: The "Historical–prophetic Outline" for the Seven Trumpets requires four chapters of the book of Revelation (Chapters 8 through 11). Trumpets 1–4 are described in chapter 8. Chapter 9 is a description of Trumpets 5 and 6. Trumpet 7 is the Second Coming of Christ event, which ends Chapter 11 and Vision Four.

The last three of the seven trumpets are called **"Woes"** because these events are not disasters that particularly threaten the natural state of the physical world. These three Woes cause human misery, suffering and anguish to men. Visible appearances by Satan and his angels are permitted in the **First Woe**. These bring intolerable anguish to the wicked. A great War that kills one third of mankind is the **Second Woe**. The Second Coming of Christ is the **Third Woe**, which is the occurrence of the Seventh Trumpet.

Satan Opens the Hold
Of Evil Angels
With a "Key"

1 And the fifth angel sounded, and I saw a **star** [an angel] **fall from heaven** unto the earth: and to him [Satan] was given the **key** of the **bottomless pit.**

Lk. 10:18. And he [Jesus] said unto them, I beheld Satan as **lightning fall from heaven**.

Note Scripturally, Satan is the only named personage who made his exodus from heaven by literally "**falling out**".

Two Bible Definitions

The ***"star** that **'fell from heaven'** unto earth"* is a metaphor or figure of speech referring to Satan's expulsion from heaven.

The ***"bottomless pit"*** is the state of evil angels being restrained from making visible appearances before men. In their present state they must remain invisible to human eyes and remain silent. (These angels may come forth for visible audiences with men only when intentional requests are made through occult mediums connected with the spirit world.)

Note: When restraints are removed under Trumpet 5, Satan and his evil angels are given a **"key"** or freedom to work directly, both visibly and audibly upon the wicked, beginning from Trumpet No. 5, which is **Woe No. 1**. But during the millennium or 1000 years that **"key"** is taken away! See Rev. 20:1,2,5.

Rev. 1:20. "...The seven stars are the angels of the seven churches…"

Rev. 9:11 And they had a king over them, which is the angel of the **bottomless pit**, whose name in the Hebrew tongue is Abaddon, but in the Greek tongue hath his name Apollyon. (Satan—the Destroyer)

Rev. 12:9 "...he [Satan] ***'was cast out into the earth'***, and his **angels** were cast out with him."

Rev. 20:1.2.3.5. "And I saw an angel [Jesus] come down from heaven, having the key of the **bottomless pit...**And he laid hold on the dragon...Satan and bound him a thousand years, And cast him into the **bottomless pit**, and shut him up,...the rest of the dead lived not again until the thousand years were finished."

CHAPTER 9

2 And he opened the **bottomless pit;** and there arose a smoke out of the **pit,** as the smoke of a great furnace; and the sun and the air were darkened by reason of the smoke of the **pit.**

Evil angels Emerge as a Cloud of Locusts, And Are Likened to Scorpions

3 And there came out of the smoke locusts upon the earth: and unto them was given power, as the scorpions of the earth have power.

Historical Note: Until recently, all Seven Trumpets were understood to be written in symbolic language. (See *Daniel and the Revealtion* by Uriah Smith p. 477-517.) Smith wrote: "this trumpet ***symbolizes***…" and "the ***symbols,*** the sun, moon, and stars denote the great illuminaries of the Roman government."

Hermeneutic Principles: "The language of the Bible is to be understood in its most obvious (literal) sense, unless a symbol or figure is employed." This is called, "The Literal Approach." An endtme application is developed when this principle is followed precisely. The Seven Trumpets use a variety of "figures of speech" (metaphors, and simile, and titles,) but these are not symbols. In verses 1-3, the "star," the "smoke," the "locusts," and the "scorpions" are metaphors. (A metaphor uses a substitutionary word to describe the characteristics of the things or beings involved) (Verses 7-9 are simile—using the words "like" or "as" to make comparisons.)

Verse 4, referring to the "grass, trees, etc." contains no words such as "like" or "as" and therefore are not using simile. Are the "grass and trees" metaphors that refer to men? If so, then they contrast men with the seal of God against those who have not the seal. But if the "Literal Approach" is used, consistently, permiting the "grass" and "trees" to have a literal application, then the verse makes a contrast between the action of trumpets 1-4 against Trumpet 5. (Trumpets 1-4 describe the devastation to the planet against Trumpet 5 the torment of the wicked driving them to the battle of Armageddon.)

Evil Angels are permitted to Hurt the Wicked, But Not Persons Sealed ***With the Seal of God***

4 And it was commanded them that they should not hurt the grass of the earth, neither any green thing, neither any tree; but only those men which have not the seal of God in their foreheads.

7:23 "And I saw another angel ascending from the east [from God, having the seal of the Living God...Saying, Hurt not the earth [the planet,] neither the sea, nor the trees, til we have sealed the servants of our God in their foreheads."

Timing: First, God's servants are sealed before probation closes. Then, the first four trumpet-plagues ruin the vegetation, grass, trees, ocean, and fresh water supplies until God commands them (evil angels) to stop that action! Then the 5th trumpet begins a different action of evil angels tormenting the wicked people who have not been sealed, driving them toward the battle of Armageddon.under the 6th plague.

A Literal Translation of Verse Four

The Interlinear Greek-English New Testament, Volume IV
By Jay P. Green, Sr.

4 And it was said to them that they should not harm the grass of the earth, nor any green thing, nor every tree, **except only the men who** do not have the seal of God in their foreheads.

Important Note: God, whose judgments are always "true and righteous", and never "unjust", commands Satan and his evil angels to not hurt or damage the planet. Neither those who have the seal of God, but only the wicked who have not the seal of the living God. (The following comparisons illustrate use of the following analogies in scripture.)

CHAPTER 9

*Evil Angels **Sting** the Wicked*
For Five Literal Months
(First Woe)

5 And to them it was given that they should not kill them, but that they should be tormented five months: and their torment was as the torment [torture] of a scorpion, when he **striketh** [**stings**] a man.

Definition: *"tormented"* — Word No. NT:928 basanizo *(bas-an-id'-zo);* from *NT:931;* to *torture:* – pain, toil, torment, toss, vex. *The New Strong's Exhaustive Concordance.*

Definition: *"torture"* — Word No. NT:929 basanismos (bas-an-is-mos'); from *NT:928*; torture: KJV - torment. *The New Strong's Exhaustive Concordance.*

Definition: ***"striketh"*** — Word No.3817 NT:3817 paio (pah'-yo); a primary verb; to hit (as if by a single blow and less violently than NT:5180); specifically **to sting (as a scorpion)**:– smite, strikes. *The New Strong's Exhaustive Concordance.*

Rev. 9:10 And they had tails like unto scorpions, and there were **stings** in their tails: and their power was to hurt (previous page) [torture] men five months.

Note Strong's Concordance — Word No. NT:91 for *"hurt" (treat unjustly)* confirms Lucifer's twisted character; even when dealing with those who support his positions.

Suicide Not Permitted

6 And in those days shall men seek death, and shall not find it; and shall desire to die, and death shall flee from them.

Note: When the unsealed (those then living who have lost all in the Investigative Judgment) are forced to deal with Satan's vexing angels directly both visibly and verbally, apparently their situation quickly becomes overwhelming.

Visible Evil Angels Wear Crowns
(Exhibit Authority) Because
Their Aim Is to Gather the Rulers
to the Battle of Armageddon.

7 And the shapes of the locusts *were* like unto horses prepared unto battle; and on their heads *were* as it *were* crowns like gold, and their faces were as the faces of men.

Note: The Satanic angels are permitted to have appearance like unto men, and to interface with the wicked masses and the kings (rulers) of the earth, directly. Their purpose is to coerce rulers and citizens of the nations into ignoring their statutory safeguards for individual rights. Then annihilation of God's people can be readily arranged.

Rev. 9:4 "...it was commanded them [wicked angels] that they should not hurt the grass of the earth, neither any green thing, neither any tree; but only those men which have not the seal of God in their foreheads.

Note: When any person's case has been taken up by the heavenly court in the Investigative Judgment and they are judged to be righteous and are sealed, Satan has no further right to meddle with that person. A violation of God's command in verse 4 may be justification for God's direct intervention, and the Second Coming of Christ to deliver his people.

CHAPTER 9

The Evil Angels are Beautiful, but Also Cruel and Hateful.

8 And they had hair as the hair of women, and their teeth were as *the teeth* of lions.

Evil Pressuring to Force the World Into A Final Confrontation Against God's People is Termed, A "Running to Battle"

9 And they had breastplates, as it were breastplates of iron; and the sound of their wings *was* as the sound of chariots of many horses running to **battle [the battle of Armageddon].**

Rev. 16:14, 16 For they [the locusts] are the spirits of devils, working miracles, *which* go forth unto the kings of the earth and of the whole world, to gather them to **the battle of that great day of God Almighty**. **16)** And he **[God Almighty]** gathered them together into a place called in the Hebrew tongue **Armageddon**.

Note: The Battle of Armageddon is analogous to the confrontation between Israel's prophet Elijah and the 450 prophets of Baal at Mt. Carmel (I Kings 18). The intent was to destroy Elijah and God's people. Likewise, the intent in the Battle of Armageddon is to finally destroy God's people from the earth. The term "Armageddon" associates with the modest sized valley of *Megiddo* just east of Mt. Carmel. The Hebrew term Armageddon is rooted in two terms that appropriately yield "Mount of Rendezvous".

Definitions: *"Armageddon"* — Word No. NT:717 Harmageddon (har-mag-ed-dohn'); of Hebrew origin [OT:2022 and OT:4023]; Armageddon (or Har-Meggiddon),
"Har" — Word No. OT:2022 har; a short form of 2042; a *mountain* or *range* of hills (sometimes used fig..); hill (country), **mount** (-ain), x promotion.

"Megiddown" — Word No. OT:4023...*or*...Megiddow, *Megiddo;* from 1413; ***rendezvous***... *The New Strong's Exhaustive Concordance.*

Note: The Battle of Armageddon is a **rendezvous**—a preset date for a confrontation between God and Satan and his followers.. It is commonly thought that it is a battle between nations, but Scripture does not support that supposition. Through **titling of the battle**, Scripture refers back to the above mentioned confrontation between Elijah and the 450 prophets of **Baal (or sun worship)**. Scriptural titles for this confrontation are: "The Battle of that Great Day of God Almighty" **and "Armageddon"** or (**Mount of Rendezvous**). The battle of contention is to be world-wide. The issue, as in Elijah's day, is over worship. The Sabbath day, as instituted by God, and commanded in the Ten Commandments written in stone versus worship on the Day of the Sun (Sunday) as was instituted by Satan .

CHAPTER 9

Evil Angels Use Torture for Five Literal Months to Bring the Kings and the Whole World Into Line

10 And they had tails like unto scorpions, and there were stings in their tails: and their power was to hurt men five months.

Rev 16:14 "...the spirits of devils...go forth unto the kings of the earth…to gather them to the battle of that Great Day of God Almighty."

Rev 13:15 And he had power to give life unto the image of the beast, that the image of the beast should both speak, and cause that as many as would not worship the image of the beast should be **killed**.

Note: "Five months" are required to gather the kings to the Battle of Armageddon! It takes time to get the "kings (ruling Governments of the earth) unified to legislate a Death Decree against God's people in every nation.

Satan, the Destroyer Reigns Over All the Evil Angels

11 And they had a king over them, *which* is the angel of the **bottomless pit,** whose name in the Hebrew tongue is Abaddon, but in the Greek tongue hath his name Apollyon.

Note: God is the Creator and Life-giver. Satan is Abaddon" (Hebrew) or "Apollyon" (Greek), meaning **the "Destroyer".** He is an angel and he is called **"the angel of the bottomless pit**", who is now in a state or dimension of invisiblity.

*The Fifth Trumpet is Finished. The **First Woe** is Past.*

12 One **woe** [**grief** (**the fifth trumpet**)] is past; *and*, behold, there come two **woes [griefs]** more [the sixth and seventh trumpets] hereafter.

Definition *"Woe"* — Word No. NT:3759 ouai (oo-ah'-ee); a primary exclamation of **grief**; "woe":— alas, woe. *The New Strong's Exhaustive Concordance.*

—WOE NO. 2—

The Sixth Trumpet

The Final "Time of Trouble"

The "Voice of God"

"The Voice of God" in Plague No. 7

Rev. 16:17 "And the seventh angel poured out his vial into the air; and there came a great **voice** out of the temple of heaven, from the throne, saying, 'It is done'."

13 And the sixth angel sounded, and I heard a **voice** from the four horns of the golden altar which is before God,

The Four Destroying Angels are Loosed

14 Saying to the sixth angel which had the trumpet, Loose the four angels which are bound in the great river Euphrates.

Note: The Euphrates river ran through **Babylon** – a symbol for false religion, and also a reference to ***all the unsealed wicked***.

CHAPTER 9

Angels of Destruction
*are Loosed On A **Preset Date***

15 And the four angels were loosed, which were prepared for **an hour**, and **a day**, and **a month**, and **a year**, for to slay **the third part of men**.

Rev. 9:15 (NIV) And the four angels who had been kept ready for this very **hour** and **day** and **month** and **year** were released to kill **a third of mankind**.

Armed Conflict of 200 Million

16 And the number of the **army of the horsemen** *were* two hundred thousand thousand: and I heard the number of them.

Note: John describes an **army "of horsemen".** He "heard the number of them" to be 200 million, as contrasted with the small number he heard of God's people, the 144,000. (Rev. 7:4) The "**horsemen"** appear to be the major moving constituent in the horrific destruction from military forces.

*A **World–wide War***
Occurs Between the
"Voice of God" and the
Second Coming of Christ

17 And thus I saw **the horses** in the vision, and them that sat on **them**, having breastplates of fire, and of jacinth, and brimstone: and the heads of the horses *were* as the heads of lions; and out of their mouths [the lion-like mouths] issued **fire** and **smoke** and **brimstone**.

Note: The **Second Woe** war that occurs in the Sixth Trumpet begins **after** the Voice of God. (Rev. 16:17) God's voice has alerted the deceived and unsealed masses, who then realize that they have lost all in life and will experience an eternal loss. Unrestrained chaos and retributions break out between individuals and between nations. This situation precipitates the "Fall of Babylon" described in Rev. 18:8-24. Unrestrained chaos prevails across the earth until terminated by the Second Coming of Christ, which is the Seventh Trumpet. Please refer to the Revelation 12–22 Section of this book (the Eighteenth Chapter).

A Nuclear Destruction

18 By these three was the third part of men killed, by the **fire**, and by the **smoke**, and by the **brimstone**, which issued out of their mouths.

Rev. 16:19 And the great city [Spiritual Babylon] was divided into three parts, and the cities of the nations fell: and great Babylon came in remembrance before God, to give unto her the cup of the wine of the fierceness of his wrath.

John Attempts to Describe
A Modern Weapon System
of Mass Destruction

19 For their power is in their mouth, and in their tails: for their tails *were* like unto serpents, and had heads, and with them [the heads] they do hurt.

Note: In verses 16–19 John attempts to describe the available weapons equipment of today for causing mass destruction. Within the context of his experience, the term, "horses" describes mobile battle weapons that do terrible destruction. The heads (the forward or top portion) are the source of the "hurt" for mankind because of the **fire** that comes out of their "mouths". Apparently John thought that the **fire** must be stored up as such in the heads to cause hurt when let out of the mouths. Finally, John declares that the power for capacity of these "horses" to make destruction, was both in their "mouths" and in their "tails" or rear parts. (shooting in all directions.)

CHAPTER 9

Trumpets Referred to As Plagues

20 And the rest of the men which were not killed by these plagues yet **repented not** of the works of their hands, that they should not worship devils, and idols of gold, and silver, and brass, and stone, and of wood: which neither can see, nor hear, nor walk:

Rev. 16:9, 11, 21 And men were scorched with great heat, and **blasphemed** the name of God, which hath power over these plagues: and they **repented not** to give him glory. **11)** And **blasphemed** the God of heaven because of their pains and their sores, and **repented not** of their deeds. **21)** "…and men blasphemed God [**repented not**] because of the plague of the hail; for the plague thereof was exceeding great."

Biblical Definition: *"blasphemed"* — In the context of proceeding on in hate and rebellion against God: resulting in a failure to **repent (turn away from sin).**

The Wicked Do Not Repent After the Close of Probation

21 **Neither repented they** of their murders, nor of their sorceries, nor of their fornication, nor of their thefts.

Note: At the close of the Investigative Judgment, when the cases of all men have been decided, Christ no longer ministers in the heavenly sanctuary on behalf of mankind. Then the Holy Spirit no longer affects the conscience of unregenerate mankind. The unregenerate wicked then have **no capacity within their own power to desire repentance** for their evil doing.

CHAPTER 10

Reminder: **See The Structure of Revelation Chart**, third column from the left, (Vision Three). The Prophetic Outline of the Seven Trumpets is interrupted by an "Interlude" that pertains to the 144,000. (In "Vision 2", the "Prophetic Outline" of the Seals was interrupted by the "Interlude" that revealed the ***sealing*** of the 144,000.) In the third vision, the 144,000 give ***witness*** with a warning message to the world that, "time shall be no longer".

INTERLUDE
"Vision Three"

The Sealed 144,000 Give "The Loud Cry" Warning "Time Shall be no Longer"

John Sees Christ, the Archangel

1 And I saw another mighty angel come down from heaven, clothed with a cloud: and a rainbow *was* upon his head, and his face *was* as it were the sun, and his feet as pillars of fire:

INTERLUDE
REV. 10
144,000 WITNESS, "TIME NO LONGER"

Note: John experiences a "theophany" or vision of Christ in the full splendor of being God. **Christ is the "another mighty angel"**. He is the messenger with a message from heaven. See Dan. 10:5, 6 and Rev. 1:14-16.

Christ Has Control of the Whole Earth

2 And he had in his hand a little book open: and he set his right foot upon the sea, and his left foot on the earth,

Note: "A little book open." Daniel was told to "...shut up the words, and seal the book, even to the time of the **end**..." (Dan. 12:4). But, in the end-time, knowledge would be increased. As the "remnant" emerged from the Dark Ages, knowledge was increased regarding the timelines of Dan. 7:25 and 8:14. As God's remnant people near the close of the judgment and probation, knowledge will again increase to clarify the three timelines of Dan. 12. Then the book of Daniel will have finally been **fully opened**.

Definition: *"end"* — Word No. OT:7093 qets (kates); contracted from OT:7112: an extremity; adverbially (with prepositional prefix) *after,* (**utmost**) **border, end**... *The New Strong's Exhaustive Concordance.*

Note: "Christ set his right foot upon the sea, and his left foot on the earth." This statement indicates that Christ has complete control of all events and all matters on land and sea.

HEAVENLY SCENE



REV. 8:5
CENSER THROWN DOWN. INVESTIGATIVE JUDGMENT ENDS. CLOSE OF PROBATION.

PROPHETIC OUTLINE
REV. 8:6–9:21
"7 TRUMPETS"
TRUMPETS 1-6

INTERLUDE
REV. 10
144,000 WITNESS, "TIME NO LONGER"

CHAPTER 10

John Hears
"Seven Thunder Voices"

3 And cried with a **loud voice**, as when a lion roareth: and when he had cried, seven thunders uttered their voices.

Note: "cried with a **loud voice.**" Also called **"The Loud Cry"**. When a "lion roareth" it shakes everything! It cannot be ignored. This message gets universal attention! The **Seven Thunders** are messages that shake the world proclaiming that **"Time Should Be No Longer"** (Rev. 10:6).

*The **"Seven Thunder Voices"***
Are Sealed Up

4 And when the seven thunders had uttered their voices, I was about to write: and I heard a voice from heaven saying unto me, Seal up those things which the seven thunders uttered, and write them not.

Dan. 12:4 "But thou, O Daniel, shut up the words, and seal the book even to the time of the **end (kates)** [**umost border end of time**], many shall run to and fro, [searching the pages of Scripture] and knowledge [of scripture] shall be increased."

Previously Defined: *"end"* — Word No. OT:7093 qets **(kates)**...an extremity... (utmost) border, end... *Strong's Exhaustive Concordance.*

Christ, the Archangel
Takes A Vow!

5 And the angel which I saw stand upon the sea and upon the earth lifted up his hand to heaven,
6 And **sware** by him that liveth forever and ever, who created heaven, and the things that therein are, and the earth, and the things that therein are, and the sea, and the things which are therein, that **time should be no longer**:

Dan. 12:7 "And I heard the man clothed in linen, which was upon the waters of the river, when he held up his right hand and his left hand unto heaven, and **sware** by him that liveth forever that it shall be a time, times, and an half [1260 literal days], and when he shall have accomplished to **scatter** [**shatter**] the **power** [**means**] of the holy people, **all these things** [**persecutions**] **shall be finished**."

Definition: **"scatter"** — Word No. OT:5310 naphats (naw-fats'); a primitive root; **to dash to pieces** [**shatter**], or scatter:— be beaten in sunder, break (in pieces), broken, dash (in pieces), cause to be discharged, dispersed, be overspread, scatter. *The New Strong's Exhaustive Concordance.*

Definition: *"power"* — Word No. OT:3027 yad (yawd); a primitive word; a hand (the *open* one [indicating *power, **means**, direction,* etc.]... *The New Strong's Exhaustive Concordance.*

Note: The **First Thunder Voice** that **"Time Should Be No Longer"** declared that time to the Second Coming of Christ cannot be traced (See Matt. 25:33, 36, 42). Additionally, the statement predicts that no traceable prophetic timelines would exist (for an unspecified period) between the First and the Second Thunder Voices. The **First Thunder Voice** ended the 2300 day–years of Dan. 8:14 and began the Investigative Judgment in heaven. We are now living between the First and Second Thunder Voices.

The **Second Thunder Voice** will resume traceable Prophetic Time in Scripture. It will begin the 1335 day timeline of Daniel 12 and end with the voice of God, which announces the Day and Hour of Christ's second coming (see the chart on page 72). The three timelines in Daniel Chapter Twelve all begin and end with two separate **thunder voices**. These timelines are explained more fully in this Chapter.

CHAPTER 10

The Connection Between the Daniel 12 and Revelation 10

Both the Fourth Vision that Daniel saw (Daniel 10–12), and the Vision that John saw in Revelation 10, began with a Theophany – a view of Jesus Christ.

The Theophany John saw of Christ.

Dan. 10:6 "...his face as the appearance of lightning."
Rev. 10:1 " ...his face as it were the sun."

Both Visions (in Daniel and Revelation) are about a Book.

Dan. 12:4 "...seal the book [of Daniel]."
Rev. 10:9 "...Give me the little book…"

Both Visions Begin with the Book Sealed.

Dan. 12:4 "...seal the book…"
Rev. 10:4 "...seal up those things…"

Both Visions Show the Book Would Be Opened (Unsealed) in the end-time.

Dan. 12:4 "...seal the book, even to the time of the end."
Rev. 10:8 "...take the little book which is open in the hand of the Angel..."

Both Visions Reveal a World-wide Message of a Loud Cry.

Dan. 12:10 "...the wise shall understand."
Dan. 12:4 "...many shall run to and fro, and knowledge [of the scriptures] shall be increased."
Rev. 10:3 ...(the angelic message) "...**cried with a loud voice** as when a lion roareth."

Both Visions Declare that the End of Time Has Come.

Dan. 12:7 "...all these things shall be finished."
Rev. 10:6 "...time shall be no longer."

Both Visions Present "Speaking Voices"

Dan. 12:7, 11, 12 The (1260, 1290,and 1335 day timelines) begin and end with "Speaking Voices", which are legislative decrees or judicial action. In Revelation Chapter 10 these three timelines begin and end by the voice of the "mighty angel", which is Christ.

Rev. 10:4 "...seven thunders had uttered their voices..."

Both Visions Reveal Jesus Christ "swaring" an Oath or Promise.

Dan. 12:7 "...he held up his right hand... and his left hand and **sware**…"
Rev. 10:5,6 "...lifted up his hand to heaven, and **sware**."

Both Visions Reveal Jesus Christ Swearing by the Creator God

Dan. 12:7 "...and **sware** by him that liveth forever..."

Rev. 10:6 "...And **sware** by him that liveth forever and ever, who created heaven, and the things therein, are, and the earth, and the things that therein are, and the sea, and the things, which are therein…"

Both Visions Declare that the Mystery of God will be finished.

Dan. 12:7 "...all these things should be finished."
Rev. 10:7 "the mystery of God should be finished..."

THE SEVEN THUNDERS' "VOICES" OF REVELATION 10 IDENTIFY the "Voices" Which Begin and End the Timelines of Daniel 12:5-13 and the 42 Months of Rev. 13:5 *

Thunder Voice No. 1
Ended the 2300
Day-Year Timeline Prophecy
In A.D. 1844. The
"Investigative Judgment" of the
dead began. (Judicial Action)
Dan. 8:14

Thunder Voice

No. 2
Rev. 13:11
Voice of USA—(NSL) "National Sunday Law Thunder Voice"

No. 6
Rev. 16:17
Voice of God

1335 Days to "Wait for the Blessing"

Thunder Voice No. 3
Rev. 13:5
Voice of Beast (USL) "Universal Sunday Law"

Thunder Voice No. 5
Rev. 13:15
Universal Death Decree

1260 Days of Persecution on God's People
"He shall...scatter the holy people." Dan. 12:7

Thunder Voice No. 4
Rev. 13:5
USL Begins Reign of Persecutor

Thunder Voice No. 7
Rev. 16:18
Voices of Doom
Judicial Action

1290 Days of Reign of the Persecutor
"The Abomination that Maketh Desolate" Dan. 12:11

Reign of Kings Rev. 17:12 "1 Hour" or 15 days

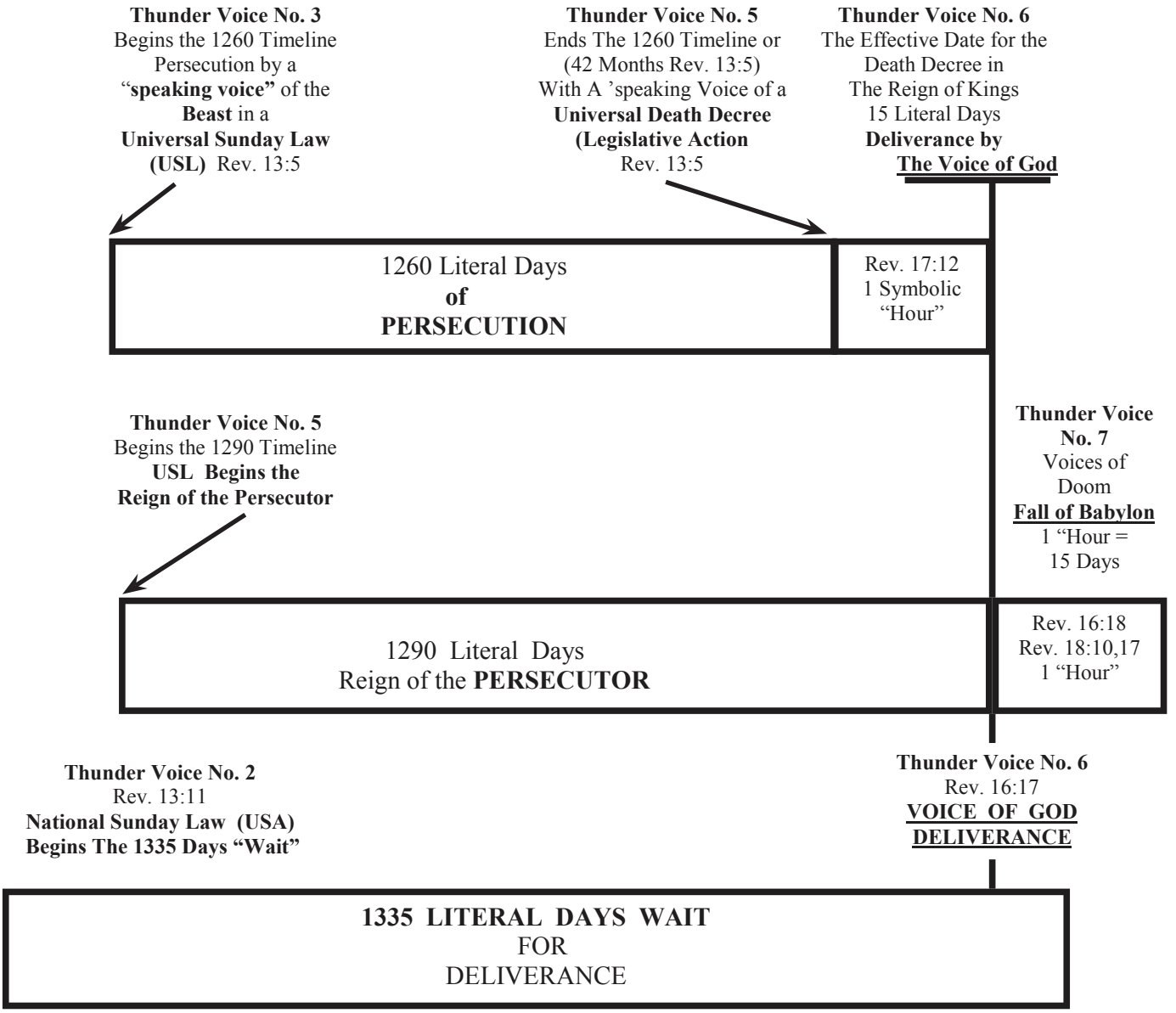
Fall of Babylon Rev. 18:10 "1 Hour" or 15 days

30 days

*The 'speaking' of a nation is the action of its legislative and judicial authorities.

AN ALTERNATIVE CHART ON
The Seven Thunder Voices that Begin and End the
Three Timelines of Daniel 12:5-13
And the 42 Months of Rev. 13:5.

Thunder Voice No. 1
Ended the 2300
Day-Year Timeline of
Dan. 8:14 in A.D. 1844. The
Investigative Judgment of the dead
Began. (Judicial Action)



THE PARAGON
of the
Three Timelines of Daniel 12:5-13

A "paragon" is a model of perfection, or a model of excellence, *Webster's Dictionary.* It is the three timelines as they are given in the Inspired Scripture that form the "model of perfection." It is the three timelines that are pronounced by Jesus, the "man dressed in linen," who swore to "tell the truth, and nothing but the truth" in answer to the "How Long? question, that form this "model of excellence." This segment of Scripture, like the rest of the Inspired Word, is without fault and full of information!

These three timelines, when diagramed correctly, are fastened together by one event:—"The Voice of God." They cannot float forward nor backward nor move out of their places. This fact verifies the Divine Source and becomes a "flood of light" on endtime events to those who are determined to use only Inspired statements to solve their meaning.

The diagrams are not the "Paragon" itself. They are simply alternative designs to illustrate the three timelines. The diagram on page 179 has presented the 1335 days timeline as "good news for God's people" first at the top of the diagram. The diagram on page 180 has presented the 1335 days timeline at the bottom of the page, following the order of the verses of chapter 12. However, both diagrams present the same information either way.

Many individuals have attempted to solve the three timelines enigma, by human reasoning resulting in an assortment of diagrams. But the only method by which the timelines form a paragon or model of perfection is by permitting the Bible to be its own Interpreter. This method is that which views the three timelines of Daniel as the basic prophecy, and permits the book of Revelation to give a "fuller explanation" of that prophecy, furnishing the details to solve the riddle.

Many persons who have viewed the diagrams of pages 179 and 180, and seen the consistency of how the timelines begin and end with decrees or "speaking voices" and as a prophecy to be fulfilled in future events, have come to the conclusion that these timelines of Daniel 12 and their proclamation are part of the "Loud Cry" to be given by the 144,000 to all the world in the final crisis. Those events, long anticipated, by God's remnant people, are given dramatic coverage in these diagrams.

The fact that there is a connection between the three timelines of Dan. 12 that answer the question as to "how it shall be to the **end** of all these wonders" and the message of Revelation 10 that there should be "**time no longer**" becomes obvious. The idea that these messages will go as **Thunder voices over land and sea,** reveals them to be a major part of the "Loud Cry" so long predicted in the angels' messages of Rev. 14.

CHAPTER 10

Reminder: See "The Structure of Revelation" Chart. The sequence of events in each of the prophetic visions always culminates at the end of time. "Vision 3" ends with the complete fulfillment of the thunder voices of Rev. 10 and the timelines of Dan. 12. Then the "Mystery of God" will be finished at the Second Coming of Jesus.

ENDTIME EVENT
"Vision Three"

END-TIME EVENT
REV. 10:4-11
"7 THUNDERS" THEIR EVENTS FULFILLED.

Second Coming of Christ

7 But in the days of the voice of the seventh angel [trumpet], when he shall begin to sound, the mystery of God should be finished, as he hath declared to his servants the prophets.

Second Coming of Christ

Rev. 11:15 And the seventh angel sounded; and there were great voices in heaven, saying, The kingdoms of this world **are become** *the kingdoms* of our Lord, and of his Christ; and he shall reign forever and ever.

Col. 1:26, 27 "Even the **mystery** which hath been hid from ages and from generations, but now is manifest to his saints: To whom God would make known what is the riches of the glory of this ***mystery*** among the Gentiles; which is Christ in you, the hope of glory."

I Thess. 4:16 For the Lord himself shall descend from heaven with a shout, with the voice of the archangel, and with the trump [seventh trumpet] of God:

I Cor. 15:51, 52 Behold, I show you a *mystery:* We shall not all sleep [die], but we shall all be changed, In a moment, in the twinkling of an eye, at the last trump [seventh trumpet]: for the trumpet shall sound, and the dead shall be raised incorruptible, and **we shall be changed [translated].**.

HEAVENLY SCENE



REV. 8:5
CENSER THROWN DOWN. INVESTIGATIVE JUDGMENT ENDS. CLOSE OF PROBATION.

PROPHETIC OUTLINE
REV. 8:6-9:21
"7 TRUMPETS"
TRUMPETS 1-6

INTERLUDE
REV. 10
144,000 WITNESS "TIME NO LONGER"

END-TIME EVENT
REV. 10:4-11
"7 THUNDERS" THEIR EVENTS FULFILLED.

CHAPTER 10

*The **Little** **Book** of **Daniel** Given to John*

8 And the voice which I heard from heaven spake unto me again, and said, Go *and* take the **little book** which is open in the hand of the angel which standeth upon the sea and upon the earth.

*In 1844 The Time Prophecy of Daniel 8:14 Would Seem **Sweet as Honey** in the Belief That, the Coming of Christ Was Eminent*

9 And I went unto the angel, and said unto him, Give me the **little book**. And he said unto me, "Take *it,* and eat it up; and it shall make thy belly **bitter,** but it shall be in thy mouth "**sweet as honey".**

Historical Note: It was a study of the "Little book" of Daniel that cause the The Advent Movement (A.D. 1833-1844). It began small, then quickly grew in Europe and the Northeastern United States. Simultaneous interest that the Second Coming of Christ should be eminent also occurred in numerous other places of the world. In the New England States in America many left the mainline Protestant Churches and supported the Advent Movement. The Second Advent of Christ became a contentious issue within the American public. Prospect that the termination of the 2300 day-year timeline meant the eminent coming of Christ was very **sweet** to many.

On October 22, 1844, the Day of Atonement for the last year of the 2300 day-year timeline of Dan. 8:14 was set for the date of the Second Coming of Jesus. But Advent believers in America experienced a very **bitter disappointment.** The expected Second Coming of Christ did not occur. A further study of Scripture revealed that Jesus had not come to this earth as expected, but had moved from the holy place to the Most Holy Place in the heavenly sanctuary, into heaven's court room where "the court convened, and the books were opened." Dan. 7:10. Thus a process of investigation of the records of mens' lives found in the "books" was to begin. Thus all might see the mercy and justice of God.

*John Obeys the Command to Totally "Eat Up the **"Little Book"***

10 And I took the **little book** out of the angel's hand, and ate it up; and it was in my mouth **sweet as honey**: and as soon as I had eaten it, my belly was bitter.

Dan. 7: 13. I saw in the night visions, and, behold, one like the Son of man ***came with the clouds of heaven, and came*** **to the ancient of days, and they brought him near before him."**

Note: The **confusion** was not regarding the mathematics as to how to count out the 2300 day-year prophecy, but as to the **event**. They expected Jesus to come in the clouds of heaven to this earth,, but the Bible stated plainly—that He would come "in the clouds of heaven" to the Ancient of days and to the court scene in heaven. "...the court convened, and the books were opened." Dan. 7:10. (NIV)

CHAPTER 10

A Special Message To The Remnant People Of God Living During The Judgment Of The Living

*The "Loud Cry Message" Will Receive Power From the **Little Book** in the Prophetic Timelines of Daniel 12*

11 And he said unto me, "Thou must prophesy again before many peoples, and nations, and tongues, and kings."

Note: Revelation 10 is a prophecy which has a valid **dual** application. It explained the situation surrounding the Daniel 8:14 timeline. First, the **honeysweet** message of Daniel 8:14 ended in the **bitter** experience of the "**Great Disappointment**" in A.D. 1844. Second, in the end-time, the Chapter 12 timelines in the **little book** of Daniel, which proclaim the nearness of the Second Coming of Christ, will be **"sweet"** to present. But these timelines are to be "bitter" in their fulfillment when persecution is the result for the "holy people" of God. The commission in Daniel 8:14 is to be **repeated** in the end-time, when the Loud Cry message contained in the three timelines of Daniel 12 is proclaimed!

The Revelation of JESUS CHRIST
The First Major Line of Prophecy is in Chapters 1–11
(From the First Advent to the Second Advent)

Seven Thunder Voices Begin and End The Timelines in the Book of Daniel.

Thunder No.	Timeline (T.L.)	Reference	Decree Begins	Judicial Action Ends	Deliverance
(1) ENDS the	2300 Yrs T.L.	Dan. 8:14	457 B.C.	1844A.D. Judgment begins	From sin
(2) BEGINS the	1335 Days T.L.	Dan. 12:12	Future NSL-USA		
(3) BEGINS the	1260 Days T.L.	Dan. 12:7	Future USL (world wide persecutions begin)		
(4) BEGINS the	1290 Days T.L.	Dan 12:11	Future USL-world wide religious reign of the persecutor begins		
(5) ENDS the	1260 Days T.L.	Rev. 13:15	Future UDD—world wide		
(6) ENDS the	1335 Days T.L.	Dan. 12:12	Future Voice of God		
(7) ENDS the	1290 Days T.L.	Rev. 18	Future "Fall of Babylon" ends false religion forever		From false religion

Legend:

USL = Universal Sunday Laws
UDD = Universal Death Decree
NSL = National Sunday Law (in the USA)

From A.D. 1833 to 1844, the Great Advent Movement in Protestantism resounded to all the world. That message was likened to a "Thunder Voice" that circled the entire world (**Thunder No. 1**).

The United States, by its Constitution currently provides for the separation of church and state, thereby giving legal assurance of freedom from religious persecution. But Rev. 13:11 indicates that the United States will change its benign character to: "speak like a dragon." When the United States finally "speaks" or legislates a union of church and state to officially make Sunday the national day of worship, this action by the government will open the way for limiting religious freedoms and activities. The sure result when government is being shepherded by the church has always been, persecution against individuals who dare to promote contrary religious teachings and practices. These are the actions that signal the correct time for giving the "Loud Cry" that the Daniel 12 timelines have begun, and that national ruin will surely follow. This "Loud Cry" warning message is to be given in the power of the latter rain as **Thunder No. 2**.

After a short time, Universal Sunday Laws promoted by Papal authority throughout the world will be a signal that probationary time and the Judgment are closing, and that the plagues will soon begin. This information is to be proclaimed with a loud cry as **Thunder Voice No. 3** by God's people around the world. Universal Sunday Laws will bring about a time of persecution. For 1290 literal days they will enhance political establishment of the Papal religious persecutor ("The King of Fierce Countenance and Understanding Dark Sentences"). Yet Daniel's prophecy advises; "but he (The fierce Papal king of Daniel Chapter 8:23-25) shall be broken without hand, yet none shall help him" (Dan. 11:45). **Thunder voices 5–7** all end with announcements which are warnings that the end of time is at hand. These announcements bring hope and cheer to the sealed people of God. When they see these things, they will lift up their heads, because they know that their deliverance from sin, persecution and persecutors is near. Consult the chart on the next page.

The Revelation of JESUS CHRIST
The First Major Line of Prophecy is in Chapters 1–11
(From the First Advent to the Second Advent)

THE SEVEN THUNDERS' "VOICES" OF REVELATION 10 IDENTIFY
the "Voices" Which Begin and End the Timelines of Daniel 12:5-13
and the 42 Months of Rev. 13:5 *

Thunder Voice No. 1 **"Time Should Be No Longer"**
Ended the 2300
Day-Year Timeline Prophecy
In A.D. 1844. The
"Investigative Judgment" of the
dead began. (Judicial Action)
Dan. 8:14

Thunder Voice No. 2 **"Prophetic Time Resumes"**
Rev. 13:11
Voice of
The U.S.A.—(NSL)
"National Sunday Law"

Thunder Voice No. 6
Rev. 16:17
Voice of
God Blessing

1335 Days to "Wait for the Blessing"

Thunder Voice No. 3
Rev. 13:5
"Universal Sunday Law"
Begins Persecution

Thunder Voice No. 5
Rev. 13:15
Universal
Death Decree

1260 Days of Persecution on God's People
"He shall ...scatter the power of the Holy People." Dan 12:7

Thunder Voice No. 4
Rev. 13:5
USL Begins
Reign of Persecutor

Thunder Voice No. 7
Rev. 16:18
Voices of Doom
Judicial Action

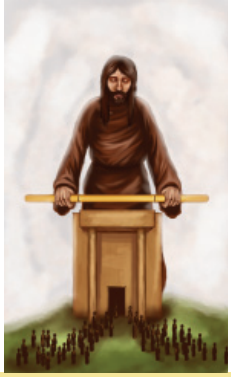
1290 Days Reign of the Persecutor
"The Abomination that Maketh Desolate" Dan 12:11

Reign of Kings Rev. 17:12 "1 Hour" or 15 days	Fall of Babylon Rev. 18:10 "1 Hour" or 15 days

30 days

*The 'speaking' of a nation is the action of its legislative and judicial authorities.

THE STRUCTURE OF REVELATION
TWO MAJOR LINES OF PROPHECY
THE FIRST LINE (4 VISIONS)

1	2	3	4
HEAVENLY SCENE	HEAVENLY SCENE	HEAVENLY SCENE	HEAVENLY SCENE
			
REV. 1 HOLY PLACE. CHRIST'S HIGH PRIEST MINISTRY. BEGAN A.D. 34	REV. 4, 5 MOST HOLY PLACE. THE INVESTIGATIVE JUDGMENT BEGINS. A.D. 1844	REV. 8:5 CENSER THROWN DOWN. INVESTIGATIVE JUDGMENT ENDS. CLOSE OF PROBATION.	REV. 11:1 MEASURING ASSESSMENT. IS THE TEMPLE (KINGDOM), SACRIFICE, WORSHIPPERS COMPLETE?
PROPHETIC OUTLINE REV. 2, 3 7 LETTERS	PROPHETIC OUTLINE REV. 6 7 SEALS "SEALS 1-6"	PROPHETIC OUTLINE REV. 8:6–9:21 "7 TRUMPETS" TRUMPETS 1-6	PROPHETIC OUTLINE REV. 11:3–11 1260 DAYS TWO WITNESSES
	INTERLUDE REV. 7 144,000 SEALED	INTERLUDE REV. 10 144,000 WITNESS "TIME NO LONGER"	INTERLUDE REV. 11:12 144,000 AND LAW VINDICATED.
	END-TIME EVENT REV. 8:1 "SEAL 7"	END-TIME EVENT REV. 10:4–11 "7 THUNDERS" THEIR EVENTS FULFILLED.	END-TIME EVENT REV. 11:15–19 "TRUMPET 7" SECOND COMING OF CHRIST

CHAPTER 11

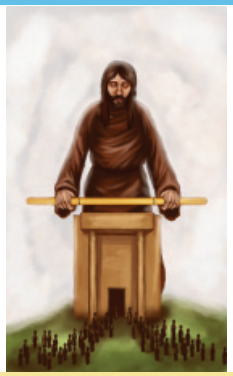
Reminder: See "The Structure of Revelation" Chart, fourth column from the left, that presents the fourth vision, which is in Rev. 11. The **"Heavenly Scene"** in the fourth vision is a picture of John the prophet, with a measuring rod to see if all is ready for the Second Coming of Christ. The **Prophetic Outline** that follows the "**Heavenly Scene**" is a prophecy of certain events that must occur just before Christ comes. The **Interlude** for **Vision 4** presents the 144,000 again, but as they will finally be exonerated and glorified. The **End-time Event** is the Second Coming of Christ.

HEAVENLY SCENE
"Vision Four"
(Yet to be Fulfilled)

John Was Given a Measuring Stick to Measure the Temple, The Altar, and the People Who Worship Therein: to Determine Whether Everything and Everyone is Ready for Christ to Come

REV. 11:1
MEASURING ASSESSMENT. IS THE TEMPLE (KINGDOM), SACRIFICE, WORSHIPPERS COMPLETE?

HEAVENLY SCENE



REV. 11:1
MEASURING ASSESSMENT. IS THE TEMPLE (KINGDOM), SACRIFICE, WORSHIPPERS COMPLETE?

1 And there was given me a reed like unto a rod: and the angel stood, saying, Rise, and measure the **temple of God**, and the **altar**, and **them that worship therein**.

Note: A "measuring" tool is used to see if an object will fit into place. Is the object complete and ready?
Three things must be measured to see if all is ready for Christ to come at this time.

1. Is the **temple or kingdom of God** fully made up right now? The answer is "NO" because there are yet more souls to be added!
2. Is the **altar** (the elements of sacrifice) complete? The sacrifice of Jesus is complete, but have all the martyrs been slain yet before Jesus comes.? The answer is "NO".
3. Are them that worship therein sealed and ready? The answer is "NO, NO, NOT YET".

Then what is yet to be done? Rev. 11 will show us.

CHAPTER 11

1 And there was given me a reed like unto a rod: and the angel stood, saying, Rise, and measure the **temple of God**, and the **altar**, and **them that worship therein**.

Bible Definitions:

*The **temple*** — The **completed** spiritual edifice of **all** the redeemed. 1 Peter 2:5 "Ye also, as lively [living] stones, are built up a **spiritual house [temple]**…"

*The **altar*** — The brass Altar of Sacrifice. "Is Christ's sacrifice on Calvery sufficient? The answer is "Yes." But has every martyr given his life yet? The answer is "No."

Them that worship therein — The question: "Has every worshipper (petitioner now living) passed through the Investigative Judgment of the living?" The answer now is "No", not yet!

Note: If everything is not quite ready yet for Jesus to come, what is there left that must occur before His Second Coming? Rev. 11:2, 3 give the answer!

*The **Court of the Gentiles**, Which Are **the Wicked**, Is Not to be Measured*

2 But the **court** which is without the temple leave out, and measure it not; for it is given unto the **Gentiles...**

An Index to Figurative Language

"***the court of the Gentiles***" - The **"outer court"** represents those who have never made a petition for salvation and do not have a pending case qualified to be considered in the Investigative Judgment.

"*measure it not*" - Those who have neglected heaven's offer of eternal life are not to be "measured" before Christ comes. After the Second Coming of Christ, their cases will be evaluated according to **their** works in the judgment of the unredeemed during the millennium. See Rev. 20:12.

Persecution is Yet to Occur For "Forty Two Months"

2 ...and the holy city [God's people] shall **they** tread under foot forty and two months.

"holy city" – A city is made up of people! "the holy city" refers to **God's** people living on the earth when the Investigative Judgment takes up the cases of the living, and when Sunday Laws are enforced Nationally by the nations.

"tread under foot forty and two months" — When National Sunday Laws are legislated and are World Wide and Universal, then the wicked "shall tread underfoot" i.e. begin to persecute God's people everywhere. The persecution continues for 42 literal months of 30 days each (or 1260 literal days). The unjust treatment of the persecution builds in intensity through the period as the nations permit.

Dan. 12:7 "...it *shall* be for **a time, times, and an half**; and when **he** shall have accomplished to scatter the power of the holy people, all these *things* shall be finished."

Rev. 13:5, 7 "...and power was given unto **him [the Papal beast]** to ***continue*** **forty and two months**..." **7)** And it was given unto **him** to make war with **the saints**, and to overcome **them**: and power was given **him** over all kindreds, and tongues, and nations." Also see: Rev. 12:14.

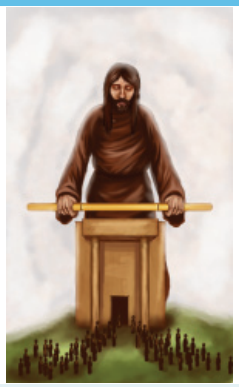
CHAPTER 11

Reminder: See "The Structure of Revelation" Chart. The fourth column is the fourth vision. The **"Heavenly Scene"** depicts John prepared to measure whether the temple is ready so that Christ can come. Then a Prophetic Outline of end-time events follows,—still future.

PROPHETIC OUTLINE
"Vision Four"
The Endtime Fulfillment

PROPHETIC OUTLINE
REV. 11:3-11
1260 DAYS
TWO WITNESSES

HEAVENLY SCENE



REV. 11:1
MEASURING ASSESSMENT. IS THE TEMPLE (KINGDOM), SACRIFICE, WORSHIPPERS COMPLETE?

The Two Witnesses
[Old and New Testaments]
Predict Persecution for
1260 Literal Days
[42 Months]

3 And I will give *power* unto my **two witnesses**, and they shall prophesy a **thousand two hundred and threescore days,** clothed in **sackcloth** [**of grief** (mohair "goat hair")].

Rev 11:2 But the **court** which is without the temple leave out, and measure it not; for it is given unto the Gentiles: and the holy city [God's people] shall they tread under foot forty and two months.

Note: The ***two witnesses*** are the Scriptures of the **Old Testament** and the **New Testament.** These are important testimonies to the origin and perpetuity of the **Law of God.** The **two witnesses** are not persons or groups of persons. However, the 144,000 are loyal to the Old and New Testaments and the two tables of the **Law of God**.

PROPHETIC OUTLINE
REV. 11:3–11
1260 DAYS
TWO WITNESSES

Definition: ***"sackcloth"*** — Word No. NT:4526 sakkos (sak'-kos); of Hebrew origin [OT:8242]; "sack"- cloth, i.e. mohair (the material or garments made of it, worn as a **sign of grief**):– sackcloth. *New Strong's Exhaustive Concordance.*

4 These are the **two olive trees**, and the **two candlesticks** standing before the God of the earth.

Note: ***two olive trees; and two candlesticks***
Olive trees produce olive **oil** This oil was used in the **candlesticks** to give light. Oil is a symbol for the Holy Spirit. The Holy Spirit accompanies a study of the Scripture to reveal light and truth. (Further reading is in Matt. 25:1-12; Zech. 4:2-6; and Ps. 119:105.)

CHAPTER 11

Rev. 11: 5 Warn Against Rebellion Toward the Word Of God, and Also Substantiates Judgments For Destruction

5 And if any man will **hurt them, [attempt to destroy them]** fire proceedeth out of **their mouth** [**language** (**"words of warning"**)], and **devoureth** [**"eat down"**] their enemies: and if any man will **hurt them,** he must be killed [destroyed].

Note: The Prophetic Outline of Rev. 11:3–10, which is foretelling future events, cannot be understood except as the Holy Spirit reveals the meaning from the Word of God. This fact is made plain in Rev. 11:3, 4.

Note: The **Two Witnesses (the Old and New Testaments)** are the main characters of this chapter. There was war against the Bible during the French Revolution (which is a "past application"). There will again be war against the **Witnesses** – a final crisis against the Bible (in an "end-time fulfillment"). The entire controversy between good and evil is over the **"Law of God".** Verse 5 implies that the final fate of the wicked will be their eternal destruction, which is described in Rev. 20.

Definition: ***"mouth"*** — Word No NT:4750 stoma (stom'-a); probably strengthened from a presumed derivative of the base of NT:5114; the mouth (as if a gash in the face); by implication, **language** (and its relations); ...*The New Strong's Exhaustive Concordance.*

Definition: ***"devoureth"*** — Word No. NT:2719 katesthio (kat-es-thee'-o); from NT:2596 and NT:2068 (including its alternate); **to eat down**, i.e. devour (literally or figuratively):– devour. *The New Strong's Exhaustive Concordance.*

The Old and New Testaments Prophecies Predict Plagues and Evil Events

6 These [the two witnesses] have power to shut heaven, that it **rain not** in the days of their prophecy: and have power over waters to turn them to **blood**, and to smite the earth with **all plagues,** as often as they will.

Notes *"power to shut heaven, that it* ***rain not***" The experience of Elijah (See 1 Kings 17:1; 18:45.

"*power over waters to turn them to* ***blood***" Plagues two and three of the Seven Last Plagues (see Rev. 16:3-7).

[power] ***"to smite the earth with all plagues"***—The Seven Last Plagues (See Rev. 16).

When the 1260 Day [42 Months] Timeline ends, Satan Tries to Destroy the Relevance of ***God's Word***

7 And when **they [the Dan. 12 timelines]** shall have finished their testimony, the beast that ascendeth out of the bottomless pit [Satan] shall make war against **them,** [the Scriptures] and shall overcome them, and **kill them** [legislate them out of existence or **eliminate their relevance**].

Note: History repeats itself! In the French Revolution, atheism waged war against the **Scriptures.** The same teachings that led to that revolution can be expected to involve the whole world in a similar struggle. The war against God, His Word and **His law,** is to be repeated in the last act of the great drama of prophetic fulfillment in Revelation Chapter 11. Verse seven indicates legislative action designed to eliminate the laws of God. (See verses 8 thru 10)

CHAPTER 11

*For 3½ Literal Days it Appears That **God's Word (Scripture)** Has Been Put Out of Existence*

8 And **their** dead bodies **[deposed Scriptures] *shall lie* in the street** of the **great city [**of **Babylon or false religion]**, which spiritually is called **Sodom** and **Egypt**, where also our Lord was crucified **[**the then spiritually fallen **Jerusalem]**.

Note: The **Scriptures,** when voided by legislation in a lawless society, would enable Satan to make war on the Word and Law of God.
"Sodom" = sodomy and sexual perversions.
"Egypt" = sin of all kinds.
"Our Lord" was crucified neither in **Egypt** nor **Sodom**. These terms represent spiritual conditions of the end-time world.

Note: The sin and perversions of verse 8 are already very commonly accepted even in some of the **fallen Christian bodies that comprise the Babylon of today.**

*But, the Deposed **Scriptures** Will Be the Topic of Conversation!*

9 And they of the people and kindreds and tongues and nations shall (**"see") their dead bodies [their bibles (the deposed precepts)**] three days and an half...

Note: Although action is taken to destroy the deposed **Word of God** and the **Law of God** contained therein, the wicked of the earth do not "suffer their **dead bodies** to be put in graves" (to be forgotten). The reason: These are such great events, that although having been deposed, the **Scriptures** and their contained **Law of God** are all the wicked can think about or talk about!

9 ...and shall not **suffer** [permit] **their dead bodies** [the **deposed** copies of scriptures] to be put in graves [forgotten]

Definition: *"suffer"* — Word No. NT:863 aphiemi (af-ee'-ay-mee); from **NT:575** and hiemi (to send; an intense. form of eimi, **to go);** to send forth, in various applications (as follow)— cry, forgive, forsake, lay aside, leave, let (alone, be, go, have), omit,) **put (send) away**, remit, suffer, yield up. *The New Strong's Exhaustive Concordance.*

*The Wicked Celebrate Over Actions That Eliminate the **Old and the New Testaments** And the Two Tables of the Law*

10 And they that dwell upon the earth shall rejoice over **them,** [**both Testaments** and their Moral Law] and make merry, and shall send gifts one to another; because these **two prophets** tormented them that dwelt on the earth.

Note: The **two prophets** are the **Old Testament** and the **New Testament**, which contain the Moral Law by which men are judged written therein. The wicked rejoice when they witness the condemnation of God's Prophetic Word (the **Scriptures** and their Moral Law). They celebrate the event with merrymaking (or **"**partying**"**) and savor the official measures that were used to put both out of their way. But the people do not "suffer" the deposed word of God to be "put in graves to be forgotten and put out of mind. (Please review Verse 9 above.)

CHAPTER 11

Reminder: See "The Structure of Revelation" Chart. The fourth vision, which refers to the last events in the First Major Line of Prophecy, is nearing its end. The last "**Interlude**" also refers to the 144,000. They will be honored for keeping God's Holy Law through the final crisis.

INTERLUDE
"Vision Four"

The 144,000 are Vindicated In Their Keeping of the Law of God Which States the Foundation Principles For the Scriptures

After the "Voice of God" Deliverance and After 3 ½ Literal Days Everyone Sees the Ten Commandments in the Sky

11 And after three days and an half the Spirit of life from God entered into them, and they stood upon their feet [became alive}; and great fear fell upon them which saw them.

12 And they heard **a great voice from heaven** saying unto them, Come up hither. And they ascended up to heaven in a cloud; and their enemies beheld them.

13 And the same hour was there a great earthquake, and the tenth part of the city fell, and in the earthquake were slain of men seven thousand: and the remnant were affrighted, and gave glory to the God of heaven.

The Second Woe is Past

14 The second woe [sixth trumpet] is past; *and*, behold, the third woe [seventh trumpet] cometh quickly.

INTERLUDE
REV. 11:12
144,000 AND LAW VINDICATED.

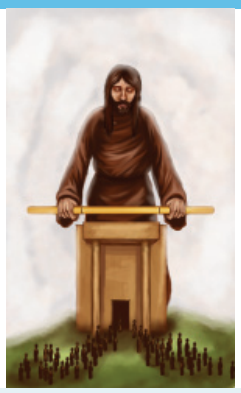
Rev. 16:17 And the seventh angel poured out his vial into the air; and there came a great voice out of the temple of heaven, from the throne, saying, It is done.
[Seventh Plague]

Rev. 16:18 "...a great earthquake..."
[Seventh Plague]

Rev. 6:12 "...a great earthquake..."
[Sixth Seal]

Rev. 11:13 "...a great earthquake..."
[Sixth Trumpet]

HEAVENLY SCENE



REV. 11:1
MEASURING ASSESSMENT. IS THE TEMPLE (KINGDOM), SACRIFICE, WORSHIPPERS COMPLETE?

PROPHETIC OUTLINE
REV. 11:3-11
1260 DAYS TWO WITNESSES

INTERLUDE
REV. 11:12
144,000 AND LAW VINDICATED.

CHAPTER 11

END-TIME EVENT

"Vision Four"

The Second Coming of Christ at the Seventh Trumpet Ends the Forth Vision and the First Line of Prophecy in Revelation

—Woe No. 3—

The Seventh Trumpet

The Seventh Trumpet Sounds

15 And the seventh angel sounded; and there were great voices in heaven, saying, The kingdoms of this world are become *the kingdoms* of our Lord, and of his Christ; and he shall reign for ever and ever.

Note: Christ blows the 7th trumpet to wake the dead. This is the **Third Woe** which is the **Second Coming of Christ** . Review II. Thess. 4:16 and I Cor. 15:52. The **Second Coming of Christ** is the most troubling **Woe** for the wicked.

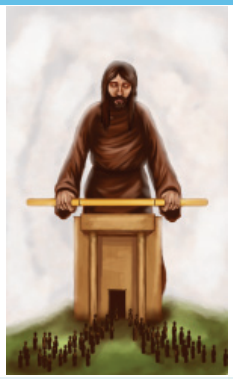
The Inhabitants of Heaven Rejoice at the Second Coming of Christ

16 And the four and twenty elders, which sat before God on their seats, fell upon their faces, and worshipped God,
17 Saying, We give thee thanks, O Lord God Almighty, which art, and wast, and art to come; because thou hast taken to thee thy great power, and hast reigned.

Rev. 4:4, 10, 11 And round about the throne *were* four and twenty seats: and upon the seats I saw four and twenty elders sitting, clothed in white raiment; and they had on their heads crowns of gold. **10)** The four and twenty elders fall down before him that sat on the throne, and worship him that liveth for ever and ever, and cast their crowns before the throne, saying, **11)** Thou art worthy, O Lord, to receive glory and honor and power: for thou hast created all things, and for thy pleasure they are and were created.

END-TIME EVENT
REV. 11:15-19
"TRUMPET 7" THE SECOND COMING OF CHRIST

HEAVENLY SCENE



REV. 11:1
MEASURING ASSESSMENT. IS THE TEMPLE (KINGDOM), SACRIFICE, WORSHIPPERS COMPLETE?

PROPHETIC OUTLINE
REV. 11:3-11
1260 DAYS TWO WITNESSES

INTERLUDE
REV. 11:12
144,000 AND LAW VINDICATED

END-TIME EVENT
REV. 11:15-19
"TRUMPET 7" THE SECOND COMING OF CHRIST

TABLE OF COMPARISONS FOR PLAGUES AND TRUMPETS

The Seven Last Plagues	Rev.	The Seven Trumpets	Rev.
1. "A noisome and grievous sore." (bad ***blood***).	16:2	1. "hail and fire mingled with ***blood***."	8:7
2. "poured out his vial upon the ***sea***." "it became as the ***blood*** of a dead man."	16:3	2. "cast into the ***sea***." "the sea became ***blood***."	8:8
3. "***rivers and fountains of waters***... became ***blood***."	16:4	3. "it fell upon the ***rivers and fountains of waters***."	8:10
4. "the ***sun***...scorched men with fire."	16:8	4. "the ***sun*** was smitten."	8:12
5. "the seat of the beast was full of ***darkness***."	16:10	"A third part of them was ***darkened***. The day shone not."	8:12
6. "he gathered them together...***to the battle***."	16:14 16:16	5. "like unto horses prepared unto ***battle***." "as the sound of chariots of many horses ***running to battle***."	9:7 9:9
7. "***a great voice***." "Babylon came in remembrance."	16:17 16:19	6. "***a voice***." "...the Euphrates (in Babylon)."	9:13 9:14
"***voices, thunderings, lightning, earthquake***."	16:18	7. "***voices, lightnings, thunderings, an earthquake***."	11:19
"***hail***."	16:21	"***hail***."	11:19

Note: There is a connection between the **"Seven Trumpets"** and the **"Seven Plagues"**. The trumpets and plagues interpret each other, as demonstrated in the chart above. The trumpets give additional information as to the causes and results of the plagues.

CHAPTER 11

The Rewards of Good and Evil

18 And **the nations were angry,** and thy wrath is come, and the time of the dead, that they should be judged, and that thou shouldest give reward unto thy servants the prophets, and to the saints, and them that fear thy name, small and great; and shouldest destroy them which destroy the earth.

Note: "The nations were angry" (past tense).

Rev. 16:19 "...and the cities of the nations fell..."

The Importance of the "Law of God" is Recognized

19 And the temple of God was opened in heaven, and there was seen in his temple the ark of his testament [The Ten Commandments]: and there were lightnings, and voices, and thunderings, and an earthquake, and **great hail.**

Rev. 16:19-21 And the great **city** [**Babylon** (**false religion**)] was divided into three parts, and the cities of the nations fell, and great **Babylon** came in remembrance before God, to give unto her the cup of the wine of the fierceness of his wrath. **20)** And every island fled away, and the mountains were not found. **21)** And there fell upon men a great hail out of heaven, every stone about the weight of a talent: and men blasphemed God because of the plague of the **hail,** for the plague thereof was **exceeding great.**

Important Notes: The **Seventh Trumpet** is the **End-Time Event** that ends the **Fourth Vision**. Obviously, the Seventh Trumpet and the Seventh Plague have the same ending and are related to each other. All **seven trumpets** explain the causes for the effects of the plagues upon the wicked.

On page 195 is the chart of Trumpets and Plagues from Revelation Chapter Eight. This chart shows the relationship between the **Trumpets** and the **Plagues**, and how they are involved with the same events. The **Seals**, **Trumpets** and the **Plagues** in the book of Revelation need to be studied together.

Note: This ends the **First Major Line of Prophecy** in the book of Revelation (Chapters 1-11). This Major Line of Prophecy began in A.D. 31 and concludes with the Second Coming of Christ. A following section will be the **Second Major Line of Prophecy**.

The **Second Major Line of Prophecy** begins at Revelation 12 and ends at Chapter 22, which is the last Chapter of the book. This Major Line of Prophecy begins with Satan's fall in heaven. It concludes with the Third Coming of Christ and the New Jerusalem, the New Earth, and the final destruction of the wicked.

THE REVELATION
OF
JESUS CHRIST

The First Major line of Prophecy: Rev. 1–11

INDEX

Page No.	TOPIC
107	Chapter 1. Title Page. The Revelation of Jesus Christ
108	Blank
109	Chart: The Structure of Revelation. First Major Line of Prophecy 1–11
110	Chart: The Structure of Revelation. Second Major Line of Prophecy 12–22
111	Chart: The Structure of Revelation. Two Major Lines of Prophecy
112	An Introduction to the Book of Revelation
113	Chart: The Structure of Revelation. Eight Visions in Two Major Lines of Prophecy
114	Structural Similarities and Differences Between Daniel and Revelation
115	Chart: The Structure of Revelation. Eight Visions in Eight Columns.
116	A Description of the Eight Visions in Revelation.
117	Chart: Eight pictures of “Heavenly Scenes” and Following Historical-prophetic Outlines
118	A Discussion on the Eight Visions in Revelation
119	The Revelationo “Blueprint”
120	Blank
121	The Revelation of Jesus Christ, Chapters 1–11
122	Blank
123	Chapter 1. The Origin and Blessings of Prophecy from Jesus.
124	“Heavenly Scene” No. 1. Jesus—Eternal, Almighty God. Promise of His Return.
125	Seven Letters to Seven Churches in Seven Historical Periods
126	Chart: The Structure of Revelation. Beginning action in A.D. 31
127	Jesus Christ. High Priest in the Holy Place of the Heavenly Sanctuary
128	A Diagram of the Wilderness Sanctuary
129	Illustration of the Wilderness Sanctuary
130	Seven Golden Candlesticks in the Holy Place of the Sanctuary
131	Chapter 2. Historical-prophetic Outline No. 1. Seven Letters to Seven Churches.
132	A Letter to Ephesus (Desireable) A.D. 31–100
133	A Letter to Smyrna (Sweet Sacrifice) 100–331
134	A Letter to Pergamos (Watch Tower) 331–538
135	A Letter to Thyatira (Seat/Supremacy) 538–1798
136	Commendations, Rewards, Rebukes, Restoration
137	The Promise of a European Reformation
138	Chapter 3. A Letter to Sardis (Song of Joy) A.D. 1798–1843
139	The 1800 Awakening in Europe and America and The “Judgment Hour Cry”
140	A Letter to Philadelphia (Brotherly Love) 1843–1844
141	Promises to the Overcomers
142	A Letter to Laodicea (Preaching that the Judgment Has Begun) 1844–Endtime
143	The Transition to “Any Man”
144	Summary of the Seven Letters to the Seven Churches

145 Chapter 4. Chart: The Structure of Revelation. Vision No. 2
146 "Heavenly Scene No. 2. Gives time Setting to Begin Historical-Prophetic Outline
Setting: The Most Holy Place of the Heavenly Sanctuary) A.D. 1844
147 Chart: Comparison of Dan. 7:9–14 with Rev. 4 and 5.
148 The Court Convened. The Jury. The Elders. The Four Living Creatures.
149 Four Living Creatures—God's Confidential Computer Files or "Books" or Records

150 Chapter 5. Christ, the Symbolic Lamb, Enters the Court and Receives the Book
151 Jesus Legally Restores the "Daily" Dominion—Right to Rule—to the Saints
152 Worthy is the Lamb

153 Chapter 6. The Seven Seals. Seal No. 1—The White Horse.
154 Seal No. 2 The Red Horse, Seal No. 3 The Black Horse
155 Seal No. 4 The Sick Horse Seal No. 5 Martyrs, Past and Future
156 Seal No. 6 "Who Shall be Able to Stand? At the Second Coming of Jesus?

157 Chapter 7. The Interlude. The 144,000 will be Able to Stand!
158 The 144,000 Sealed. The Great Multitude
159 The Final Rewards

160 Chapter 8. Seal No. 7. Endtime Events. Science in Heaven.
161 Jesus Christ, Mediator Through the Ages
162 Jesus Christ Throws Down the Censer. The Close of Probation.
Seven Trumpet Angels Prepare to Sound.
163 Chart: The Structure of Revelation. Vision No. 3—Column No. 3. Seven Trumpets.
164 Vision No. 3 "Heavenly Scene" Ends the Investigative Judgment.
165 Prophetic Outline Follows: Trumpets No. 1, 2 Blood Judgments.
166 Trumpets 3, 4 Devastation of Planet Earth
167 Discussion of Linkage Between Trumpets and Plagues
168 Chart: scriptural Linkage Between Plagues and Trumpets

169 Chapter 9. Trumpets 5, 6. Trumpet 5 is Woe No. 1
170 Trumpet No. 5 Planet Damage Stops. Wicked Men Tormented
171 Trumpet No. 5 Satan Given the Key to Open the Pit to Release His Evil Angels
Evil Angels Torment the Wicked. Sealed Saints are Protected
Evil Angels Torment Kings to Drive Them or Gather Them to Armageddon
172 Armageddon—A Rendezvous. A time for God to Meet the Wicked in Battle
173 Trumpet No. 6. Woe No. 2. Battle Action World-wide
174 A Global War
175 Trumpets Called "Plagues"

176 Chapter 10. Interlude. 144,000 Witness in the "Loud Cry"
"Time No Longer" = Dan. 12 Warning Timelines
177 Seven Thunder "Voices" are the "Voices" That Begin and End Dan. 12 Timelines
178 The Connection Between Dan 12 Timelines and Dan. 10 Thunder Voices
179 Chart: Thunder Voices and Dan. 12 Timelines
180 Chart: Thunder Voices, Daniel 12 Timelines, and Forty Two Months Prophecy
181 The Paragon of the Dan. 12 Timelines
182 Endtime Event No. 3. Thunder No. 7. Resurrection. Second Coming of Jesus
183 The "Little Book"—Daniel Finally Fully Opened
184 A Special Endtime Warning Message for a Special People in the "Loud Cry"
185 Chart: Thunder Voices. Timelines. Decrees. Timing. Bible References.
186 Prophetic Time Counting Stopped in 1844 but resumes in Endtime Events

187 Chapter 11. Chart: The Structure of Revelatoin. Vision No. 4
188 "Heavenly Scene" No. 4. Is it Time Now for Jesus to Come?
189 What is Left to be Done? Dan. 12 Timeline of 1260 Literal Days
190 Prophetic Outline No. 4. Forty two Months of Persecution Yet Future

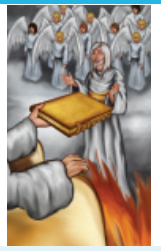
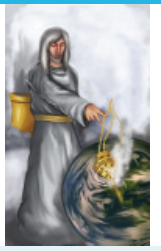
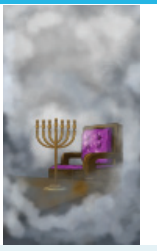
191 The Two Witnesses—Old and New Testaments Witness to Two Tables of Stone—Ten Commandments of God
192 Satan's Final War Against the Two Witnesses—The Word and the Law
193 Ten Commandments To be Seen in the Sky Written as with a Pen of Fire
Interlude No. 4. The 144,000 Vindicated and Begin to Reign
194 Endtime Event No. 4. Trumpet No. 7. The Resurrection. Second Coming.
195 Chart: Trumpets Linked to Plagues
196 Chapter 11 Ends the First Major Line of Prophecy of Revelation
Timing: From the First Advent of Jesus to the Second Advent
197 Index

The Revelation of JESUS CHRIST

Chapters 12-22

THE STRUCTURE OF REVELATION
TWO MAJOR LINES OF PROPHECY
THE FIRST LINE (4 VISIONS)

THE STRUCTURE OF REVELATION
TWO MAJOR LINES OF PROPHECY
THE SECOND LINE (4 VISIONS)

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
HEAVENLY SCENE	**HEAVENLY SCENE**	**HEAVENLY SCENE**	**HEAVENLY SCENE**	**HEAVENLY SCENE**	**HEAVENLY SCENE**	**HEAVENLY SCENE**	**HEAVENLY SCENE**
							
REV. 1 HOLY PLACE. CHRIST'S HIGH PRIEST MINISTRY. **31 A.D.**	**REV. 4, 5** MOST HOLY PLACE. THE INVESTIGATIVE JUDGMENT BEGINS. **1844 A.D.**	**REV. 8:5** CENSER THROWN DOWN. INVESTIGATIVE JUDGMENT ENDS. CLOSE OT PROBATION.	**REV. 11:1** MEASURING ASSESSMENT. IS THE TEMPLE (KINGDOM), SACRIFICE, WORSHIPPERS COMPLETE?	**REV. 12, 13** THE WOMAN , THE DRAGON, THE MANCHILD, A LEOPARD BEAST, A LAMB-LIKE BEAST.	**REV. 15:8** SMOKE FILLS THE TEMPLE. NO MAN. NO MEDIATOR. CLOSE OF PROBATION.	**REV.19, 20** THE SECOND COMING OF CHRIST. EXECUTIVE JUDGMENT.	**REV. 21, 22** NEW JERUSELAM, NEW HEAVEN, NEW EARTH.
PRORHETIC OUTLINE **REV.2,3** 7 LETTERS	**PROPHETIC OUTLINE** **REV. 6** 7 SEALS "SEALS 1-6"	**PROPHETIC OUTLINE** **REV. 8:6-9:21** 7 TRUMPETS "TRUMPETS 1-6"	**PROPHETIC OUTLINE** **REV. 11:3-11** 1260 DAYS TWO WITNESSES	**PROPHETIC OUTLINE** **REV. 12:6-13:18** 1260 YEARS PERSECUTION.	**PR0PHETIC OUTLINE** **REV. 16, 17** 7 PLAGUES "PLAGUES 1-6"	**PROPHETIC OUTLINE** **REV. 20** 1000 YEARS	**PRORHETIC OUTLINE** "I COME QUICKLY" TRIUMPHANT DESCRIPTIONS
	INTERLUDE **REV.7** 144,000 SEALED	**INTERLUDE** **REV. 10** 144,000 WITNESS "TIME NO LONGER"	**INTERLUDE** **REV. 11,12** 144,000 AND LAW VINDICATED	**INTERLUDE** **REV. I4:1-5** 144,000 SEALED IN JUDGMENT OF THE LIVING	**INTERLUDE** **REV. 18,1-5** 144,000 WITNESS A LOUD CRY BABYLON IS FALLEN	**INTERLUDE** **REV. 20:4-6** 144,000 JUDGE THE WICKED AND REIGN	
	ENDTIME EVENT **REV. 8:1** "SEAL 7"	**ENDTIME EVENT** **REV. 10:4-11** "7 THUNDERS" THEIR EVENTS FULFILLED	**ENDTIME EVENT** **REV. 11:15-19** "TRUMPET 7" THE SECOND COMING OF CHRIST	**ENDTIME EVENT** **REV. 14:15-19** THREE HARVESTS	**ENDTIME EVENT** **REV. 18:5-24** "PLAGUE 7" FALL OF BABYLON	**ENDTIME EVENT** **REV. 21:2** **THE THIRD COMING OF CHRIST**	

THE REVELATION OF JESUS CHRIST
The Second Major Line of Prophecy in Chapters 12–22
(From Lucifer's Fall to Complete Restoration)

An Overview of "The Second Major Line of Prophecy" in Revelation, Chapters 12-22

"The First Major Line of Prophecy" in Revelation 1-11 (from the first Advent to the Second Advent) covered only about 2000 years, but "The Second Major Line of Prophecy" in Revelation 12-22 covers more than 7000 years, stretching from Lucifer's rebellion in heaven to his final destruction; the creation of a new heavens and a new earth, and the establishment of the kingdom of God here on earth. However, the six "Interludes" that describe the sealing, the witnessing, and the vindication of the 144,000 are the same in both Major Lines of prophecy and can be matched together as in an overlay. These matching "Interludes" in both the First and Second Major Lines of prophecy describe the last generation who will be sealed in the image of Jesus Christ, so that they can go through the seven last plagues unharmed, and live to see Jesus coming in the clouds of heaven

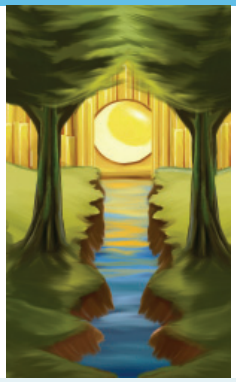
Also Chapter 15 in "The Second Major Line of Prophecy," like Chapter 8, in "The First Major Line of Prophecy" "Heavenly Scenes" describe the close of probation, then the following chapter(s) are "Prophetic Outlines" or descriptions of the seven last plagues-trumpets.

"The Second Major Line of Prophecy" in Revelation 12-22 is the story of the great controversy between Christ and Satan—between good and evil. Most of the action is describing future events. These descriptions are not subject to speculation and private opinions, but are to be viewed as explanations of the basic prophecies brought to view in the book of Daniel. The same religeo-political power (empire) or persecutor that is described in Daniel, is given further explanation in Revelation 12-22.

Whereas "The First Major Line of Prophecy" in Revelation 1-11 uses sanctuary typology to illustrate the work of Jesus Christ on our behalf, "The Second Major Line of Prophecy" in Revelation 12-22 uses ***symbolism***. Not until these symbols are Biblically interpreted, and correctly identified, will the texts in Revelation be understood. Only when the Bible is permitted to be its own interpreter, with human theory and assumptions discarded and ejected, will false and bizarre predictions fall away, and one clear picture emerge.

Those Scriptural texts which describe future events are often subject by many theologians to private interpretation and speculations of all sorts. There is a fine line between the clarification of a text written in ancient times, adapting it to modern, understandable language; and predicting personalized opinions as to what will occur. This book is intended to only clarify the text!

THE STRUCTURE OF REVELATION
TWO SEPARATE LINES OF PROPHECY
THE SECOND LINE (4 VISIONS)

5	6	7	8
HEAVENLY SCENE	HEAVENLY SCENE	HEAVENLY SCENE	HEAVENLY SCENE
			
REV. 12, 13 THE DRAGON, THE WOMAN, THE MANCHILD, A LEOPARD BEAST. A LAMB-LIKE BEAST.	REV. 15:8 SMOKE FILLS THE TEMPLE. NO MAN. NO MEDIATOR. CLOSE OF PROBATION.	REV. 19, 20 THE SECOND COMING OF CHRIST. EXECUTIVE JUDGMENT.	REV.21, 22 NEW JERUSALEM, NEW HEAVEN, NEW EARTH.
PROPHETIC OUTLINE REV. 12:6-13:18 1260 YEARS PERSECUTION	PROPHETIC OUTLINE REV. 16, 17 7 PLAGUES "PLAGUES 1-6"	PROPHETIC OUTLINE REV. 20 1000 YEARS	PROPHETIC OUTLINE "I COME QUICKLY" TRIUMPHANT DESCRIPTIONS
INTERLUDE REV. 14:1-5 144,000 SEALED IN JUDGMENT OF THE LIVING	INTERLUDE REV. 18: 1-5 144,000 WITNESS A LOUD CRY BABYLON IS FALLEN	INTERLUDE REV. 20:4-6 144,000 JUDGE THE WICKED AND REIGN	
ENDTIME EVENT REV. 14:15-19 THREE HARVESTS	ENDTIME EVENT REV. 18:5-24 "PLAGUE 7" FALL OF BABYLON	ENDTIME EVENT REV. 21:2 THE THIRD COMING OF CHRIST	

THE REVELATION OF JESUS CHRIST
The Second Major Line of Prophecy in Chapters 12–22
(From Lucifer's Fall to Complete Restoration)

Reminder: Revelation 12 is an introduction to the ***Second Major Line of Prophecy*** as noted on **"The Structure of Revelation" Chart.** In the fifth **"Heavenly Scene"** the prophet John lifted his eyes toward the sky to see a great "wonder in heaven"; revealing a "bird's eye view" of "The Great Controversy" between good and evil - between Christ and Satan. That comprehensive view begins with the rebellion of Satan in heaven; skips over aeons of time and leaps forward to the advent of the Messiah. Then it reveals a 1260 year period of persecution [A.D. 538-1798], and ends with a future persecution beyond 2009. Revelation 12:17 is the beginning of the "war" against the remnant people of God by Satan. Almost all the rest of the book of Revelation deals with future events in detail. The events revealed in the *First Major Line of Prophecy (Letters to the Churches, Seals and Trumpets) are* correlated to the ***Second Major Line of Prophecy*** toward the end of this book.

The Symbols for Revelation 12 & 13

Note: Rev. 12 and 13 form one symbolic unit. The symbols, pictured in the "Heavenly Scene" continue their Story of endtime events almost to the end of the book.

In Rev. 12 and 13 are pictured five symbols as follows:

1. **A "woman"**
2. **A Manchild**
3. **A great red dragon with seven heads, ten horns, and seven crowns on his heads.**
4. **A leopard-like beast with seven heads, ten horns, and ten crowns, and**
5. **Another beast with lamb-like horns but speaks like a dragon.**

It is imperative to decode these five symbols correctly because they tell the story of endtime events that lead into the final crisis and bring the great controversy between good and evil to its end. The last half of Revelation cannot be understood until these symbols are interpreted correctly and applied appropriately.

REV. 12, 13

**THE DRAGON,
THE WOMAN,
THE MANCHILD,
A LEOPARD
BEAST.
A LAMB-LIKE
BEAST.**

HEAVENLY SCENE



REV. 12, 13

**THE DRAGON,
THE WOMAN,
THE MANCHILD,
A LEOPARD
BEAST.
A LAMB-LIKE
BEAST.**

The Great Controversy Between Christ and Satan
"A Struggle Between Good and Evil"

The Great Controversy has always involved a war between good and evil. It emanates from Satan's plans for destroying the plan of salvation. Rev. 12 begins with the "woman" symbol who brings forth the man child "Jesus Christ". The "true" woman represents God's universal church of all ages. God has used the church as an avenue to proclaim His gospel to the world.

THE REVELATION OF JESUS CHRIST
The Second Major Line of Prophecy in Chapters 12–22
(From Lucifer's Fall to Complete Restoration)

CHAPTER 12

"The Woman–mother Symbol"

1 **And there appeared a great wonder in heaven; a woman [the church of God] clothed with the sun [the righteousness of Christ], and the moon [God's covenant] under her feet, and upon her head a crown of twelve stars:**

The "True Woman" of Revelation

Her Name: "Jerusalem"

Her Title: "Mother of Us All"



Bible Definitions — Key to Symbolism

"[true] woman" — God's people in a universal church of all ages.

Jer. 6:2 I have likened the daughter of Zion to a comely and delicate ***woman.***

Isa. 37:22 ...The virgin, the daughter of Zion…

*"clothed with the **sun**"* — - represents the "Son of Righteousness."

Mal. 4:2 But unto you that fear my name shall the **Sun** of righteousness arise with healing in his wings…

***"moon** under her feet"* — standing on the covenant promises of God.

Ps. 89:34,37 My covenant will I not break, nor alter the thing that is gone out of my lips. It shall be established for ever as the moon...

*"crown of **twelve** stars"* — represents:

twelve *tribes* of Israel.
Gen. 49:28 All these are the twelve *tribes* of Israel…

twelve *apostles* of Jesus and the early church.
Matt. 10:1 ...he had called unto him his twelve *disciples*…[apostles]

twelve *foundations* of the city.
Rev. 21:14 ...The wall of the city **had twelve** *foundations*...

Bible Definitions — The Symbolic "Woman" is:

Named "Jerusalem" — **Gal. 4:26** ...Jerusalem...which is above...is the **mother of us all.**

Note: "Jerusalem, which is above" is the New Jerusalem where all the nations of the saved shall reside. When we are *"born again" we are born of this mother because all the saved of all ages have their baptismal "birth certificates"* registered in that Holy City. Therefore, this "woman-*mother*" is a symbol of the **Universal Church** of all the ages.

"Universal** Church of All Ages"* — It is to be recognized that there were twelve tribes in Israel in the Old Testament Church; and there were twelve apostles in the New Testament church. In the Holy City there are twelve foundations and twelve gates, through which the saved of all ages shall enter. These symbolic numerals reveal the fact that the "woman" symbol represents the entire ***Universal Church of all the ages. The "Twelve" stars in the symbolic "woman's crown", and the fact that Jesus, a *Jew* transitioned the gospel over to the *Christian* Church, reveals the "woman" as the Universal Church of us all—-both Jews and Gentile Christians.

***"Mother** of The Manchild **Jesus**"* — **Isa. 9:6** — For unto us a child is born, unto us a son is given: and the government shall be upon his shoulder: and his name shall be called Wonderful, Counselor, The mighty God, The everlasting Father, The Prince of Peace.

Rev. 12:5 And she brought forth a **man child,** who was to rule all nations with a rod of iron: and her child was caught up unto God, and to his throne.

SATAN'S SEVEN SEQUENTIAL ATTEMPTS TO ESTABLISH HIS KINGDOM

HEAD NO.	ATTEMPT	TIME	ATTEMPT FRUSTRATED
1	**Heaven:** One third of the angels rebelled.	Before Creation	They were cast out
2	**Eden:** Adam sold out his dominion. The fall.	Creation	The Flood
3	**Babel:** Established as a capital of an intended world monarchy.	2218 B.C.	Languages Confused
4	**Christ:** To take the King is to possess the kingdom. Satan's temptation to : I will give you all the kingdoms of the world for your worship. Matt. 4:9	A.D. 31	Resurrection
5	**Papal Supremacy:** Attempts to destroy truth and God's people.	A.D. 538 —	1798 (Pope Imprisoned)
6	**Armageddon:** A Universal Death Decree.	FUTURE	The Voice of God's Deliverance.
7	**GOG and MAGOG:** Attempt to take the Holy City.	End of the 1000 years.	The Lake of Fire.



The "Ten" Horns

Note: The **Symbolic** heads represent seven attempts to gain kingship over a worldwide empire, but the **ten** ***"horns"*** represent the total number of already ruling kings of the earth that would be within such an empire. If used figuratively in scripture, the number **"ten"** implies the total number of some specific entities.

Biblical Definition: Matt 25:1 Then shall the kingdom of heaven be likened unto **"ten"** virgins, which took their lamps, and went forth to meet the bridegroom. (The number **"ten"** here, represents all Christians who aspire to be ready when Christ returns.

THE REVELATION OF JESUS CHRIST
The Second Major Line of Prophecy in Chapters 12–22
(From Lucifer's Fall to Complete Restoration)

CHAPTER 12

4 B.C. The Birth of Christ and the Beginning of the Christian Church.

The Church Stands on the Promises of the Everlasting Covenant

1. ...and the **moon** was under her feet...

Ps. 89:37. "It shall be established forever as the moon and as a faithful witness in heaven… (34) My covenant will I not break, nor alter the thing that is gone out of my lips."

The "Woman" Brings Forth a "Manchild" Jesus Christ

2. And she being with child cried, travailing in birth, and pained to be delivered….
5 And she brought forth a **manchild,** who was to rule all nations with a rod of iron: and her child was caught up unto God and to his throne."

Mic. 5:2. "But thou, Bethlehem Ephratah, though thou be little among the thousands of Judah, yet out of thee shall come forth unto me that is to be ruler in Israel, whose goings gorth have been from of old, from everlasting."

Matt. 1:18. "Now the birth of Jesus Christ was on this wise: ….
23. Behold, a virgin shall be with child, and shall bring forth a son, and they shall call his name Emmanuel, which being interpreted is "God with us."

The Great Red Dragon

3 And there appeared another wonder in heaven; and behold a **great red dragon**, having seven **heads** and **ten horns**, and seven **crowns** upon his **heads**.

The Dragon Symbol Represents Satan

Rev. 12:9 "And the great dragon was cast out, that old serpent, called the Devil, and ***Satan****…."*

The "Head" Symbol Represents an Empire

Dan. 2:37,38 "Thou, O king, art a king of kings...Thou art this head of gold."

His *Symbolic* ***Heads*** *and Horns*

3 ...having seven **heads** ….

Note: The seven symbolic heads represent **seven attempts by Satan to establish** an empire and develop claim to th**is planet as his own.** (See the facing page.)

His Seven *Symbolic* ***Crowns*** *Represent Seven Attempts to Rule*

3 ...and **seven crowns** upon his **heads**.

Interpretive Key
Seven. A symbolic number denoting "completeness."

Definition: **CROWN** vt [verb transitive]…1a:...*specif* : to invest with regal dignity and power...*Webster's New Collegiate Dictionary*.

CHAPTER 12



The Dragon Waiting to Devour Her Child

The Revelation of JESUS CHRIST
The Second Major Line of Prophecy in Chapters 12–22
(From Lucifer's Fall to Complete Restoration)

CHAPTER 12

One Third of the Angels Followed Satan

4 And his tail drew the third part of the **stars** of heaven, and did cast them to the earth...

Interpretive Key to "Star" Symbols

Rev. 1:20 "The mystery of the **seven stars which** thou sawest in my right hand...The **seven stars** are the **angels of the seven churches**..."

Satan, the "Dragon" Prepares to Destroy the Promised Christ Child

4 ...and the dragon stood before the woman which was ready to be delivered, for to devour her child as soon as it was born.

Matt. 2:13 **"**... the angel of the Lord appeareth to Joseph in a dream, saying, Arise, and take the young child and his mother, and flee into Egypt, and be thou there until I bring thee word: for Herod will seek the young child to destroy him."



The Birth of Christ
4 B.C.

5 And she brought forth a man child, who was to rule all nations with a rod of iron...

Rev. 2:27 And he [Christ] shall rule them with a rod of iron...

Rev. 19:15 "...And out of his mouth goeth a sharp sword...and he shall rule them with a rod of iron..."

***Christ's** Ascension*
A.D. 31

5 ...and her **child** was caught up **unto God,** and to his throne.

Acts 1:9 "...he **was taken up**; and a cloud received him out of their sight."

Acts 1:11 "...this same Jesus, which **is taken up from you into heaven**..."

Eph. 4:8-10 "...he...**ascended up far above all heavens,** that he might *ful*fill all things.



CHAPTER 12



**The Dragon and Satan Persecuted the "True Woman"
From A.D. 538 to A.D 1798 With Papal Persecution, and
She Fled to the Wilderness to Wait Out Those 1260 Years**

CHAPTER 12

Reminder: See "The Structure of Revelation" Chart. Chapter 12 begins this prophetic outline with war in heaven before creation and very quickly moves time forward to the final persecution of God's people. This time frame includes the historical persecution of 1260 years from A.D. 538 to A.D. 1798. Then it continues to move forward to the final persecution of 1260 literal days in the future with greater detail given in Chapter 13.

HISTORICAL PROPHETIC OUTLINE
"Vision Five"
(Part One)

PROPHETIC OUTLINE
REV. 12:6-13:18
1260 YEARS PERSECUTION

HEAVENLY SCENE



REV. 12, 13
THE DRAGON, THE WOMAN, THE MANCHILD, A LEOPARD BEAST. A LAMB-LIKE BEAST.

—The 1260 Years of Persecution—
A.D. 538-1798

6 And the woman fled into the wilderness, where she hath a place prepared of God, that they should feed her there a thousand two hundred and threescore days [1260 literal years]. (Please review the time explanations provided in the Daniel section for Dan. 7:25.)

Dan. 7:25 ...and they [God's people] shall be given into his hand [Papal Supremacy No. I] until a time and times and the dividing of time [1260 literal years or a thousand two hundred and threescore (symbolic) days].

Hermeneutic Principles

Note: When a symbol is employed (such as "the woman") in a text, the timeline in that text is also symbolic time. Using the year-day principle of interpretation in **Num. 14:34** and **Eze. 4:6**, the 1260 symbolic days represent 1260 literal years.

(Please refer to notes given with **Dan. 7:25** in the Daniel section of this book.)

PROPHETIC OUTLINE
REV. 12:6-13:18
1260 YEARS PERSECUTION

Note: During the first Papal Reign, God's people *"fled into the wilderness"* for 1260 day-years from A.D. 538 to A.D. 1798.

THE REVELATION OF JESUS CHRIST
The Second Major Line of Prophecy in Chapters 12–22
(From Lucifer's Fall to Complete Restoration)

CHAPTER 12

War in Heaven

7 And there was war in heaven: **Michael [Christ]** and his angels fought against the **dragon;** and the **dragon** fought and his angels, **8** And prevailed not; neither was their place found any more in heaven.

Explanation Note: Verses 7-9 are an interpretation or detailed explanation of Rev. 12:3,4 where "the third part of the stars of heaven" representing a third of the heavenly angels, joined Lucifer in his rebellion. They were expelled from heaven.

Rev. 12:10 "...the **accuser** of our brethren is cast down…"

Jude 9 Yet **Michael the archangel**, when contending with the devil he disputed about the body of Moses, durst not bring against him a railing accusation, but said, The **Lord** rebuke thee.

Note: Michael the archangel and **Christ the Lord** are **synonymous.**

The Dragon Cast Out, Identified, And Named

9 And the great **dragon** was cast out, that **old serpent**, called the **Devil,** and **Satan,** which deceiveth the whole world: he was cast out into the earth, **and his angels** were cast out with him.

Gen. 3:1 "Now **the serpent** was more subtle than any beast of the field…"

Rev. 20:2 "...he laid hold on the dragon, that **old serpent**, which is the **Devil,** and **Satan** and bound him a thousand years [a future incident]…"

The Death of Christ Would Insure the Victory of Righteousness over Evil

10 And I heard a loud voice saying in heaven, Now is come salvation, and strength, and the kingdom of our God, and the power of his Christ: for the **accuser** of our brethren is cast down, which **accused them** before our God day and night.

Note: Since the fall of man, **Satan** has constantly made accusations against God and His people. The issue Satan debates is whether sinners who have yielded to him can legally be delivered from sin and sinning by the sacrifice of **Christ.**

Note: The casting down of **Satan** as "the accuser of our brethren" was accomplished by the faultless life of **Christ** lived as one of us, and His dying the death we all deserve.

CHAPTER 12

The Martyrs of All the Ages Have Been Overcomers Through The Sinless Life of the Lamb, And Their Testimony

11 And they overcame him by the **blood** [life] of the Lamb, and by the word of their testimony; and they loved not their lives unto the death.

Lev 17:13-14 "...he shall even pour out the **blood** thereof...**14)** For it is the **life** of all flesh; the **blood** of it is for **[represents]** the **life**...Ye shall eat the **blood** of no manner of flesh: for the **life** of all flesh is the **blood** thereof…"

Note: It was the sinless life of Christ that was sacrificed for sinners. The **blood** shed counted to represent the sinless life he lived, which was sacrificed for repentant sinners.

12 Therefore rejoice, ye heavens, and ye that dwell in them. **Woe** [grief] to the inhabiters of the earth and of the sea! for the devil is come down unto you, having great wrath, because he knoweth that he hath but a short time.

Definition: ***"woe"*** Word No. NT:3759 ouai (oo-ah'-ee); a primary exclamation of grief; "woe":– alas, woe. *NewStrong's Exhaustive Concordance.*

Note: The last three trumpets of Rev. 9:1 through 11:15 are known as the three **"woes".** Revelation 12:12 is inclusive of these 5th, 6th and 7th trumpet-plagues in the First Major Line of Prophecy.

A Future Persecution Predicted

13 And when the dragon saw that he was cast unto the earth, he **persecuted** the woman which brought forth the man child.

Rev. 12:17 "And the dragon was wroth with the woman, and went to **make war** with the remnant of her seed, which keep the commandments of God…"

Note: Verse 13 begins a second persecution of "the very last of the woman's seed (her truly converted people)" termed, the remnant.

God's People Flee to Remote and Desolate Places

14 And to the woman were given **two wings of a great eagle,** that she might fly into the wilderness, into her place, where she is nourished for **a time, and times, and half a time** from the face of the serpent.

Ex. 19:4 Ye have seen what I did unto the Egyptians, and how I bare you on **eagles' wings,** and brought you unto myself.

Dan. 12:7: And I heard the man clothed in linen, which was upon the waters of the river...that it shall be for **a time, times, and a half [1260 literal days]; and** when he shall have accomplished to scatter [to dash to pieces] the power of the holy people, ***all these things shall be finished***.

CHAPTER 12

—The Woman With Two Wings of a Great Eagle—

During the Future1260 Literal Days Of Persecution She Must Flee Again Into the Wilderness From the "*Face* of the Serpent"



THE REVELATION OF JESUS CHRIST
The Second Major Line of Prophecy in Chapters 12–22
(From Lucifer's Fall to Complete Restoration)

CHAPTER 12

Satan Seeks to Destroy God's People With A "Flood" of Persecution

15 And the serpent cast out of his mouth water as a **flood** [of **persecution]** after the woman, that he might cause her to be carried away of the flood.

The Mountains and Desolate Places Hide God's People

16 And **the earth** helped the woman, and the earth opened her mouth, and swallowed up the flood which the dragon cast out of his mouth.

Isa. 59:19 When the enemy shall come in **like a flood,** the Spirit of the **LORD** shall lift up a standard against him [the **Dragon-Satan.]**

The Remnant, "the Last Generation", Persecuted

17 And the dragon was wroth with the woman, and went to make war with the remnant of her seed, which keep the commandments of God, and have the testimony of Jesus Christ.

Note: This "warring" is the persecution of 1260 literal days in Daniel 12:7. The same persecution is also mentioned in Rev. 11:2, 3 and Rev. 13::5, 7.

Dan. 12:7 "...it shall be for a **time, times, and an half;** and when he shall have accomplished to scatter [shatter and crush] the power of the holy people, all these things shall be finished."

A Very Important Note: An Hermeneutic Principle states that: "the language of the bible should be explained according to its obvious [literal] meaning, unless a symbol or figure is employed." The "time, times and a half" in Dan. 12:7 above declare a 1260 day period of literal 24-hour days when the **dragon** is permitted to sponsor a final persecution against the last generation of God's people. Then "all these things shall be finished" (Dan 12:7). At last "the figurative woman" of Revelation Chapter 12 is freed from further persecution by the **dragon or Satan**. **There is no figurative language in Daniel Chapters 11 or 12**. There are no horns, no beasts, no eyes or dragons or figurative woman or any such symbol in these two chapters. Therefore, by sound hermeneutic principle, time reckonings in these two Chapters should be in terms of literal time.

CHAPTER 13

Explanatory Note: Chapter 13 is a continuation of the symbolism in the **"Heavenly Scene"** in the Fifth Vision of the structure chart for Revelation. This Chapter focuses on the persecutors of God's people depicting the Seven Major Empires that vex God's people through history, beginning from the Babylonian Empire (606–538 B.C.) to the end of time. It also includes a beast with lamb-like horns. Chapter 13 is about the persecutors of God's people, past, present, and future.

HEAVENLY SCENE
(Continued)

PROPHETIC OUTLINE
REV. 12:6–13:18
1260 YEARS PERSECUTION

HEAVENLY SCENE



REV. 12, 13
THE DRAGON, THE WOMAN, THE MANCHILD, A LEOPARD BEAST. A LAMB-LIKE BEAST

PROPHETIC OUTLINE
REV. 12:6–13:18
1260 YEARS PERSECUTION

Important Note: The "A LEOPARD BEAST" on the right side of the chart has "seven heads". These heads symbolic "heads" represent the seven great empires that vex God's people through history, from Daniel's day to the end of time. Each head on the beast reigned for one specific dated period. The leopard-like beast then, can wear only one head on at a time, beginning from Daniel's day. (606 B.C.) to the future.

John Saw a Symbolic "Beast" Arise in the Old World of Europe and Asia

1 And I stood upon the sand of the sea, and saw a beast rise up out of the sea, ...

Dan. 7:17 These great beasts...are kings...[kingdoms or empires] which shall arise...

Note: In prophetic scripture, the **sea** or **ocean**, with its continual movement of waves is symbolic of the restless commotion and conflict between peoples and nations through history. This overturning of Empires is described in the book of Daniel and Revelation as beginning in Asia, the Middle East, and Europe.—the "Old World." The final persecutor or "beast" would originate from the "Old World."

CHAPTER 13

The Composite "Beast" of Revelation 13
Composed of the Components of Daniel 7-12

SEVEN "heads" EMPIRES	***DATES***
BABYLON	606-538 B.C. **Dan. 2:31,32,38,39 7:4**
MEDO-PERSIA	538-331 B.C. **Dan. 2:32,39 7:5 8:3,4 11:1,2**
GRECIA	332-168 B.C. **Dan. 2:32, 39 7:6 8: 5-8 11:2-4**
ROME	168 B.C. –A.D. 476 **Dan. 2:33,40-43 7:6-8 8:8 11:14-30**
PAPAL ROME	A.D. 538-1798 **Dan. 7:8,20-21,24,25 8:9-13 11: 31-35**
THE USSR	A..D. 1917-1989 **Dan. 11:36-41 Rev. 13:2**
ONE WORLD ORDER	Future **Dan. 8:23-25 12: 7-11 Rev. 13-2.7**



Rev. 13:2 "...and the dragon gave him his power, and his seat, and great authority."

This composite beast of Rev. 13:1-10 with seven heads represents Seven Great Empires that affect God's people, beginning with the Babylon Empire. The Seventh Empire will also be a persecutor of the people of God, the remnant who keep the Commandments of God and have the testimony of Jesus, which is "the spirit of prophecy." Rev. 19:10 and Rev. 12:17 and Rev. chapters 13—20..

CHAPTER 13

1 And I stood upon the sand of the sea, and saw a **beast rise up out of the sea,** having **seven heads** [**seven empires**]…

Note: Again, a symbolic "head" is consistently representing an empire. The interpretive key to the symbolic "heads" is as follows:

Dan. 2:37, 38 "Thou , O king, art a king of kings: for the God of heaven hath given thee a kingdom (empire) ...Thou (and thy kingdom or empire) art this head of gold."

1 ...and **ten horns** [**all** of the **kings**, and upon his **horns ten** crowns [power to rule]…

Note: In prophetic scripture, the number **"ten"** used figuratively means "all" of something, or the whole number of something.

Scripture Example: Matt. 25:1 Then shall the kingdom of heaven be likened unto **"ten"** virgins, [***all*** Christians] which took their lamps, and went forth to meet the bridegroom.

1 ...and upon his **heads** the **name** of **blasphemy** [**assumed authorities** of **deity**].

Rev. 17:12 "...And the ten **horns** which thou sawest **are** ...kings…"

Dan. 7:24 "...the ten horns out of this kingdom are ten kings…"

Note: Horns used symbolically in prophetic scripture refers to kings or rulers.

Definition: ***"names"*** — Word No. NT:3686 onoma *(on'-om-ah)*; from a presumed derivative of the base of NT:1097 (compare NT:3685); a *"name"* (literally or figuratively) ***[authority****, character]:* – - called, (+sur-) name (-d). *The New Strong's Exhaustive Concordance.*

John 10:33 The Jews answered him, saying, For a good work we stone thee not; but for blasphemy; and because that thou, **being a man, makest thyself God [a deity].**

THE REVELATION OF JESUS CHRIST
The Second Major Line of Prophecy in Chapters 12–22
(From Lucifer's Fall to Complete Restoration)

CHAPTER 13

Important Note: The prophet was shown the seven headed beast with **leopard** characteristics coming up out of the sea. The leopard symbol in Daniel 8 identified the papal power in the posture of the Little Horn [the fifth empire] and the King of Fierce Countenance [the seventh empire] on the seven headed beast. The leopard characteristic is the stealthy political maneuvering to obtain the daily (the power to rule). Chapter 13 reveals the development of the end-time persecutor.

A Composite Beast With Some Elements That Were Shown In Daniel Chapter Seven

2 And the beast which I saw was like unto a **leopard**, and his feet were as the feet of a **bear,** and his mouth as the mouth of a **lion:** and the **dragon [Satan]** gave him his power, and his seat, and great authority.



Mouth of a **Lion** (Babylon)

Dan. 7:4 "The first [beast] was like a **lion**… " (A lion's mouth needs a lion's head.)



Feet of a **Bear** (Medo-Persia)

Dan. 7:5 ..."And behold another beast, a second [beast], like to a **bear**…" (A **bear's** feet need a **bear's** head.)



Body of a **Leopard** (Grecia)

Dan. 7:6 ..."After this I beheld, and lo another [beast (the third,] like a **leopard**…" (Leopards need a **leopard's** head.)

Note: The seven headed beast John saw rise out of the sea exhibits seven symbolic heads; one for each persecuting empire of Gods people, beginning from Daniel's Babylon to the end of the world. Again, the composite beast can rule through only one of the seven heads (or empires) through any particular period in history.



The Terrible Beast (Rome)

Dan. 7:7 "...and behold a **fourth** beast, dreadful and terrible, and strong exceedingly; and it had great iron teeth…"

Note: Though not mentioned as such by John in Revelation13, the fourth symbolic head is Pagan Rome by context from Dan. 7:4–7.

The Fifth Symbolic Head Received a "Deadly Wound"

3 And I saw one of his **heads** as it were **wounded to death**; and his deadly wound was healed: and all the world wondered after the beast.

Note: The **fifth** symbolic **"head"** was the Papal Supremacy No. 1 (the little horn of Dan. 7 and 8). It's reign lasted from A.D. 538 until A.D. 1798. Then it was "as it were **wounded to death**" when Napoleon's general Berthier took the Pope prisoner. He died a prisoner, exiled in France.



CHAPTER 13

Note: The **sixth** symbolic **"head"** existed as the great empire that threatened to extend its reign over the whole earth. It began as an extension of Napoleon's atheistic government, moved eastward and culminated in the USSR until it fell in 1989-1991.

Dan. 11:36 "And the king [Napoleon] shall do according to his will;...and magnify himself above every god ['this is atheism']…"

Dan. 11:38, 39 "...he [USSR communism] shall...**honor** the **God of forces [the military]**: and...**39)** a **strange god [the state]**...and shall divide the land for gain [into state communes]"



Healing Time of the Fifth Head Is Forming Time for the Seventh

3 ...and his deadly wound was healed…

Historical Note:.In 1929, Mussolini of Italy signed a **concordat**, which restored full authority over Vatican City in Rome back to the Papacy, but complete healing will be when it is again able to persecute as it did in the medieval period.
Definition: *"concordat"* — an agreement between a Pope and a sovereign or government for the regulation of ecclesiastical matters." *Websters Dictionary*. **(The "deadly wound" began to heal in 1929.)**

A World Dependant Upon The Pope of Rome for Guidance and Leadership Instead of the God of Heaven

3 ...and all the world wondered [was astounded] after the beast.

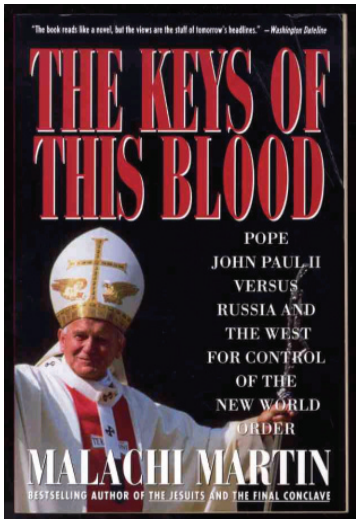
Definition: ***"wondered"*** — Word No. NT:1839 existemi (ex-is'-tay-mee); from NT:1537 and NT:2476; to put (stand) out of wits, i.e. astound, or (reflexively) **become** astounded, insane:– amaze, be (make) astonished, be beside self (selves), bewitch, wonder. *New Strong's Exhaustive Concordance.*



The Seventh Head

Notes: Since 1929, the Pope's claim to "Moral Authority" has gained respect in many nations. But the "deadly wound" is not totally healed until all nations accept the Papacy as the world's ruling religious authority.

The Seventh Head of the composite beast is the healed fifth head papacy, with religious authority reinstated by the nations. Soon "all the world" [will] wonder after the Papacy when religious authority concerning spiritual matters is regained from the nations. Then the Papal reign as the Seventh Head can be "set up" or established.



CHAPTER 13

The Seventh Head on the Beast Is Sponsored by Satan

4 And they worshipped the dragon [Satan] which gave power unto the beast: and they worshipped the beast, saying, Who is like unto the beast? who is able to make war with him?

(Thunder Number 3) Is:

The Papacy Promoting Worldwide Sunday Legislation By the Nations

5 And there was given unto him a mouth speaking great things…

Reminder *"a mouth speaking"* — "The *"Speaking"* of a nation is the legislative and judicial action of its authorities." The Papacy is the "nation" or government that legislates Sunday laws that will bring about the persecution of God's people.

Dan. 8:23-24 "And in the latter times (last days) ...a king of fierce countenance...shall stand up...And shall destroy the mighty and holy people."

Dan. 12:7 "...it shall be for a time, times and an half; and when he shall have accomplished to scatter (shatter-crush) the power of the holy people, all these things shall be finished.

The Papal Claim to the Office Of God on Earth

5. ...and blasphemies…

Definition: *"blasphemy"* — "...the act of claiming the attributes of deity..." *Webster's New Collegiate Dictionary.*

Examples of Blasphemy:

"THE HOLY FATHER"—in place of — **God the Father**
"THE VICAR OF CHRIST"— in place of — **The Holy Spirit**
The Confessional, Forgiveness of sin — inplace of — **Jesus Christ**

"We hold upon this earth the place of Almighty God."
Pope Leo XIII in an encyclical letter. June 20, 1894.

"For thou, [the Pope] art another God on earth."
History of the Councils p. 220.

"The Pope is so great dignity and so exalted that he is not merely a man, but as it were, God, and the Vicar of God."
Loucious Ferraris, Prompta Bibliotheca Vol. VI 438—442.

"The Pope is not only a representative of Jesus Christ but he is Jesus Christ himself hidden under a veil of flesh…"
The Catholic National, July 1895.

"The Pope is the Supreme Judge...He is the vice-regent of Christ, who is not only a priest forever, but also King of Kings and Lord of Lords."
Vatican Council, p. 220

CHAPTER 13

Reminder: See "The Structure of Revelation Chart." The 1260 day-years of Revelation 12:6 are equated with the 42 months in Chapter 13 in reference to the medieval era. The Fifth Vision begins in Rev. 12 with the rebellion of Satan in heaven, and moves rapidly forward through historical events. Chapter 12 also describes the persecution that will be carried on against the final remnant. The "dragon and Satan" hates the woman mother Jerusalem ("mother of us all"), and her children. Chapter 13 :1-10 addresses the persecutors of the past, but also in verses 2-7 gives an outline of events in their order and focuses on the endtime persecutor of the last generation.

HISTORICAL-PROPHETIC OUTLINE
"Vision Five"

PROPHETIC OUTLINE
REV. 12:6., 13
1260 YEARS PERSECUTION

Note: The term, "Prophetic Outline" covers all events in which the prophecies of Daniel and Revelation are matched to historical events, past, present, and future. This process is known as "The Historicist School of Prophetic Interpretation." The word "historical", therefore, is not limited to past events, but extends to all events predicted in prophecy that have happened and will happen.

HEAVENLY SCENE



REV. 12, 13
THE DRAGON, THE WOMAN, THE MANCHILD, A LEOPARD BEAST. A LAMB-LIKE BEAST.

PROPHETIC OUTLINE
REV. 12:6-13:
1260 YEARS

*The **Dual** Application of the 42 Month Prophetic Outline*

5 …and power was given unto him to continue forty and two months.

*The **FIRST** Application of the 42 Months **(A.D. 538—1798)***

Explanation: The symbolic language in Rev. 13:2 of the "beast, heads and horns" provides a symbolic context so that the 42 months in verse 5 was correctly understood as symbolic time to be interpreted by the "year-day" principle of Eze. 4:6: "I have appointed thee each [symbolic] day for a [literal] year" and it referred to the first Papal Supremacy over Europe. But Rev. 13:2-7 also furnishes an outline of events in their order beginning in 1798, moves into our day and includes the 42 months as literal time, that will occur after the "wound is healed" and the second Papal reign established. Verse 7 then includes "all that dwell on the earth" (not just Europe.).

CHAPTER 13

*The **Dual** Application of the 42 Month Prophetic Outline*

5 (…and power was given unto him to **continue** forty and two months.)

*The **SECOND** Application of the 42 Months*

Note: In **Rev. 13:3-8** there is that valid literal context consisting of a series of events in their order that places the 42 literal months in a future setting as follows:

Important Definition: ***"continue"*** — …**1 a :**…**1 b :** PROLONG: specif: **to resume an activity after an interruption.** *Webster's New Collegiate Dictionary.*

CONTEXT IS KING

Note: There are ***two*** kinds of context which surround the 42 month timeline of **Rev. 13:5**. The first application depends on the symbolic language context, but there is also the context of an **outline of events. (Look below).** In **Rev. 13:3-8** the outline of events places the 42 months also in a ***future setting***. A verse of Scripture can be correctly applied only when kept in ***context***. There are various kinds of context: language (symbolic or literal) **outlines of events** in sequential order, historical settings, and various others.

Rev. 13:3-8 in the Context of an Outline of Events

Reference	Event	Date
Rev. 13:3	One of his heads was wounded… [Pope taken prisoner.]	1798
Rev. 13:3	His deadly wound began healing… (This healing is nearly complete.)	1929 **(Future)**
Rev. 13:3	All the world wondered after the beast.	**Future**
Rev. 13:4	Who is like unto the beast? Who is able to make war with him?	**Future**
Rev. 13:5	Power was given unto him **to continue *forty and two months*** (1260 literal days).	**Future**
Rev. 13:7	To make war with the saints — [the "remnant" Rev. 12:17].	**Future**
Rev. 13:8	All that dwell upon the earth shall worship him.	**Future**

Note: The 42 months timeline describes persecution by a future Papal Supremacy. It **"continues" (resumes persecuting) for 42 months** after the A.D. 1798 interruption." See the chart above.



The Seventh Head of the Beast of Rev. 13:3

THE REVELATION OF JESUS CHRIST
The Second Major Line of Prophecy in Chapters 12–22
(From Lucifer's Fall to Complete Restoration)

CHAPTER 13

Note: The **Thunder Voices** of Rev. 10:4 reveal the beginnings and endings of the timelines of Daniel 12 and the 42 months of Rev. 13:5. See the charts and tables provided for Revelation Chapter 10.

Rev. 13:5
Thunder Voice No. 3
Universal Sunday Law

Rev. 13:15
Thunder Voice No. 5
Universal Death Decree

42 Literal Months (1260 Days or 3 1/2 Years) of RELIGIOUS PERSECUTION!

Thunder Voice No. 4
Begin Reign of the Religious Persecutor

Rev. 18:8 (Fall of Babylon)
Thunder Voice No. 7
End of the Persecutor's Reign

1290 Literal Days Reign of the Persecutor!

Thunder Voice No. 4 begins the 1290-day reign of a future Papal Reign or Supremacy.

Thunder Voice No. 3 begins 42 months of religious persecution.

Note: The Universal Sunday Law and the reign of the Persecutor begin simultaneously.

CORRELATING THE DANIEL 7-11 EMPIRES WITH THE REVELATION 13:1, 2 BEAST

	Empire	Reference	Dates	Symbol	Reference
1	Babylon	Dan. 7	606 B.C.	Lion's Mouth	Rev. 13:2
2	Medo-Persia	Dan. 7, 8	538 B.C.	Bear's Feet	Rev. 13:2
3	Grecia	Dan. 8	331 B.C.	Leopard's Body	Rev. 13:2
4	Pagan Roman Empire	Dan. 7	168 B.C.-A.D.476	Dreadful Beast	(from the west)
5	Papal Rome No. 1	Dan. 7, 8	A.D. 538-1798	Wounded Head	Rev. 13:3
6	Atheistic Communism	Dan. 11:36-43	1917-1989	6th Head	None
7	Papal Rome No. 2	Dan. 8:23-25 12:7-12 Future		Healed Head	Rev. 13:3-10

The charts above link together
(The First Major Line of Prophecy of Rev. 1-11),
(The Second Major Line of Prophecy of Rev. 12-22),
and (The prophecies in Daniel).

CHAPTER 13

The 7th Head (Papacy)
Is a Counterfeit
Of True Religion

6 And he opened his mouth in **blasphemy** against God, to **blaspheme** his **name,** and his **tabernacle,** and **them that dwell in heaven [depend on the protection and communion of heaven during this temporary life].**

Definition: ***"blasphemy"*** — "...the act of claiming the attributes of deity..." *Webster's New Collegiate Dictionary.*

Definition: ***"blaspheme"*** — "...1 : to speak or address with irreverence 2 : **REVILE ABUSE** ~ : to utter blasphemy…" *Webster's New Collegiate Dictionary.*

Definition: ***"dwell"*** — Word No. NT:4637 skenoo (skay-no'-o); from **NT:4636**; to tent or encamp...(specifically) to reside (as God did in the Tabernacle of old, a **symbol of protection and communion**):–dwell. *New Strong's Exhaustive Concordance.*

Definition: — Word No. **NT:4636** skenos, *skay'nos;* from 4633**; a *hut* or temporary residence**, i.e. (fig) the **human body** (as the abode of the spirit):—**dwell.** *New Strong's Exhaustive Concordance..*

The Future Papal Reign
Includes Persecution

7 And it was given unto him to **make war with the saints,** and to **overcome them:** and power was given him over all kindreds, and tongues, and nations.

Rev. 12:17 And the dragon was wroth with the woman, and went to make war with **the remnant** of her seed, which keep the commandments of God, and have the testimony of Jesus Christ.

Worship
is Demanded

8 And all that **dwell [reside permanently]** upon the earth shall worship him, whose names are not written in the book of life of the Lamb slain from the foundation of the world.

Definition: *"dwell"* — Word No. NT:2730 katoikeo (kat-oy-keh'-o); from NT:2596 and NT:3611; to house permanently, i.e. reside **(literally** or figuratively): –dwell (-er), inhabitant (-ter). *New Strong's Exhaustive Concordance.*

Note: The saints *"dwell"* in this present world—a temporary place. The ungodly belong to (*"dwell"* in) this present world permanently.

9 If any man have an ear, let him hear.

End of The
7th "Head" Empire

10 He that leadeth into captivity shall go into captivity: he that killeth with the sword must be killed with the sword. **Here is the patience and the faith of the saints.**

Dan. 11:45 ...he shall come to his end, and none shall help him.

Rev. 14:12 Here is the patience of the saints: here are they that keep the commandments of God, **and the faith of Jesus.**



THE "ANOTHER BEAST" OF REV. 13:11-18

When the United States "speaks" "as a dragon", promulgating religious laws, that ***legislative*** action means that it has united Church and State. Then the Rev. 13:1-10 leopard-like beast uses another beast (the United States) to enforce its decrees against the people of God.

Another "Beast" of Rev. 13:11 is not a "head" on the leopard-like beast of Rev. 13:1-10. The seven heads of the leopard-like beast of Rev. 13:1-10 (of Europe and Asia) represents empires in the old world, but the beast of Rev. 13:10 ((the United States) is in the new world.

Identifying Characteristics of the Lamb Horned Beast

1. The United States began its rise to strength and prominence in 1776, just before the Fifth Head of the leopard-like beast (Papal Supremacy No. 1) was taken into captivity in 1798 by Napoleon, and the Pope imprisoned.
2. The United States arose in the New World: "coming up out of the virgin earth", instead of the restless and troubled sea of established nations.
3. The United States arose and grew up like a tender plant, gradually and peacefully. Before the end-time events, which scripture details will end the history of our present world, this beast (nation which will affect God's people) appears to be youthful, gentle and essentially innocent.
4. Republicanism and Protestantism are the secret of the United States' great power and strength, which is represented by its two horns. Both horns are uncrowned, representing a government without a king, a church without a pope, and the power of government residing with the people.
5. The United States has become the leading nation on earth, and blessed wonderfully by God. It *has been* a great bulwark against papal intolerance and religious persecution. Scripture implies that the United States will support the Papacy's spirit of religious intolerance and persecution in the near future; and "speaks as a Dragon" to implement dictates of the Seventh Head Papacy.
6. Scripture also indicates that the United States becomes directly involved with the legislation and enforcement of religious laws throughout the world.

CHAPTER 13

The Noble and Powerful "AnotherBeast" That Developed In The New World.

11 And I beheld **another beast** coming up out of the earth; and he had two horns like a lamb, and he spake as a dragon.

The United States of America Enters the Prophetic Picture

11 "And I beheld another beast [the United States] coming up out of the earth; and he had two horns like a lamb…"

Note: When Napoleon's General Berthier took the Pope prisoner in 1798, Protestants in Europe and America saw that the Dan. 7:25 time-line prophecy had been fulfilled. Just at that point, the prophecy turns attention to the young nation that was already quietly developing in the "new world". That nation gained independence from England, July 4, 1776.

Note: The founders of the United States are quoted to have proclaimed that they intended to fashion "a nation without a king" and "a church without a Pope". There was resolve that permanent safeguards be put in place for ensuring that no person, nor any political or religious entity, might gain power to obtain control over the people.

Note: The **two lamb-like horns** symbolize the principle that; state matters and religious matters must be kept separate, and that neither can lawfully meddle in the legitimate business of the other (separation between church and state). One horn is Republican type of government based on the right to have political freedom and freedom of expression. The other horn is based on Protestant principles of personal choice concerning political issues, affiliations and the reasonable endeavors of religious outreach.

11. '...and he spake as a dragon. (a sudden change in character!)

Note: The "speaking" of a nation is its legislative action. When the United States, lays aside its separation of church and state to legislate a National Sunday Law the prophecy of Rev. 13:11 will be filled. This legislation will begins the 1335 day timeline of Dan. 12:7. **(See the next two pages.)**

The United States Persecutes to Enforce Religious Dictates of the Seventh Head Papacy

12 And **he [the lamb horned beast]** exerciseth all the power of **the first beast [the fifth head Papacy]** before him, and **causeth** the earth and them which dwell therein to worship the first beast, whose deadly wound was healed.

— Note Reminder —

The "fifth head" empire or papal reign ended when Napoleon's General Berthier took the Pope prisoner in 1798. But that "Deadly Wound" began healing in 1929 when Italy ceded Vatican City back to the Papacy.

Reminder: The "speaking" of a nation is the action of its legislative and judicial authorities. When the USA speaks as a "Dragon" (Rev. 13:11), the prophetic implication is the legislating and enforcing of religious laws, and the persecution of those who refuse to conform. The prophecy states that these actions **"causeth" (causes) the earth (the whole world) and them which dwell therein to worship the first beast (The Papacy)**.



Note: It must be kept in mind that the seventh head's reign on the leopard-like beast is a continuation of the same power as that of the fifth head first Papal supremacy's (A.D.538-1798). The seventh head's reign will mean that the deadly wound of the fifth head has become fully healed.

Thunder Sequence of Rev. 10, Timeline Definitions, Event and Scripture

THUNDER SEQUENCE	DEFINED BY TIMELINE	EVENT	SCRIPTURE
1	2300 Day-Years Ended	Investigative Judgment began for the dead.	Dan. 8:14 Rev. 4, 5
2	1335 Days Begin	National Sunday Law Legislation in the USA.	Dan. 12:12 Rev. 13:11
3	1260 Days Begin	Universal Sunday Law Legislation.	Dan. 12:7 Rev. 13:5-7
		Persecution begins.	
4	1290 Days Begin (Note: the 1260 and the 1290 days begin at the same time.)	Papal Supremacy No. 2 Begins. Its sign of authority is "The Mark of the Beast."	Dan. 12:11 Rev. 13:5-7 Rev. 13:16-18
		(The Seal of God.)	Rev. 14: 1-5
5	1260 Days End	The final Test—Investigative Judgment begins for the living.	Rev. 14:15-19
		Universal Death Decree Legislation Date.	Dan. 12:7 Rev. 13:15
		Reign of Kings for "one hour" begins - [15 literal days].	Rev. 17:12, 13
		Time of Jacob's Trouble.	Jer. 30:7
6	1335 Days End	Voice of God. Effective Date for the Universal Death Decree.	Dan. 12:11 Rev. 13:15 Rev. 9:13; 16:17
7	1290 Days End	Voices of Doom.	Rev. 16:18
		Fall of Babylon in "one hour" - (15 literal days) end.	Rev. 18:10, 17, 19
		Papal Supremacy No. 2 Ends.	Rev. 16:18

THE REVELATION OF JESUS CHRIST
The Second Major Line of Prophecy in Chapters 12–22
(From Lucifer's Fall to Complete Restoration)

THE SEVEN THUNDERS' "VOICES" OF REVELATION 10 IDENTIFY the "Voices" Which Begin and End the Timelines of Daniel 12:5-13 and the 42 Months of Rev. 13:5 *

Thunder Voice No. 1 **"Time Should Be No Longer"**
Ended the 2300
Day-Year Timeline Prophecy
In A.D. 1844. The
"Investigative Judgment" of the
dead began. (Judicial Action)
Dan. 8:14

Thunder Voice No. 2 **"Prophetic Time Resumes"**
Rev. 13:11
Voice of USA—(NSL)
"National Sunday Law"

Thunder Voice No. 6
Rev. 16:17
Voice of God Blessing

1335 Days to "Wait for the Blessing"

Thunder Voice No. 3
Rev. 13:5
"Universal Sunday Law" Begins Persecution

Thunder Voice No. 5
Rev. 13:15
Universal Death Decree

1260 Days of Persecution on God's People
"He shall ...scatter the Holy People." Dan 12:7

Thunder Voice No. 4
Rev. 13:5
USL Begins Reign of Persecutor

Thunder Voice No. 7
Rev. 16:18
Voices of Doom
Judicial Action

1290 Days Reign of the Persecutor
"The Abomination that Maketh Desolate" Dan 12:11

Reign of Kings Rev. 17:12 "1 Hour" or 15 days

Fall of Babylon Rev. 18:10 "1 Hour" or 15 days

30 days

*The 'speaking' of a nation is the action of its legislative and judicial authorities.

CHAPTER 13

Signs and Miracles Bring All the World Under Papal Religious Authority

13 And **he** [the lamb horned beast] doeth great wonders, so that **he** maketh **fire** come down from heaven on the earth in the sight of men,

Note: Those involved in witchcraft and the occult know that there will be **fire** from heaven. The following is an example.

When asked by a London Times reporter in a July 17, 2003 interview, with J. K. Rowling (author of the *Harry Potter* Books) she was asked how she felt about some Christian reviewer's concerns. Rowling responded, "I think it's absolute rubbish to protest children's books on the grounds that they are luring children to Satan. People should be praising them for that! These books guide children to an understanding that the weak, idiotic Son of God is a living hoax who will be humiliated when the ***rain of fire*** comes...while we, his [Satan's] faithful servants, laugh and cavort in victory." *Bible Explorations Newsletter, August 2003 Issue, page 4.*

Through Miracle Class Deceptions the Lamb Horned Beast Arranges Global Persecution Under the Scrutiny or Oversight of the Beast

14 And deceiveth them that dwell on the earth by the means of those **miracles** which he had power to do in the sight of the beast; saying to them that dwell on the earth, that they should make an **image** [likeness] to the beast, which had the wound by a sword, and did live.

Matt. 24:24 For there shall arise false Christs, and false prophets, and shall shew great signs and wonders; insomuch that, if it were possible, they shall deceive the very elect.

*Needed: Policy **Patterned** According to That of the Beast*

14 "...saying to them that dwell on the earth, that they should make an **image** [a likeness] to the beast, which had the wound by a sword, and did live."

Note: The "image to the beast" refers to persecutions that will take place when there is a union of church and state, that result to those who will not, for conscience sake, conform to the laws of the church and the state in disobedience to God's laws.

— A Paraphrase of Verse 14 —

And deceiveth them that live on the earth by the means of those miracles which he had power to do in the sight of the beast; saying to them that they should **pattern their religious and civil policy making** according to that of the beast, which had the wound by a sword, and did live.

Definition: ***"image"*** — Word No. NT:1504 refers to: NT:1503eiko (i'-ko); apparently a primary verb [perhaps akin to NT:1502 through the idea of faintness as a copy]; – be like *New Strong's Exhaustive Concordance.*

Note: Verse fourteen conveys the idea that the nations are informed that there is need that they should support Papal Law and example for dealing with non-conformists, such as God's people who are determined to keep the Ten Commandments with its 4th command regarding the 7th day Sabbath. They must adopt policies and practices that parallel those of the Papacy concerning that kind of matter.

CHAPTER 13

The Image of the Beast is Resuscitated by the Papacy to be Used for Bringing the World Into Line

15 And **he** [the Seventh Head Papacy] had power to give life unto **the image** of the beast…

Note: "He" in Rev. 13:15 refers back to the Papacy described in Rev. 13:1-10. However, it is the Papacy as the Seventh Head reigning over a New World Order or one world government. It is the healed 7th head on the "leopard beast."

Explanation: The legislation of a National Sunday Law in the United States of America is a signal that "national ruin" will follow shortly—among other things, a financial collapse. The nation will be helpless, as though "dead." But "He"—the Papacy "had power to give life unto" it. The First Beast—The Papacy will have power to restore financial stability to the USA.

15. ... that **the image** of the beast should both speak [make decrees], and cause [agitate] that as many as would not worship [do reverence to] **the image** of the beast should be **killed.**

But this resuscitation is not without a price! It is done only with the promise that it will "speak," legislate and "cause," or enforce certain legislation that those who do not worship according to the laws of the church and the state should be KILLED." This is known as a Universal Death Decree.

Note: When the protections of national-statutory laws are withdrawn from those who honor the Law of God, prophecy indicates that in different lands, a simultaneous movement for destruction of those people begins. As the time appointed in the decree of (Rev. 13:15) draws near, the wicked conspire to root out and destroy those people that refuse to disobey God's Law.



Rev. 14:1 And I looked, and, lo, a Lamb stood on the mount Sion, and with him an hundred forty and four thousand, having his Father's name written in their foreheads.

An Attempt to Control Behavior and Thought

16 And **he** [**the USA**] causeth all, both small and great, rich and poor, free and bond, to receive a **mark** [**badge of (religious servitude) to the Papacy**] in their right hand or in their foreheads:

Definition: *"mark"* — Word No. NT:5480 charagma (khar'-ag-mah); from the same as NT:5482; a...stamp (as a **badge of servitude**)…" *New Strong's Exhaustive Concordance.*

Notes: The "seal of God" is written in the foreheads of his people. Then perfect resolve to do God's will explicitly remain, written in the minds of God's people forever. They will "reflect the image of Jesus fully."

The "**Mark of authority of the Beast**" is written in the hand by the work that is done or not done, and in the forehead where mental decisions are made..

CHAPTER 13

Restrictions On Any Economic Participation

17 And that no man might buy or sell, save he that had the mark, or the name of the beast, or the number of his name.

Dan. 11:43 But he shall have power over the treasures of gold and of silver...

The Papal Number is "666" (or 1260 in the Greek)

18 Here is wisdom. Let him that hath understanding count the number of the beast: for it is **the number of a man**; and his number is Six hundred threescore and six [666]. (6 6 6 x10)

The Papal Number: *"666"* — *"the number of a man"* [in Latin]

Reportedly, the letters ***VICARIUS FILII DEI,*** were inscribed on the Pope's official priestly crown [tiara], which is now seldom worn. The numeric value of this papal title is easy to calculate using the numeric values of Latin letters (Roman numerals):

V = 5	F = 0	D = 500
I = 1	I = 1	E = 0
C = 100	L = 50	I = 1
A = 0	I = 1	
R = 0	I = 1	
I = 1		
U = 5		
S = 0	Total = 666	

Definition: *"tiara"* — a 3-tiered crown worn by the pope. *Webster's New Collegiate Dictionary.*

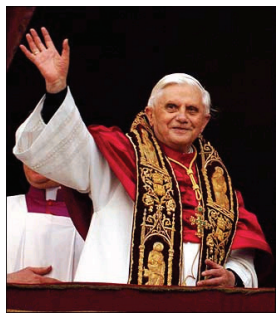
"1260" — ***"the number of a man"*** [in Greek]

The Greeks, and some other cultures, would add two numbers together. For example: there were "duo" (2) + "decca" (10) disciples. In the numbers 666, they would add the first two sixes together to get 12. The last 6, in Greek, is 6x10 or 60. Adding them together the number of the beast is that of 1260; the number of years the Papacy reigned between A.D. 538-1798, and the 1260 literal days of its future persecution. In the books of Daniel and Revelation, the number 1260 is expressed seven times as either "forty and two months" or "time, times, and an half".

Definitions: *"vicarious"* — serving instead of someone or something else. *Webster's New Collegiate Dictionary.*

"Vicar of Christ" — the Roman Catholic pope. *Webster's New Collegiate Dictionary.*

Note: The pope's title "Vicar of Christ" is the English translation for the Latin title **"VICARIUS FILII DEI"**.



Pope Benedict XVI

CHAPTER 13

COMPARISON OF SYMBOLIC "HEADS"

There are two symbolic beasts listed below. One beast is the "Great Red Dragon" of Revelation 12. The other symbolic beast is the composite beast "like unto a leopard" of Revelation 13:2. Both symbolic "beasts" have seven symbolic "heads." which represent empires. However, the empires are not the same

The Great Red Dragon of Rev. 12	
(Seven Attempts to Make an Empire)	
Head No. 1	Heaven
Head No. 2	Garden of Eden
Head No. 3	Babel
Head No. 4	Christ Tempted
Head No. 5	Papal Reign
Head No. 6	Armageddon
Head No. 7	Gog and Magog





The "Beast" of Rev. 13	
Head No. 1	Babylon
Head No. 2	Media-Persia
Head No. 3	Grecia
Head No. 4	Pagan Rome
Head No. 5	Papal Rome No.1
Head No. 6	USSR
Head No. 7	Papal Rome No.2

CHAPTER 13

COMPARISON OF PAPAL SUPREMACY No. 1 and No. 2

The "Little Horn" of Dan. 7 Is
(The **"Fifth Head"** of Rev. 13:2)

- Shall speak words against the most High.
- Shall wear out the saints.
- Shall think to change times.
- Shall think to change laws.
- Saints shall be given into his hand until a time and times and the dividing of time—or 1260 years.
- Shall be diverse from any other kingdom.
- Shall subdue three kings.
- Tramples on the sanctuary and the host.



Papal Supremacy No. 1 A.D. 538—1798
Ruled 1260 Years

The "King of Fierce Countenance" Is
(The "7th Head" of Rev. 13:2)

- Continues "words" and "actions"
- Mouth speaking great things.
- Mouth speaking blasphemies against God.
- Mouth speaking blasphemies against his tabernacle and those that dwell in heaven.
- Power given to him to continue forty and two months.
- Makes war with the saints to overcome them.
- Power was given him over **all** kindreds, tongues, and nations.
- Demands worship of all the world through universal control.
- Speaks and performs great miracles
- Determines the religious qualifications for persons to be able to participate in the economies of the nations.



Papal Supremacy No. 2
Persecutes for 1260 Literal Days in the Future

CHAPTER 14

Reminder: See "The Structure of Revelation Chart." See Vision 5, and locate its **"Interlude"** that describes the witnessing work of the 144,000. Vision Five is one unit, consisting of chapters 12, 13 and 14. Chapter 12 introduces Satan and his work of persecution of God's people, past and future. Chapter 13 describes the persecutors of the past and reveals who they will be in the future. Chapter 14 brings to view the people of God, who have given a warning message to the world for over a century. Their message identifies the past and future persecutions and also the persecutors. Chapter 14 also refers to the very last generation of the righteous called "the 144,000". The 144,000 repeat the same **warning message** with great power, just before probation closes and just before the seven last plagues begin. This last message of mercy gathers in the "final harvest" and parts the righteous from the wicked. (Rev. 14:14–21)

INTERLUDE
"Vision Five"

*John Sees **Jesus Christ**, the Firstfruit of Them That Sleep, and the 144,000*

1 And I looked, and, lo, a Lamb stood on the mount Sion, and with him an hundred forty and four thousand [*Firstfruits of the Living Righteous*]…

INTERLUDE
REV. 14:1-5
144,000 SEALED

Note: Although Mount Sion and the New Jerusalem are in heaven, at verse 1 the 144,000 are counted as residents there, but are still here on earth. John sees that the 144,000 are "with the Lamb" in that their eternal destiny is secure. They have been sealed and are assured of their heavenly home.

HEAVENLY SCENE



REV. 12, 13
THE DRAGON, THE WOMAN, THE MANCHILD, A LEOPARD BEAST. A LAMB-LIKE BEAST.

*The 144,000 Reflect the Image of **Christ** Fully*

1 …having his Father's name (His character or law) written **in their foreheads.**

Heb. 10:16-17 This is the covenant that I will make with them after those days, saith the Lord, I will put **my laws** into their hearts, and in their **minds [or foreheads]** will I write them; **17) And their sins and iniquities will I "remember" no more [all record and "memory" of such deleted].**

Rev. 7:2-3 "And I saw another angel ascending from the east, having the seal of the living God… **3)** Saying, 'Hurt not the earth, neither the sea, nor the trees, till we have sealed the servants of our God **in their foreheads' [their minds]**."

PROPHETIC OUTLINE
REV. 12:6, 13
1260 YEARS PERSECUTION

Note: The law of God is imprinted perfectly on the minds of the 144,000 by the Holy Spirit, as they each become sealed in the investigative judgment of the living. **At that point, neither God nor they recall their sins anymore.**

INTERLUDE
REV. 14:1-5
144,000 SEALED

.

CHAPTER 14

*John Hears Singing and the Voice of **Christ** With the 144,000*

2 And I heard a voice from heaven, as the voice of many waters, [the Lamb's **voice**] and as the voice of a great thunder:…

Rev. 1:15 ...and his voice as the sound of many waters.

Rev. 15:3 **"**And they sing the **song of Moses** the servant of God **[God's mighty working to liberate his people], and the song of the Lamb** [that at last: a people living on the earth sealed and delivered from ever sinning again].

Note: Timelines begin with "speaking voices" which can also be "thunder voices." The Dan. 12 timelines begin with the great, and final test for all mankind. Through successful testing of their characters, the 144,000 are sealed when the judgment takes up the cases of the living.

John Hears the First Singing of This New Song About Deliverance From Sin

2 ...and I heard the voice of harpers [the 144,000] harping with their harps:

3 And they sung as it were a new song before the **throne [of God], and before the four beasts [living creatures], and the** [24] elders: and no man could learn that song but the hundred and forty and four thousand, which were **redeemed [purchased]** from the earth (by the blood of Jesus Christ.)

Rev. 4:6 "...and round about the **throne, were four beasts** full of eyes before and behind."

Note: *"...no man could learn that song but the hundred and forty and four thousand which were **redeemed** from the earth."* These are the only generation who live upon the earth having been sealed and redeemed in the judgment prior to the Second Coming of Christ. These have been prepared by the Holy Spirit to live through the seven last plagues without a Mediator. These are translated after the righteous dead are resurrected, never experiencing death..

Definition: ***"redeemed"*** — Word No. NT:59 agorazo (ag-or-ad'-zo); from NT:58; properly, to go to market, i.e. (by implication) to **purchase;** specially, to redeem:—buy, redeem. *New Strong's Exhaustive Concordance.*

A Comparison of Revelation 7 and Revelation 14

Second Major Line of Prophecy **Rev. 14:1** **"...**a **Lamb** stood on the mount Sion, and with him an hundred forty and four thousand, having **his** Father's name written in their foreheads."

First Major Line of Prophecy **Rev. 7:4** "...And I heard the number of them which were sealed: and there were sealed an hundred and forty and four thousand…"

Note: The prophetic time of the above two scripture accounts is at, or just after the close of the Investigative Judgment of the living.

CHAPTER 14

The 144,000 Are Not Defiled By Church Doctrines of Babylon

4 These are they which were not defiled with **women; [fallen churches] for they are virgins [faithful only to the lamb].** These are they which follow the Lamb withersoever he goeth ...

Isa. 4:1 And in that day [the end-time] **seven women [the complete number of *fallen* churches]** shall take hold of one man [Christ], saying, We will eat [feed on] our own bread [interpretation of scripture], and wear our own apparel [spiritual covering]: only let us be called by thy name [Christian), to take away our reproach.

4 These were redeemed from among men, being the firstfruits unto God and to the Lamb.

Note The 144,000 are the "*firstfruits* unto God and to the Lamb." These sealed living of the last generation reflect the image of Christ fully and live without a Mediator while yet in this present world. These attain to perfection of character by virtue of the "latter rain"; a special outpouring of the Holy Spirit, to prepare a people qualified to be translated directly from this present life unto eternal life. They never experience death.

5 And in their mouth was found no guile [deceit]: for they are without fault before the throne of God.

Definition: *"guile"* — Word No. NT:1388 dolos (dol'-os); from an obsolete primary verb, dello (probably meant to *decoy;* compare NT:1185); a *trick* (bait), i.e. (fig.) *wile:*– craft, deceit, guile subtilty. *New Strong's Exhaustive Concordance.*

Ps. 32:2 Blessed is the man unto whom the LORD imputeth not iniquity, and in whose spirit *there is* no guile [deceit].

(The Seven Angel's Messages)

Reminder: See "The Structure of Revelation" Chart. Rev. 14:6-20 presents the final warning messages given in the end-time by God's remnant People (Rev. 12:17). Rev. 14:6-12 has been referred to as being "The Three Angel's Messages." The angels in Rev. 14:14-20 are harvesting angels that reap converted souls out of the living on the earth. They repeat the first three warning messages for all of the world during the time when the cases of the living are taken up in the investigative judgment. Then the judgment closes and the angels with the trumpets are ready to sound. (See Visions 3 and 4 in the Revelation Structure Charts.).

An Angel Messenger Reveals A World-wide Message to be Given by God's People

6 And I saw another angel fly in the midst of heaven, having the everlasting gospel to preach unto them that dwell on the earth, and to every nation, and kindred, and tongue, and people,

Note: Angels do not preach the gospel. An angel is a "messenger" that comes with a message to be preached by human agents. It is left to God's people to do the preaching.

CHAPTER 14

The First Angel

A.D. 1844

First Warning Message

"Fear God and Give Glory to Him [respect Him].

The Hour of His Judgment is come [Has Begun In Heaven].

Worship Him That Made [as The Creator].



Give Respect and Glory to God Because His Judgment of Men is come

7 Saying with a loud voice, **Fear [respect] God,** and give glory to him for **the hour of his judgment is come:...**

Definition: ***"fear"...*3 :** profound **reverence** and **Awe** esp. [**(honor or respect)] toward God.** ***Webster's New Collegiate Dictionary.***

Dan.7:10 "...**the judgment** was set, and the books were opened."

Heb. 9:27 "...it is appointed unto men once to die, but after this **the judgment.**"

Note: In any good court of justice, each case must be examined before a judgment is made. That is why, in heaven, the "books" of records are opened and investigated. Jesus Christ is the lawyer or Advocate for those who ask to have sin forgiven and seek to be overcomers from sin.

*Worship God Correctly, as the **Creator** of Heaven and Earth*

7 ...and worship him that made heaven, and earth, and the sea, and the fountains of waters.

Ex 31:15-18 Six days may work be done; but in the seventh is the sabbath of rest, **holy to the LORD**: whosoever doeth any work in the sabbath day, he shall surely be put to death. [It is a perpetual covenant.]

Ex. 20:8-11 Remember the Sabbath day, to keep it holy. **9)** Six days shalt thou labour, and do all thy work: **10)** But the seventh day is the Sabbath of the Lord thy God: in it thou shalt do any work, thou, nor thy son, nor thy daughter, thy manservant, nor thy maidservant, nor thy cattle, nor thy stranger that is within thy gates: **11) For in six days the Lord made heaven and earth, the sea, and all that in them is, and rested the seventh day: wherefore the Lord blessed the Sabbath day and hallowed it.**

17) It is **a sign between me and the children of Israel for ever: for in six days the LORD made heaven and earth, and on the seventh day he rested, and was refreshed**. **18)** And he gave unto Moses, when he had made an end of communing with him upon mount Sinai, two tables of testimony, tables of stone, **written with the finger of God**.

CHAPTER 14

The Second Angel

Second Warning Message

Babylon is fallen, is Fallen, That Great City



False Doctrines Have Confused and Caused Complete Spiritual Failure in all of the Religions That Have Embraced Them

8 And there followed another angel, [a second angel] saying, **Babylon is fallen, is fallen, that great city**…

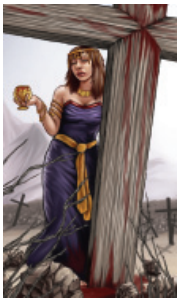
Definition: ***"Babylon"*** — Word No. NT 897...of Heb. or [894] Babel (baw-bel'); from OT:1101; **confusion;** Babel (i.e. Babylon),– Babel, Babylon. *New Strong's Exhaustive Concordance.*

Note: In prophecy, Babylon is the symbolic name for **all** religions in **all ages** that have embraced confused and contradictory positions and beliefs. Such positions and beliefs are not in harmony with the Ten Commandment Law and the basic teachings of biblical scripture.

THE TWO SYMBOLIC CITIES OF RELIGION IN PROPHECY



NEW JERUSALEM



BABYLON

Babylon *politically Maneuvers the Nations Into Doing Her Will*

8 ...because she made all nations drink of the wine of the wrath of her **fornication.**

Notes: The ***"wine"*** of Babylon is her false doctrines. Babylon deceives the nations to believe that "drinking of her wine" (incorporating her false doctrines into the political realm) will bring peace to the earth.

"Her fornication" is the illicit relationship with the "kings of the earth" is a union of "church and state.", The church should be married only to her Lord. A church leaves her lawful spouse and commits **spiritual fornication** by influencing the state and seeking it's support. When **Babylon** finally attains influence over "**all** nations", she will become completely fallen. (See Rev. 18).

SYMBOLISM NEEDED TO BE DISCERNED

Whereas, the **"beast"** symbol of Revelation 13 and 14 refers only to the **Papacy**, the **"Babylon"** symbol refers **to all** forms of apostate and false religion in all the world through all the centuries of time.

CHAPTER 14

Third Angel

Third Warning Message

Since This Is the Third Angel, The Previous Two Are the First And Second, Angels Respectively

9 And the **third** angel followed them, saying with a loud voice, If any man worship the beast and his image…



Do Not Worship the "Beast" or Receive His Mark

Note: The First Angel's Message is a warning to "Worship God as the Creator" on the **seventh** day . The Third Angel's Message warns against the **Papal system** that worships God on the **first** day of the week. (In Verse 9, substituting the first day of the week in place of the seventh day Sabbath is made analogous to offering worship to the **"beast"** or **Papal system**.)

Note: Observing the seventh day Sabbath, and pausing from ordinary business of life to keep it, is the sign that an individual has accepted that Sabbath originator's authority through willing worship.

*"His **Mark:"** The Sign of Giving Servitude to the **Papacy***

9 …and receive his **mark [badge of servitude]** in his forehead [mind], or in his hand [his secular activities],

Definition: ***"mark"*** — *Word No.* NT:5480 charagma (khar'-ag-mah); from the same as NT:5482; a scratch or etching, **i.e. stamp (as a badge of servitude),** or scupltured figure (statue):– graven, mark. *New Strong's Exhaustive Concordance.*

Important Note: Revelation, Chapter 14 presents six angels. Then "another" angel located in Rev. 18:1-4 gives added power to the messages of the first three warning angels in Chapter 14. . This angel gives an even more pointed warning about Babylon and about her relationships with the world when the living must be judged. The "another" angel of Rev. 18 reinforces the warning messages of the first three angels in Chapter 14. He should be counted as the fourth of seven messengers or warning angels in chapter 14.

In the Near Future, Those Who "Receive His Mark" Experience the Wrath of God

10 The same shall drink of the wine of the **wrath of God,** which is poured out without mixture into the cup of his indignation; and he shall be tormented with **fire** and **brimstone** in the presence of the holy angels, and in the presence of the Lamb:

Note: The wine (or doctrine) of the **wrath of God** is the "giving over" and "giving up" of individuals to control by the Satanic element they have persistently chosen. See Romans 1:18, 24, 26 below.

Rev. 15:1 "And saw…seven angels having the seven last plagues; for in them is filled up the **wrath of God.**

Rom. 1:18, 24, 26, 28 "For the **wrath of God** is revealed from heaven against all ungodliness… **24)** Wherefore God gave them up to uncleanness… **26)** For this cause God gave them up unto vile affections… **28)...** God ...gave them over to a reprobate mind.

11 And the smoke of their torment ascendeth up for ever and ever: and they have no rest day nor night, who worship the **beast** and his image, and whosoever receiveth the **mark** [servitude] of his **name [authority].**

Definition: ***"name"*** — Word No. NT:3686 onoma (on'-om-ah); from a presumed derivative of the base of NT:1097 (compare NT:3685); a "name" (literally or figuratively) [**authority,** character]:– called, (+sur-) name (-d). *New Strong's Exhaustive Conordance.*

CHAPTER 14

THE "MARK" OF SERVITUDE TO THE BEAST ?

The "Mark" or "Sign" or **"Seal" of Authority**
Of the Government and "Right to Rule" of the
Creator God.

THE TEN COMMANDMENTS
(The First Four Commandments)

Ex. 20: 2 ...**I AM the Lord your God**...

3 (1) Thou shalt have *no other gods* before me.

4, 5 (2) Thou shalt not make unto thee any graven image... **5)** Thou shalt not bow down thyself to them, nor serve them...

7. (3) Thou shalt not take the name of the Lord thy God in vain...

8-11 (4) Remember the Sabbath day, to keep it holy. **9)** Six days shalt thou labour and do all thy work**:** **10)** But the seventh day [**Saturday**] is the Sabbath of the Lord thy God: in it thou shalt not do any work, thou, nor thy son, nor thy daughter, nor thy manservant, nor thy maidservant, nor thy cattle, nor the stranger that is within thy gates: **11)** For [because] in six days the Lord made heaven and earth, the sea, and all that in them is, and rested the **seventh** day: wherefore the Lord **blessed the Sabbath day**, and hallowed it.

The **"Mark" or** sign or seal of **Authority**
Of the Government and "Right to Rule" of the
"Beast" (Papal Rome).

THE CONVERT'S CATECHISM OF CATHOLIC DOCTRINE

Q. Which is the Sabbath day?
A. Saturday is the Sabbath day.

Q. Why do we observe Sunday instead of Saturday?
A. We observe Sunday instead of Saturday because the Catholic Church transferred the solemnity from Saturday to Sunday.

*Q. By what **authority** did the Catholic Church substitute Sunday for Saturday?*
A. "Sunday is a Catholic institution, and its claim to observance can be defended only by Catholic principles...From beginning to end of the Scripture there is not a single passage that warrants the transfer of weekly public worship from the last day of the week to the first.

The Catholic Press, Sydney, Australia, August, 1966.

Scriptural Answer: **Dan. 7:25.** "...And he shall speak great words against the most High, and shall wear out the saints of the most High, and think to change times and laws.

THE SYMBOLS OF DANIEL EXPLAINED IN REVELATION

Daniel	Revelation
The "Little Horn" Papal 5th empire of Dan. 7:25.	**The Composite "Beast" when wearing the 5th "head" of Rev. 13:3.**
The Abomination that Maketh Desolate is the one who Persecutes for 1260 days in Dan. 7:25.	**The Composite "Beast" when wearing the 7th "head" Persecutes for 1260 days or 42 months in Rev. 13:5.**
The one who persecuted the saints for 1260 years and will "shatter" the holy people for 1260 days in Dan. 7:25 and Dan. 12:11.	**Is the one whose number is 1260 (in the Greek) and in the Roman numerals are (666) in Rev. 13:18.**
Reigns for 1290 literal days in Dan. 12:11.	**Uses its "mark" of authority for the duration of its reign in Rev. 13:7, 14:10-11, and Rev. 17:10..**

CHAPTER 14

12 Here is the patience of the saints: here are they that keep the commandments of God, and the faith of Jesus.
13 And I heard a voice from heaven saying unto me, Write, **Blessed are the dead which die in the Lord from henceforth: Yea, saith the Spirit, that they may rest from their labours; and their works do follow them,**

Rev. 22:14 Blessed are they that do his commandments, that they may have right to the tree of life, and may enter in through the gates into the city.

TIME ENDS
"Vision Five"

Three Harvesting Angels

An Investigative Judgment Scene

14 And I looked, and behold a **white cloud,** and upon the **cloud** one sat like unto the **Son of man**, having on his head a **golden crown,** and in his hand a sharp **sickle.**

ENDTIME EVENT
REV. 14:15-19
THREE HARVESTS

Reminder: See "The Structure of Revelation Chart". Revelation 14:15-19 presents "End-time Events" that end Vision 5. (This period of time occurs within the Daniel 12 timelines.) Rev. 14:14-19 repeats the warning messages of the first three angels of Rev. 14:6-10. The "three harvesting angels" give warning messages that bring in the "final harvests" from among the living.

Dan. 7:10, 13 "...the judgment was set, and the books were opened." **13)** "...one like the **Son of man** came with the **clouds** of heaven, and came to the Ancient of days..."

Dan. 7:14 "And there was given him dominion, [**golden crown**] and glory, and a kingdom..."

Note: The judgment process of the **living** is the ending work in the investigative judgment.

Definition: ***"sickle"*** — Word No. NT:1407 drepanon (drep'-an-on); from drepo (to pluck); **a gathering hook (especially for harvesting): sickle**. *New Strong's Exhaustive Concordance.*

HEAVENLY SCENE



REV. 12, 13
THE DRAGON, THE WOMAN, THE MANCHILD, A LEOPARD BEAST. A LAMB-LIKE BEAST.

PROPHETIC OUTLINE
REV. 12:6-13:18
1260 YEARS PERSECUTION

INTERLUDE
REV. 14:1-5
144,000 SEALED IN JUDGMENT OF THE LIVING

ENDTIME EVENT
REV. 14:15-19
THREE HARVESTS

THE MISSING FOURTH ANGEL OF REVELATION 14



The Fourth Angel

A Special Warning Reserved for the Judgment of the Living

Rev. 18:1 And after these things I saw another angel come down from heaven, having great **power** [**ability to explain with effect**]:, and the earth was **lightened** [**enlightened** i.e. (**made to see** (**understand**] with his **glory** [**btilliant expose'**].

The Missing Forth Angel's Message for Chapter Fourteen

2 And he cried mightily with a strong voice, saying, Babylon the great is fallen, is fallen, and is become the habitation of devils, and the hold of every foul spirit, and a cage of every unclean and hateful bird.

The Explanation: Three angel's messages are brought to view in Revelation 14:6-12. However, three more angels are brought to view in verses 15-20! In Biblical interpretation, it is important to be consistent. If the first three angels, "crying with a loud voice", brought to view in verses 6-12 represent messages given by men, then also the last three angels who are "crying with a loud voice" or a "loud cry", brought to view in verses 15-20, also represent messages given by men.

In Revelation 14 there are six angels with messages. But in the book of Revelation the number seven represents completeness: seven churches, seven letters, seven stars, seven seals, seven trumpets, seven thunders, seven heads, seven plagues, and it seems appropriate that there should be seven angels' messages to make up the complete number of messages. The additional angel's message is found in Revelation 18:1-5.

Definition: *"power"* — Word No. 1849 NT:1849 exousia (ex-oo-see'-ah); from NT:1832 (in the sense of ability); privilege, (subjectively)...capacity, competency... *New Strong's Exhaustive Concordance.*

Definition: *(power)* — Word No. NT:1832 **exesti** *ex-es-tee*...also **exon** *ex-on*...impers. *It is right* (through the fig. idea of being out in public)...*New Strong's Exhaustive Concordance.*

Definition: *"lightened"* — Word No. NT:5461 photizo (fo-tid'-zo); from NT:5457; to **shed rays**... – **enlighten**, illuminate, (bring to, give) light, **make to see**. *New Strong's Exhaustive Concordance.*

Definition: *"glory"* — Word No. NT:1391 doxa (dox'-ah); from the base of NT:1380; glory (as very apparent), in a wide application (literal or figurative, objective or subjective)... *New Strong's Exhaustive Concordance.*

Definition: — Word No. NT:1380 **dokeo**, *dok-eh-o* be of reputation...

Rev. 14:8 And there followed another angel, [the second] saying, Babylon is fallen, is fallen, that great city [community of religion], because she made all nations drink of the wine of the wrath of her fornication.

Note: The warning message in the second angel's message of (Rev. 14:8) that Babylon (false religion) is fallen has been given since 1844 when the Investigative Judgment began. That warning is continuing to be given today.

Note: When Babylon, led by the papal power, prevails over the nations for enforcement of the papal Sabbath, the testing issue in the sealing of the living is in place. Then the Investigative Judgment can take up the cases of the living, who continue living after their cases are appropriately decided. Angels 5, 6 and 7 harvest individuals from among the living. The warning angel of Rev. 18 repeats the warning of the second angel with greater power and effect. His warning prepares the world for the harvesting work of the fifth, sixth and seventh angels. Therefore, his work fits him to be recognized as being the "fourth" of the seven angels.

CHAPTER 14



—Introduction to the Harvesting Angels—

Note: In ancient Israel there were three harvests.

1. The **Barley Harvest** was first (in the spring) and was the smallest harvest in comparison to the other two harvests.
2. The **Wheat Harvest** was second and was the largest harvest.
3. The **Grape Harvest** was the third harvest in the fall of the year.

The Fifth Angel (The Barley Harvest)

The Judgment Switches to the Cases of the Living

*The **fifth Angel** Repeats the First Angel's Message In the **"Loud Cry"** to the Living*

15 And another angel came out of the temple, crying with a loud voice [the Loud Cry] to him that sat on the cloud, Thrust in thy sickle, and reap: for **the** time [or **the hour**] **is come** for thee to reap; for the harvest of the earth is ripe [the last generation is ripe; ready for judgment of the living].

The Fifth Angel

The Message of the First Angel Reinforced In the Loud Cry To the Living



Note: The original Greek words in Rev. 14:15 are the same as the words in Rev. 14:7. Verse 7 said, "the ***hour...***is come", and verse 15 says, "the ***time*** is come." But in the Greek, they both say exactly the same thing. The only difference is that:

The First Angel was announcing the Investigative Judgment, beginning with the cases of the ***dead*** (verse 7).

The Fifth Angel of verse 15 is announcing that it is time for the Investigative Judgment to begin taking up the cases of the ***living***.

The Harvest of the First Fruits is Ripe

1. **The barley** harvest was the first harvest in Israel. It occurred in late March or early April and was called the **"*firstfruits*".** This was the smallest harvest of the Hebrew year.
2. The **144,000** are called the **"*firstfruits*"** in Rev. 14:4. They are represented by the "barley harvest":.
3. God seals His Sabbath keeping people ***"first"***, when the Investigative Judgment for the living begins. This enables them to give the **"loud voice" [Loud Cry] warning** to come out of **Babylon.**
4. The **144,000** are a small harvest compared to the **wheat harvest** who come out of **Babylon.**

CHAPTER 14

"Barley Harvest"
of the 144,000

16 And he that sat on the cloud thrust in his **sickle** on the earth; and the earth was reaped.

Joel 3:13 Put ye in the **sickle,** for the harvest is ripe...

The Sixth Angel
The Wheat Harvest

Sixth Angel

The Second and Fourth and Sixth Angels Messages Repeated in the Power of the Loud Cry



The 6th Angel Repeats the Second and Fourth Angel's Message In the Power of the "Loud Cry" to "Come out of Babylon"

17 And another angel came out of the temple which is in heaven, he also having a sharp **sickle**.

—"Wheat Harvest." Those Who Come Out of Babylon —

Note: The "Wheat Harvest" always followed the **"Barley Harvest".** Therefore, the "another angel" of verse 17 is reaping "another harvest", and that is the wheat harvest.

Harvesting Message
*of the **Sixth Angel** with the*
"Loud Cry" of the 144,000

1. The second harvest was one of wheat, which was reaped about June.
2. The **Wheat Harvest** represents those that come out of Babylon. **Rev. 18:1-5.**
3. The Wheat Harvest is the larger of the two harvests.
4. The "Loud Cry" gives complete fulfillment to the 2nd and 4th Angels' Messages, when the union of church and state is on a **world wide basis**.

Note: The sixth angel repeats the message of the second angel saying, "Babylon is fallen " (Rev. 14:8) and, "Come out of her my people." "for all nations have drunk…" Rev. 18:1-3

Note: All three harvesting angels give the **"Loud Cry"** with telling effect saying: "...Babylon the great is fallen, is fallen, and is become the habitation of devils, and the hold of every foul spirit, and a cage of every unclean and hateful bird...come out of her my people…" **(Rev. 18:2, 4)**.

"Multitudes in the valley of decision…." Joel 3:14.

CHAPTER 14

The Seventh Angel (The Grape Harvest)

The Seventh Angel

The Angels of Heaven Harvest the Wicked – The Seventh Angel



Rom 12:19 Dearly beloved, avenge not yourselves, but rather give place unto wrath: for it is written, Vengeance is mine; I will repay, saith the Lord.

Note: Christ does not send his people to be his instruments for punishing the wicked. Rather, His people are always intended to be a blessing for the world, such as giving the **"Loud Cry"** warnings.

The 7th Angel Repeats the Third Angel's Warning Message:

Harvesting Work of the Seventh Angel

18 And another angel came out from the altar, which had power over fire; and cried with a loud cry to him that had the sharp sickle, saying, Thrust in thy sickle and gather the clusters of the vine of the earth; for her grapes are fully ripe.

The Third Angel's Message: "And the third angel followed saying with a loud voice, If any man worship the beast…he shall be tormented with fire and brimstone…" (Rev. 14:9-10)

The Angels are the Reapers of the Wicked

19 And the angel thrust in his **sickle** into the earth, and gathered the vine of the earth, and cast it into the great **winepress** [wine-vat] **of the wrath of God**.

Joel 3:13 Put ye in the **sickle,** for the **harvest is ripe:** come, get you down; for the press is full, the fats overflow; for their wickedness is great.

The Final End of the Wicked

20 And the **winepress [wine-vat]** was trodden without the city, [the New Jerusalem] and **blood [life]** came out of the **winepress** [**wine-vat**], even unto the horse bridles, by the space of a thousand and six hundred furlongs.

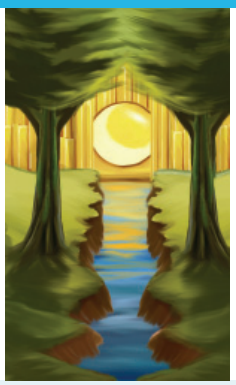
Rev. 20:9 And they went up on the breadth of the earth, and compassed the camp of the saints about, and the beloved city: and **fire** came down from God out of heaven, and devoured them.

Lev. 17:14 "...for the **life** of all flesh **is in the blood thereof**..."

Definition: Word No. NT:3025 lenos (lay-nos'); apparently a primary word; a trough, i.e. **wine-vat**:– winepress. *The New Strong's Exhaustive Concordance.*

Definition: *"Furlong"* — a unit of distance equal to 220 yards. *Webster's New Collegiate Dictionary.*

THE STRUCTURE OF REVELATION
TWO SEPARATE LINES OF PROPHECY
THE SECOND LINE (4 VISIONS)

5	6	7	8
HEAVENLY SCENE	**HEAVENLY SCENE**	**HEAVENLY SCENE**	**HEAVENLY SCENE**
			
REV. 12, 13 THE DRAGON, THE, WOMAN THE MANCHILD, A LEOPARD BEAST. A LAMB-LIKE BEAST.	**REV. 15:8** SMOKE FILLS THE TEMPLE. NO MAN. NO MEDIATOR. CLOSE OF PROBATION.	**REV. 19, 20** THE SECOND COMING OF CHRIST. EXECUTIVE JUDGMENT.	**REV.21, 22** NEW JERUSALEM, NEW HEAVEN, NEW EARTH.
PROPHETIC OUTLINE REV. 12:6, 13 1260 YEARS PERSECUTION	**PROPHETIC OUTLINE** REV. 16, 17 7 PLAGUES "PLAGUES 1-6"	**PROPHETIC OUTLINE** REV. 20 1000 YEARS	**PROPHETIC OUTLINE** "I COME QUICKLY" TRIUMPHANT DESCRIPTIONS
INTERLUDE REV. 14:1-5 144,000 SEALED IN JUDGMENT OF THE LIVING	**INTERLUDE** REV. 18: 1-5 144,000 WITNESS A LOUD CRY BABYLON IS FALLEN	**INTERLUDE** REV. 20:4-6 144,000 JUDGE THE WICKED AND REIGN	
ENDTIME EVENT REV. 14:15-19 THREE HARVESTS	**ENDTIME EVENT** REV. 18:5-24 "PLAGUE 7" FALL OF BABYLON	**ENDTIME EVENT** REV. 21:2 THIRD COMING OF CHRIST	

CHAPTER 15

Reminder: See the "Structure of Revelation" Chart. Rev. 15-18 make up the 6th column from the left that begins with a "Heavenly Scene" in Rev. 15. These events take place during the last year of Earth's history. Christ exchanges His "Priestly Garments" for "Garments of Vengeance", immediately when probation closes and smoke fills the temple. The mediation for sin has forever ceased, and the cases of all of mankind are forever decided; to be among the redeemed, or to be among the wicked.

HEAVENLY SCENE
"Vision Six"

REV. 15:8

SMOKE FILLS THE TEMPLE. NO MAN. NO MEDIATOR. CLOSE OF PROBATION.

HEAVENLY SCENE



REV. 15:8

SMOKE FILLS THE TEMPLE. NO MAN. NO MEDIATOR. CLOSE OF PROBATION.

Timeframe:
The Last Year of Earth's History

The Close of Probation Initiates the Beginning of The Seven Last Plagues

John Sees Seven Angels

1 And I saw another sign in heaven, great and marvelous, seven angels having the **seven last plagues**; for in them is filled up the **wrath of God** [**the wicked are given over to Satan**, whom they have chosen, **plague by plague**].

Rom. 1:18, 24, 26, 28 For the **wrath of God** is revealed from heaven against all ungodliness and unrighteousness of men...**24)** Wherefore God also gave them up... **26)** For this cause God gave them up unto vile affections...**28) ...**God gave them over [to the master (Satan) whom they have consistently chosen.]..."

Note: The **seven last plagues** are a manifestation of the **wrath of God:** the giving of wicked persons over to the destiny they have chosen. In this process, the wicked are "given up", "given over" by God to Satan who then reveals his true destructive character

CHAPTER 15

John Sees the 144,000

2 And I saw as it were a **sea** of glass mingled with fire: and them that had gotten the victory over the **beast**, and over his **image**, and over his **mark**, and over **the number of his name**, stand on the **sea** of glass, having the harps of God.

Identification of the Symbolism:

"beast" - apostate Roman Catholicism
"image" - The United States and apostate Protestantism
"mark" - "of authority" (False Sabbath worship)
"number of his name" - "666" or "1260"

The 144,000 Sing a Song of Victory and Deliverance

3 And they sing the **song of Moses** the servant of God…

Note: The ***"song of Moses"*** celebrated the deliverance from Egyptian slavery after Israel crossed the Red Sea. The 144,000 sing a new song of deliverance from the tyranny of sin.

Ex. 15:1-2, 6 "Then sang Moses and the children of Israel this song unto the LORD...I will sing unto the LORD, for he hath triumphed gloriously: the horse and rider hath he thrown into the sea. **2)** The LORD is my strength and song, and he *is* become my salvation... and I will prepare him an habitation; my father's God, and I will exalt him. **6)** Thy right hand, O LORD, is become glorious in power: thy right hand, O LORD, hath dashed in pieces the enemy."

***Christ** Has Successfully Finished His Role As Mankind's Sin-Bearer*

3 ...and the **song of the Lamb**, saying, **Great and marvellous are thy works [the fruit of redemption], Lord God Almighty; just and true are thy ways, thou King of saints.**

Rev. 15:3 "And they sing **the song of Moses** the servant of God [God's **mighty working** to liberate his people], and the song of the Lamb [He sings His deliverance as sin-bearer]"

4 Who shall not fear thee, O Lord, and glorify thy name? for thou only art holy: for all nations shall come and worship before thee for thy judgments are made manifest.

Isa 66:23 And it shall come to pass, that from one new moon to another, and from one Sabbath to another, shall all flesh come to worship before me, saith the LORD.

CHAPTER 15

John Looks Into the Heavenly Sanctuary-Temple and Sees the Law of God

5 And after that I looked, and, behold, the temple of the tabernacle of the testimony in heaven was opened:
6 And the seven angels came out of the temple, having the seven plagues, clothed in pure and white linen, and having their breasts girded with golden girdles.

Rev. 11:19 And the temple of God was opened in heaven, and there was seen in his temple the ark of his testament…

Note: John's vision takes him into the "Most Holy Place" of the heavenly sanctuary where The Law of God is the foundation of His government

The Seven Angel's Given Seven Bowels Full of the Wrath of God

7 And one of the four beasts gave unto the seven angels seven golden vials full of the wrath of God, who liveth for ever and ever.

Rev. 4:6 And before the throne there was a sea of glass like unto crystal: and in the midst of the throne, and round about the throne, were four beasts ...

When Christ Leaves the Temple It Fills With Smoke

8 And the temple was filled with smoke from the glory of God, and from his power; and **no man was able to enter** into the temple, till the seven plagues of the seven angels were fulfilled.

When Smoke fills the Temple

Ex. 40:34-35 Then a cloud covered the tent of the congregation, and the glory of the LORD filled the tabernacle. And **Moses was not** able to enter into the tent of the congregation, because the cloud abode thereon, and the glory of the LORD filled the tabernacle.

1 Kings 8:10-11 And it came to pass, when the priests were come out of the holy place, that the cloud filled the house of the LORD, So that the priests could not stand **to** minister because of the cloud: for the glory of the LORD had filled the house of the LORD.



8 "...and **no man** was able to enter into the temple till the seven plagues of the seven angels were fulfilled."

Note: Literally no man including Jesus will enter the temple while the smoke of God's glory and power fills the sanctuary. Access to the mercy seat is forever closed. The time has come for the pouring out of the unmingled **wrath of God**.

CHAPTER 16

Reminder: See "The Structure of Revelation" Chart. The "Heavenly Scene" in Vision 6 is dealing with the Close of Probation. This scene sets the timing for the beginning of the first plague in the Prophetic Outline of Vision 6. The first five plagues are not universal occurrences throughout the whole world, but they are literal happenings.

FUTURE PROPHETIC OUTLINE "Vision Six"

"The Seven Last Plagues"

God's Executive Order for The Angels With the Seven Plagues To Begin Their Work

1 And I heard a great voice out of the temple saying to the seven angels, Go your ways, and pour out the **vials [bowls]** of the **wrath of God** upon the earth.

PROPHETIC OUTLINE
REV. 16, 17
7 PLAGUES
"PLAGUES 1-6"

Definition: *"Vial" — Word No.* NT:5357 phiale (fee-al'-ay); of **uncertain aff.; a broad shallow *cup*** ("phial"):– vial. *The New Strong's Exhaustive Concordance.*

HEAVENLY SCENE



REV. 15:8
SMOKE FILLS THE TEMPLE. NO MAN. NO MEDIATOR. CLOSE OF PROBATION.

PROPHETIC OUTLINE
REV. 16,17
7 PLAGUES
"PLAGUES 1-6"

CHAPTER 16

First Plague

Injurious and Painful ***Sores***

2 And the first went, and poured out his vial upon the earth; and there fell a noisome [injurious] and **grievous sore** upon the men which had the mark of the beast, and upon them which worshipped his image.

Definition: ***"sore"*** — Word No. NT:1668 helkos (hel'-kos); probably from NT:1670; an **ulcer** (as if drawn together). *The New Strong's Exhaustive Concordance.*

(The First Plague Results From the First Trumpet)

Rev. 8:7 The first angel sounded, and there followed **hail and fire mingled with** blood, and they were cast upon the earth: and the third part of trees was burnt up, and all the **green grass** was burnt up.



Note: The trumpets of Revelation Chapters 8-11 explain the causes for the effects of the plagues in Revelation 16. The reference to **"hail and fire mingled with blood"** in the **First Trumpet** has an inference to the **"sores"** in the **First Plague**.

Note: The cause of the **sores** on men is somehow connected with the hail and fire and that which is being "burnt up" in the **First Trumpet** (Rev. 8:7). Additionally, the destruction includes the third part of the trees, which may be the tree types that can furnish food for man. Both the plagues, and the trumpets which cause them, are directed at men, as well as nature.

Definition: ***"grass"*** — Word No. NT:NT:5528 chortos (khor'-tos); apparently a primary word; a "court" or **"garden"**, i.e. (by implication, of pasture) herbage or **vegetation**:– **blade, grass, hay.** *New Strong's Exhaustive Concordance.*

Job 2:7 So went Satan forth from the presence of the LORD, and smote Job with **sore boils** from the sole of his foot unto his crown.

Note: As soon as restraints are removed, Satan attacks the bodies of men with the **First Trumpet** in an effort to distress the saints. But the saints have been sealed in the Investigative Judgment and are protected from any such attack. Therefore, only the wicked suffer in the resulting plague of **sores.**

CHAPTER 16

The Second and Third Plagues Affect Earth's Water Systems

It is the water on planet Earth, which makes it habitable. The water systems of this planet create the weather system with its cooling rains and evaporation vapors. When oceans and rivers are affected, great drought and heat can be the result. In these plagues, it is Satan's main objective to destroy God's people, but instead the damage falls upon the wicked and the planet itself.

Second Plague

(The Second Plague Results From the Second Trumpet)

One of the Three Oceans Becomes as the Blood of a Dead Man

3 And the second angel poured out his vial upon the **sea**; and it became as the **blood** of a dead man: and every living **soul** died in the sea.

Rev. 8:8-9 And the **second angel** sounded, (his **trumpet)** and as it were a great mountain burning with fire was cast into the sea: and the third part of the sea became **blood; 9)** And the third part of the creatures which were in the **sea,** and had life, died; and the third part of the ships were destroyed.

Note: The **Second Trumpet** explains the cause of the Second Plague. The **Second** Trumpet may describe an extensive magma intrusion. "Like a great mountain burning with fire cast [pushed up or over] into the **sea" (ocean).** There are three great oceans. An extensive, destructive event affecting *one* of the oceans, is prophesied to destroy *one-third* of the sea creatures and ships in the world.

Note: *"every living **soul**"* may even include the plants.

Definition: ***"soul"*** — *Word No.* NT:5590 psuche (psoo-khay'); from NT:5594; breath, i.e. (by implication) spirit, abstractly or concretely (the animal sentient principle only... [fish]); even of plants. *The New Strong's Exhaustive Concordance.*



CHAPTER 16

Note: The *"blood of a dead man"* stinks! Plagues two and three likely inflict great inconvenience by interrupting travel and commerce, ruining drinking water, and altering the weather system.

Third Plague

(The Third Plague Results From the Third Trumpet)

Fresh Water Sources Become as Blood

4 And the **third angel** poured out his vial upon **the rivers and fountains of waters**; and they became **blood**.

Rev. 8:10-11 And the **third angel [Third Trumpet]** sounded, and there fell a great star from heaven, burning as it were a lamp, and it fell upon the third part [not universal] **of the rivers, and upon the fountains of waters**; And the name of the star is called Wormwood: and the third part of the **waters** became wormwood; and many men died of the waters, because they were **made bitter.**

Ex. 7:19 And the LORD spake unto Moses, Say unto Aaron, Take thy rod, and stretch out thine hand upon the waters of Egypt, upon their **streams,** upon their **rivers,** and upon their **ponds,** and **upon all their pools of water,** that they may become **blood;** and that there may be **blood** throughout all the land of Egypt, both in vessels of wood, and in vessels of stone.

Rev. 11:6 These [the two witnesses] have power to shut heaven, that it rain not in the days of their prophecy: and have **power over waters** to turn them to **blood,** and to smite the earth with all **plagues**, as often as they will.



CHAPTER 16

Note: The **fifth Seal** appeal to "avenge our blood" (Rev. 6:9-10 (below)) leads directly into the blood judgments of these first three plagues-trumpets.

The Angel Defends God's Justice in Permitting the Plagues

5 And I heard the angel of the waters say, Thou art righteous, O Lord, which art, and wast, and shalt be, because thou hast judged thus.

*The Wicked are Given **Blood** to Drink Because It was Wicked People Who Shed the **Blood** of God's People*

6 For they have shed the **blood** of saints and prophets...

Rev. 6:9-10 And when he had opened the **fifth seal**, I saw under the altar the souls of them that were **slain for the word of God**, and for the testimony which they held: And they cried with a loud voice, saying, How long, O Lord, holy and true, dost thou not judge and avenge our **blood** on them that dwell on the earth?

6 ...and thou hast given them blood to drink; for **they are worthy**.

Note: ***they are worthy*** — the predicament that the wicked have **blood** to drink is declared appropriate for the kind **of blood** they have shed.

7 And I heard another out of the altar say, Even so, Lord God Almighty, **true and righteous are thy judgments**.

Rev. 19:2 For **true and righteous *are* his judgments:** for he hath judged the great whore [Babylon], which did corrupt the earth with her fornication, and hath avenged **the blood** of his servants at her hand.

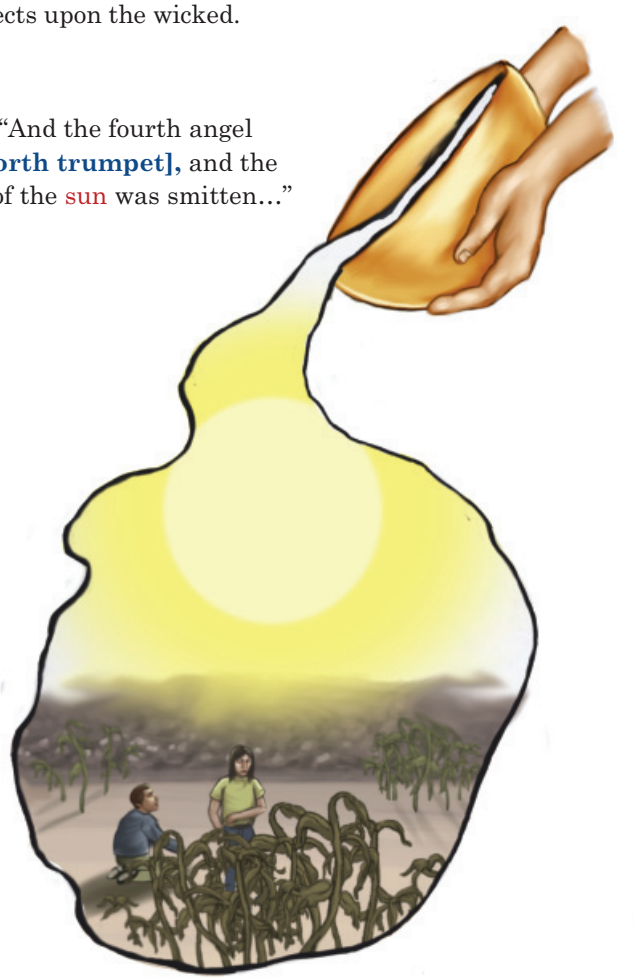
CHAPTER 16

(The Fourth Plague Results From the Fourth Trumpet)

Important Note: In Revelation the **seven trumpets** of the First Major Line of Prophecy cite the circumstances which precipitate the **plagues,** which are described in the Second Line of Prophecy. In principle, the **trumpets** describe causes and **the plagues** describe the terrible effects upon the wicked.

8. And the fourth angel poured out his vial [bowl] upon the **sun; and power was given unto him to scorch men with fire.**

Rev. 8:12 "And the fourth angel sounded **[forth trumpet],** and the third part of the sun was smitten…"



9, And men were scorched with great **heat,** and blasphemed the name of God, which hath power over these **plagues,** and they repented not to give him glory.

Rev. 9:20, 21 **"**And the rest of the men which were not killed by these **plagues** [referring to the **trumpets]** yet repented not of the works of their hands, that they should not worship devils...**21)** Neither repented they of their murders, nor of their sorceries, nor of their fornication, nor of their thefts."

Note: There is no repentance because probation has closed before the plagues begin.

Note: In the above scripture (Rev. 9:20, 21), which is in the midst of the description of the **seven trumpets,** the prophet chooses to refer to their affect upon the wicked as "these **plagues**".

CHAPTER 16

Fifth Plague

(The Fifth Plague Also Results From the Fourth Trumpet)

Supernatural Darkness
That is Universal

10 And the fifth angel poured out his vial upon the seat of the **beast;** and **his kingdom** was full of darkness; and they gnawed their tongues for **pain,**

10 ...and **his kingdom [the papal world empire]** was full of **darkness** and they gnawed their tongues for **pain,**

Dan 11:45 And **he [the Papal See]** shall plant the tabernacles of his palace between the **seas** in the glorious holy mountain; [Jerusalem] yet he shall come to his end, and none shall help him.

Note: The ***"seat of the beast"*** is known as ***"The See"*** or *"The* ***Papal See."*** It is called ***"The Holy See"*** and likened to the throne room of a king.



Rev. 8:12 And the **fourth angel [fourth trumpet]** sounded, and the ***third part of the sun*** was smitten, and the ***third part of the moon***, and the ***third part of the stars***; so as the third part of them was **darkened,** and the day shone not for a third part of it, and the night likewise.

Note: "...a third part of the night," is 1/3 of 12 or *4 hours*. "A third part" of the day is 1/3 of 12 or *4 hours*. Altogether the total is *8 hours*. This strange darkness will cover the earth and even the so called **"Holy See"** for 8 hours.

11 And blasphemed the God of heaven because of their **pains** and their **sores,** and repented not of their deeds.

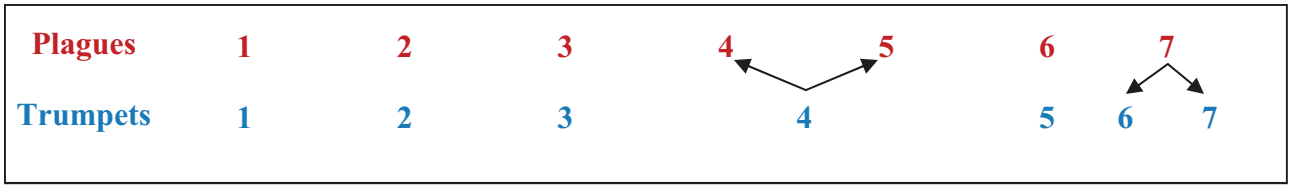
Rev. 9:20-21 And the rest of the men which were not killed by these **plagues [trumpet events]** yet repented not of the works of their hands, that they should not worship devils, and idols of gold, and silver, and brass, and stone, and of wood: which neither can see, nor hear, nor walk: **21)** Neither repented they of their murders, nor of their sorceries, nor of their fornication, nor of their thefts.

Note: Scripture indicates that the first plague **(pain from noisome [stinking] and grievous sores)** continues through the plagues that follow.

CHAPTER 16

— SEQUENCE AND ALIGNMENT OF PLAGUES AND TRUMPETS —

Note: Plagues and Trumpets always retain sequential numerical order. However the numerical alignments differ as shown in the chart below.



Note: Plagues 4 and 5 align with Trumpet 4.
Plague 6 aligns with Trumpet 5.
Plague 7 aligns with Trumpet 6 and 7.

Conclusion of the First Five Plagues

The first five plagues are written in literal language. During the first five plagues the wicked will be in anguish: suffering from painful sores, being parched for water, being scorched with heat, and groping about in thick darkness. The people will look to religious and political leadership to find the cause of the plagues and the remedy to stop them.

An Issue: If Satan could not destroy God's people by the first five plagues, what will he do through religious and political leadership to get rid of them? Plagues 6 and 7 give the answer.

Satan's Dilemma

Satan is unable to destroy the people of God in the first five plagues. Also, he is restrained from inflicting the sores on them.

Ps. 91:10 There shall no evil befall thee, neither shall any plague come nigh thy dwelling.

Isa. 33:16 He shall dwell on high: his place of defense *shall be* the munitions of rocks: bread shall be given him; his waters *shall be* sure.

— Introduction to the Sixth Plague —

The **Sixth Plague** is not merely another of a sequence, but is written in a different literary style and changes to the use of symbolic language. Biblical drama that contains dramatic action, has all the elements of a drama: characters, setting, and action which builds toward a climax. The setting of the **Sixth Plague** immediately calls attention to the symbolic "river Euphrates", and to "spiritual Babylon." (Chapter 17 continues to explain more fully the judgment of Babylon the "great whore", and Chapter 18 describes its fall.)

CHAPTER 16

The Sixth Plague

The Kings of the Earth Will Be Gathered to Legislate a Death Decree

Sixth Plague

(The Sixth Plague Results From the Fifth Trumpet)

*The **Holy Spirit** Withdrawn;*
*Represented By a **River***

12 And the sixth angel poured out his vial upon the great **river** Euphrates; and the **water [Holy Spirit]** thereof was dried up. That the way of the **kings of the east** might be prepared.

John 7:38-39 "He that beleveth on me, as the scripture hath said, out of his belly shall flow **rivers** of **living water**. **39)** But this spake he of the **Spirit…"**

Note: The River Euphrates ran through ancient Babylon. The city fell after the Medes and Persians dried up the river by digging a lake beside it. In the prophecy, ancient Babylon represents modern spiritual Babylon (the fallen religions of today). In the **Sixth Plague** the **Holy Spirit** is dried up, or withdrawn so that evil spirits can maneuver "the **kings** of the earth" to agree about a death decree against God's sealed people.

Note: At the close of probation, the Holy Spirit is withdrawn or "dried up" so that its work of drawing men to repentance and conversion is finished. Then, as the plagues begin, the work of protection by restraint of the Holy Spirit is withdrawn from the wicked plague by plague. Restraint after restraint is removed from Satan and his evil angels. By the end of the 5th plague, the planet is devastated. Then the next restraint is removed (as the restraints were removed one by one in the days of Job.) Under the sixth plague, the restraint of the Holy Spirit is removed so that Satan can work directly on the kings of the earth to gather them to legislate a death decree against God's people.

Note: The time period for the **Fifth Trumpet** is **five Months** Rev. 9:5, 10.

12 ...that the way of the **kings of the east [the second coming of Christ]** might be prepared.

Note: *"the east"* refers to the direction from which God and Jesus Christ sends His messengers, and the direction from which the Second Coming of Christ occurs.

Rev. 7:2 "And I saw another angel ascending from **the east,** having the seal of the living God…"

Matt. 2:2 Saying, Where is he that is born King of the Jews? for we have seen his star in the **east,** and are come to worship him.

Note: Jesus will not come until Babylon has signed her own death warrant by legislating a death decree on God's people and seeking to put it into effect! This is how the "way" is prepared for His Second Coming.

CHAPTER 16

THE SIXTH PLAGUE
"The Gathering Action to the Battle of Armageddon"

Revelation 16:13
And I saw **three unclean spirits like frogs** come out of the mouth of the **dragon (Satan, Spiritism)** and out of the mouth of the **beast (the Papacy)** and out of the mouth of the false prophet (Protestantism).

Revelation 13:15
And **he [the papal beast]** had power to...cause that as many as would not worship [obey and depend upon] the **image of the beast** [**Protestant America**] should be **killed** [**A Universal Death Decree**].



"OUT OF THE MOUTH OF" = VERBAL AGGITATION
By the The Dragon, The Beast, and The False Prophet
To...The Unsealed Wicked Masses

A DEATH DECREE **A DEATH DECREE**

A DEATH DECREE

Note: Frogs can be heard with their voices vibrating over the night air. But they cannot be seen. If one advances toward them, they quickly disappear into the water. This describes the action of evil spirits throughout Babylon. They cannot be seen but they continually agitate the kings of the earth to accomplish Satan's purposes to enact a Death Decree/.

CHAPTER 16

The Sixth Plague

The Kings of the Earth Being Gathered to Legislate a Death Decree

Sixth Plague
(Continued)

13 And I saw **three unclean spirits** like frogs come out of the mouth of the **dragon,** and out of the mouth of the **beast,** and out of the mouth of the false prophet.

The Sixth Plague Action of Evil Spirits Results From the Fifth Trumpet

Rev. 16:14 "For they are the spirits of devils…"

Rev. 9:1-3 And the fifth angel sounded, and I saw a star [**Satan]** fall from heaven unto the earth: and to him was given the key of the bottomless pit. **2)** And he opened the **bottomless pit;** and there arose a smoke out of the pit, as the smoke of a great furnace; and the sun and the air were darkened by reason of the smoke of the pit. **3)** And there came out of the smoke locusts [representing **evil angels**] upon the earth: and unto them was given power, as the scorpions of the earth have power.

Explanatory Note: The **Fifth Trumpet** (Rev. 9:1-3) reveals that Satan is permitted to bring his evil angels out of the **bottomless pit** of invisibility. They behave "as the scorpions" having power to administer stinging coercive pressure upon the wicked concerning the disposition of God's people.

John Sees Evil Spirits
Like Croaking Frogs

13 And I saw three unclean spirits like frogs come **out of the mouth of the dragon [the Devil and Satan]**, and out of the mouth of the **beast** [Apostate Catholicism], and out of the mouth of the false **prophet** [Apostate Protestantism].

Rev. 12:9 "And the great dragon was cast out, that old serpent, called the Devil and Satan…"

Note: The term, ***"out of the mouth of"*** indicates verbal agitation. The term depicts coordinated verbal support between **Satan, Catholicism** and **Apostate Protestantism and Spiritism (the occult)** for dealing with the nations about God's people.

13 "...**out of the mouth of** the **dragon,** and **out of the mouth of** the **beast,** and **out of the mouth of** the **false prophet.**

Note: The term , "**out of the mouth of** " refers to verbal agitation.

Note: **Apostate Protestantism** seeking to direct the kings of the earth according to its faulty understandings of scripture is the **false prophet**.

Note: The Three Fold Union of the **Dragon (Satan's occult area), and Catholicism ,** and **Apostate Protestantism** forms the core of Babylon. The non Christian *pagan* religions of the world are a peripheral portion of the prophetically symbolic Babylon in scripture.

CHAPTER 16

The Sixth Plague

The Kings of the Earth Being Gathered to Legislate a Death Decree

Sixth Plague
(Continued)

Evil Spirits Gathering the Kings of the Earth to Enact a Death Decree Against God's People

Note: *The first five plagues result from natural disasters. Plagues six and seven involve political maneuvering by devilish elements to eliminate God's people.*

14 For they are the **spirits of devils**, working miracles, which go forth unto the kings of the earth and of the whole world, to **gather** them to the battle of that great day of God Almighty.

Note: "**spirits of devils** go*ing* forth"...The context set forth by verse 13, and 14 implies that out of the mouth of Satan, apostate Catholicism and apostate Protestantism, will come verbal pressures on the rulers and the peoples of the world. The objective of this pressure is to arrange for the final annihilation of God's people.

Current Examples of Devilish Miracles

1. Apparitions of Mary world wide.
2. Charismatic Tongues and Glossalalia.
3. Charismatic Healings.
4. New Age Channeling.
5. Ecumenism—unification of religions world wide.
6. After-death experiences.

14 For they are the **spirits of devils**, working miracles which go forth unto the kings of the earth and of the whole world…

Rev. 9:3-5 (Fifth Trumpet): "And there came out of the smoke **locusts [evil angels] upon the earth**… **4)** And it was commanded them that they should not hurt the grass of the earth, neither any green thing, neither any tree; **but only those men** which have not the seal of God in their foreheads. **5)** And to **them [the evil angels]** it was given that they should not kill them [the wicked], but that they should be tormented **five months:** and their torment was as the torment of a scorpion, when he striketh a man."

Note: The duration of the sixth plague is defined by the 5th Trumpet which states plainly that it takes "five months" for the evil spirits to gather the kings of the earth together to legislate the final Universal Death Decree. This "five month" period is mentioned twice in the fifth trumpet in verses 5 and 10. Rev. 18:8 declares that "her plagues shall come in one day." The context of that time element is in reference to symbolic Babylon and is therefore symbolic time with the one symbolic day representing one year. That information is helpful in counting out the timing of final events of the last year of earth's history.

14 to gather them to the battle of that great day of God Almighty.

Note "The battle of that great day of God Almighty" is the final confrontation between Christ and Satan. The "final solution", dictated by Satan and Babylon, is disposing of God's people by killing them. This issue brings forth the Voice of God that delivers God's people under the seventh plague.

CHAPTER 16

The Sixth Plague

The Kings of the Earth Being Gathered to Legislate a Death Decree

Sixth Plague
(Continued)

*The Kings are Gathered To the **Battle***

14 ...to gather them to the **battle** of that great day of God Almighty

(The "Battle" is Defined in the Fifth Trumpet)

Rev. 9:7 "And the shapes of the locusts [evil angels] *were* like unto horses prepared unto **battle**... **9**) And they had breastplates, as it were **breastplates** of iron; and the sound of their wings *was* as the sound of chariots of many horses running to **battle**."

A Promise of Deliverance and The Second Coming of Christ

15 Behold, I come as a thief. Blessed *is* he that watcheth, and keepeth his garments, lest he walk naked, and they see his shame

Rev. 1:7,9 Behold, he cometh with clouds; and every eye shall see him, and they also which pierced him: and all kindreds of the earth shall wail because of him. Even so, Amen.

*The **Battle of Armageddon***

16 And he gathered them together into a place called in the Hebrew tongue Armageddon [a mount of rendezvous].

Definitions: "*Armageddon*" Word No. NT:717 **Har**mageddon (har-mag-ed-dohn'); of Hebrew origin [**OT:2022** and **OT:4023**]; Armageddon (or Har-Meggiddon), a name: *The New Strong's Exhaustive Concordance.*

- **OT:2022** *har* (har); a shortened form of OT:2042; **a mountain**... (sometimes used figuratively): *The New Strong's Exhaustive Concordance.*
- **OT:4023** *Megiddown* (Zech 12:11) (meg-id-done'); or Megiddow (meg-id-do'); from OT:1413; **rendezvous;** Megiddon or Megiddo, a place in Palestine: *The New Strong's Exhaustive Concordance.*

Note: The word "Armageddon" describes **a mount of confrontation** between the righteous and the wicked. Armageddon is not a military battle engaged in by military forces of the nations. Additionally, Armageddon is not a battle between armies at a valley location in Palestine. In principle, "Armageddon" is a coming **rendezvous.** A brief and final meeting of confrontation between God's people, supported by the forces of heaven; against the world's rulers (kings) plus Babylon (false religion in the world), supported by the forces of Satan. This confrontation brings about the Seventh Plague deliverance and the **Second Coming of Christ.**

CHAPTER 16

The Seventh Plague

God's People Delivered from the Universal Death Decree by The Voice of God

Seventh Plague
The Voice of God
Deliverance

(The Seventh Plague Begins Like the Sixth Trumpet)

(This Voice of God Is Thunder Voice No. 6)

The Voice of God
Deliverance From the
Universal Death Decree

17 And the seventh angel poured out his vial into the air; and there came **a great voice** out of the temple of heaven, from the throne, saying, **It is done**.

Rev. 9:13 And the sixth angel sounded [his trumpet], and I heard **a voice** from the four horns of the golden alter which is before God.

Note: When the **Voice of God** utters "**it is done**" the persecution and tribulations of God's people will be forever ended.

Note: The **"Voice of God"** occurrence is analogous to what is sometimes referred to as a **coup d' theatre** and **coup d' etat** in the drama of a final crisis.

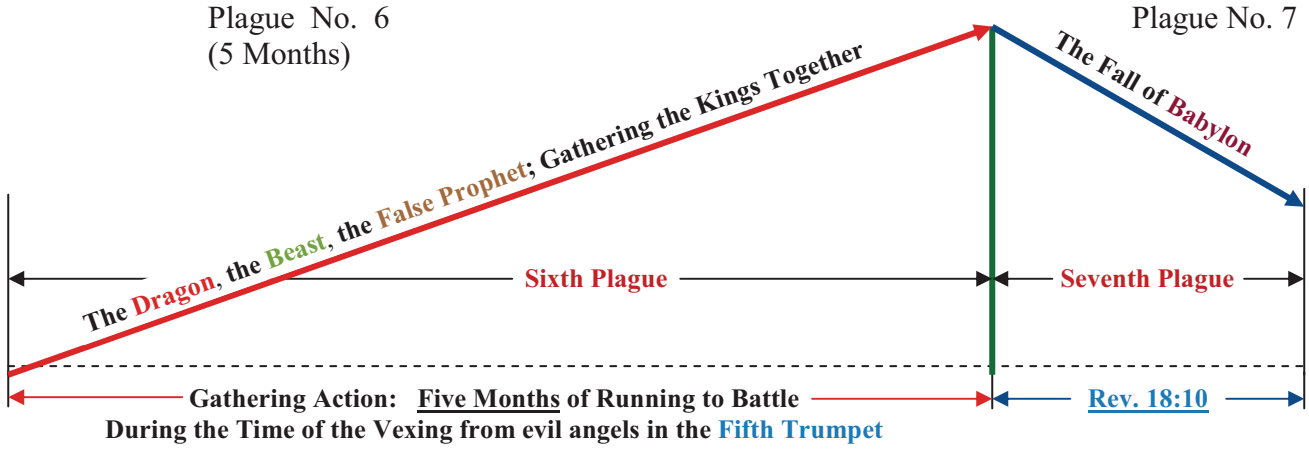
Definition: *"coup d' theatre"* — ...1 : a sudden sensational turn in a play; *also* : **a sudden and dramatic turn of events**... *Webster's New Collegiate Dictionary*.

Definition: *"coup d'etat"* — ...literally, stroke of state : a sudden decisive exercise of force in politics; *esp* : the violent overthrow or alteration of an existing government by a small group. *Webster's New Collegiate Dictionary*.

THE ASCENDING AND DESCENDING ACTION OF FINAL CRISIS AND DELIVERANCE

UDD: Gathering Action to Legislate a **U**niversal **D**eath **D**ecree

"The Voice of God"
Effective Date for UDD
Coup d'etat
(Coup d'theater)



CHAPTER 16

Reflections on the Sixth Plague

Timing: The sixth plague happens very near the end of time. Only one more plague follows shortly before Jesus Christ appears in the clouds of heaven. It is the final action of the wicked to defy the God of heaven in aggressive moves against God's people.

Action: The "battle *action* of Armageddon" does not begin until plague No. 7. The action in the sixth plague is that of "gathering together" the kings of the earth to legislate and enforce a Universal Death Decree against God's people. The trumpets reveal the facts that Satan's evil angels are released en mass to accomplish this feat to annihilate God's people. (Rev. 9:1-11.)

Purpose: When Satan was cast out of heaven, he had no home. Deep space is not hospitable nor pleasant. He wanted a planet he could call his own. Intelligent beings throughout the universe were not about to invite him in after the trouble he had caused in heaven. He was desperate to get a place where he could establish his kingdom and rule over those who inhabited it. After Adam's fall in Eden, he has been seeking to get unanimous adoration and rule without opposition so that he can claim before the entire universe that he has won this planet for his own with no human dissent and that it belongs to him for all eternity. But, time after time, he has been frustrated in that his desire to get unanimous support from humanity has failed. There have always been representatives of the Creator God who took their stand against him. Finally, under the sixth plague, he determines to simply wipe out all of God's followers with a Universal Death Decree. (Rev. 13:15.)

Rationale: As the plagues begin to fall upon the earth, Satan who "deceives the whole world" (Rev. 12:9) throws the blame upon the Creator God of heaven . Why is God so angry that He is pouring out the plagues on the people? Because there are certain ones who are not willing to obey the laws of the church and of the state (that are contrary to the Laws of God!) Those very laws were established to enforce universal worship on the same day, to bring unity to the whole world,, to firmly establish the New World Order but are not observed by seventh-day Sabbath keepers! What shall be done?

The kings of the earth are responsible to keep law and order and are perplexed but driven by evil spirits to take action. It will finally be determined that it is better for a few to perish than for whole nations to be thrown into lawlessness, crime and disorder. Under these arguments, similar to those that were made at the trial of Jesus, Sabbath law-keepers will be condemned to die.

The kings agree to carry out the Universal Death Decree world-wide. Legislation is passed. Then there is a certain waiting time for it to go into effect, spoken of as "one hour" in Rev. 17:12. That symbolic "one hour" in literal time is exactly 15 literal days. That time of waiting is one of exultation by the wicked, but the "time of Jacob's trouble" for the righteous as they cry to God for deliverance that comes at the beginning of the next (7th) plague. That deliverance is known as "**The Voice of God."** (Rev. 16:17)

CHAPTER 16

The Seventh Plague
(God's People Delivered By the Second Coming of Christ)

Seventh Plague
(Continued)

The Seventh Plague is Defined by the Sixth Trumpet and is Also Coordinated with the Sixth Seal and the Seventh Thunder Voice

*At The **Voice of God***
God's People are Delivered!

18 And there were **voices,** and **thunders,** and lightnings; and there was a great **earthquake**, such as was not since men were upon the earth, so mighty an **earthquake,** and so great.

Thunder Voice No. 7

Rev. 10:3, 6 "...seven thunders uttered their **voices." 6) "**And [the angel] sware by him that liveth forever and ever...that there should be time no longer."

Note: From heaven's court and from the "jury" comes the "voices of doom" that condemn and sentence the wicked to destruction.

Trumpet Voice No. 7

Rev. 11:12, 13 "And they heard a **great voice** from heaven… **13)** And the same hour was there a **great earthquake**…"

Note: Plague No. 7, Trumpet No. 6, and Seal No. 6 converge. It is all the same earthquake.

Seal No. 6

Rev. 6:12 "And I beheld when he had opened the sixth seal, and, lo, there was a **great earthquake**…"

Babylon Breaks Apart —
"The Fall of Babylon"

19 And the great city [Spiritual Babylon] was divided into **three** parts…

Rev. 16:13 And I saw **three** unclean spirits like frogs *come* out of the mouth of the **dragon**, and out of the mouth of the **beast,** and out of the mouth of the **false prophet.**

Note: Babylon consists of **three** main parts. The **dragon**, the **beast,** and the **false prophet** (Rev. 16:13). At the **Voice of God,** Babylon falls apart, three ways: politically, religiously, and physically.

Important Note: It needs to be kept in mind at this point, that each of the separate vertical Visions in the Structure of Revelation Chart end with an End-time Event. The End-time Events for the three separate Visions, which present the **Seven Seals**, the **Seven Trumpets**, and the **Seven last Plagues,** all three converge during the final days just prior to the Second Coming of Christ.

CHAPTER 16

The Seventh Plague

The "Fall of Babylon"

Seventh Plague
(Continued)

19 ...and the cities of the nations fell: and great Babylon came in remembrance before God, to give unto her the cup of the wine of the fierceness of his wrath.

The Planet in Ruin

20 And every island fled away, and the mountains were not found.

21 And there fell upon men a great hail out of heaven, every stone about the weight of a talent: and men blasphemed God because of the plague of the hail; for the plague thereof was exceeding great.

The Seventh Plague is Explained by the Sixth Trumpet
Earth's Final War

Rev. 9:13-18 "And the sixth angel sounded… **14)**...which had the **trumpet**, [saying] Loose the four angels which are bound in the great river Euphrates. **15)** And the four angels were loosed, which were ***prepared for an hour, and a day, and a month, and a year [a certain moment]***, for to **slay** the third part of men . **16)** And the number of the army of the horsemen [of the wicked] were two hundred thousand thousand: and I heard the number of them. **17)** And thus I saw the horses in the vision, and them that sat on them, having breastplates of **fire,** and of jacinth, and brimstone: and the heads of the horses were as the heads of lions; and out of their mouths issued **fire** and **smoke** and **brimstone.** **18)** By these three was the third part of men killed, by the **fire,** and by the **smoke,** and by the **brimstone,** which issued out of their mouths."

Note: At Verse **15)** the NIV bible reads: "And the four angels who had been kept ready ***for this very hour and day and month and year [a certain moment]*** were released to kill a third of mankind."



Note: Scripture refers to the **trumpets** collectively as having the effect of being **plagues** in the first line of prophecy.

Rev. 9:20,21 And the rest of the men which were not killed by these **plagues** (trumpets) yet repented not of the works of their hands, that they should not worship devils, and idols of gold, and silver, and brass, and stone, and of wood: which neither can see, nor hear, nor walk**:** **21)** Neither repented they of their murders, nor of their sorceries, nor of their fornication, nor of their thefts.

THE REVELATION OF JESUS CHRIST
The Second Major Line of Prophecy in Chapters 12–22
(From Lucifer's Fall to Complete Restoration)

Introduction

CHAPTER 17

1. Rev. 17 is additional detailed information on the events predicted in the 6th and 7th plagues.
2. Rev. 17 also coordinates all the interaction between the "dragon," the "Beast" of Rev. 13 and the "ten horns" or kings of the earth.
3. Chapter 17 reveals the very actions of Babylon by which she condemns herself to death.

One of the Plague Angels Reveals the Reasons for the "Fall of Babylon"

1 And there came one of the seven angels which had the seven vials, and talked with me, saying unto me, Come hither; I will shew unto thee the judgment of the great **whore** [prostitute (strumpet)] that sitteth upon many waters [the multitudes and nations of the earth]:

Definition: ***"whore"*** — Word No. NT:4204 porne (por'-nay); feminine of NT:4205; a strumpet; figuratively, an idolater:– **harlot,** whore. *The New Strong's Exhaustive Concordance.*

Rev. 17:18 And the woman which thou sawest is that great city [or Babylon], which reigneth over the kings of the earth.

Rev. 17:15 And he saith unto me, The waters which thou sawest, where the **whore** sitteth [are] peoples, and multitudes, and nations, and tongues.

Note: The **"whore"** sits on (has religious rule over), the multitudes and nations.

Note: Rev. 17 is a "wrap-up" of all the symbolism between Rev. 12 and 20. The two charts on the following two pages reveal two symbolic women compared and contrasted. The pure woman of Rev. 12 is contrasted to the whore woman of Rev. 17.

Note: The "whore" also sits "upon a scarlet colored beast" Rev. 17:3. She is not ruling over or guiding that beast, but is riding on it—that is, being carried along or being supported by it and at the same time rules over the multitudes and nations with her false doctrines and confusion in regard to religion.

CHAPTER 17

The Pure Woman Representing The "True Church"



Revelation 12:1

And there appeared a great wonder in heaven; a woman clothed with the sun, and the moon under her feet, and upon her head a crown of twelve stars...

Characteristics	Jerusalem, the True Church
1. Both are represented in prophetic symbols as a WOMAN	Rev. 12:1-17 "**a good woman**"
2. Both are represented in prophetic symbols as a MOTHER	Rev. 12:2 "being with child" Rev. 12:17 "her seed" Gal. 4:26 "Mother of us all"
3. Both women have a name	Gal 4:26 "Jerusalem, mother of us all"
4. Both women have daughters	Rev. 12:17 ...her seed...
5. Both women hold executive positions	Rev. 12:1 "...upon her head a crown of twelve stars"
6. Both women are supported	Rev. 12:1 "...the moon under her feet" Ps. 89:34-37 (God's covenant)
7. Both women are clothed	Rev. 12:1 "clothed with the sun" Rev. 21:2 "prepared as a bride"
8. Both women are adorned	Rev. 21:2 "as a bride adorned for her husband" Rev. 21:11 "Her light...as a stone most precious"
9. Both women are a "city"	Rev. 21:10 "That great city"
10. Both women existed during the 1260 year prophetic period	Rev. 12:6 "fled"…"a thousand two hundred and three score days"
11. Both women know the prophetic "dragon" beast of Revelation	Rev. 12:4, 13, 17 "the dragon stood... to devour her child...he persecuted the woman...was wroth…"
12. Both women deal in merchandise	Rev. 3:18 "I counsel thee buy of me…" Isa. 55:1 "buy wine...and milk" Matt. 25:9 "them that sell and buy"
13. Both women build an edifice or "house" (church) and invite all to enter to eat and drink of her doctrine	Prov. 9:1-2, 5 "Wisdom hath builded her house...She hath furnished her table, she calls 'Come, eat of my bread, and drink of the wine which I have mingled'". "Ho, every one that thirsteth..." (Isa. 55:1)
14. Both women have established a priesthood	Ex. 30:23-25, 29, 30 "consecrate them...In the priest's office... an high priest...an oil of holy ointment...an anointing oil"

CHAPTER 17

The Impure Woman Representing The "Counterfeit Church"



Revelation 17:6

I saw the woman drunken with the **blood** of the saints, and with the **blood** of the martyrs of Jesus...

	Characteristics	Babylon: Counterfeit Church
1.	Both are represented in prophetic symbols as a WOMAN	Rev. 17:3 a bad woman Rev. 18
2.	Both are represented in prophetic symbols as a MOTHER	Rev. 17:5 "mother" of harlots
3.	Both women have a name	Rev. 17:5 "a name...Babylon"
4.	Both women have daughters	Rev. 17:5 "mother of harlots"
5.	Both women hold executive positions	Rev. 18:7 "she saith, I sit a queen"
6.	Both women are supported	Rev. 17:1,3,15 "Sitteth upon many waters...upon a scarlet beast, peoples, multitudes and nations"
7.	Both women are clothed	Rev. 17:4 "arrayed in purple and scarlet colour"
8.	Both women are adorned	Rev. 17:4 "decked with gold and precious stones" Rev. 18:16
9.	Both women are a "city"	Rev. 17:18 "that great city"
10.	Both women existed during the 1260 year prophetic period	Rev. 17:6 "drunken with the blood of the martyrs"
11.	Both women know the prophetic dragon beast of Revelation	Rev. 17:3 I saw the woman sit on the beast"
12.	Both women deal in merchandise	Rev. 18:11 "merchants of the earth shall weep and mourn over her" See Eze. 17; Isa. 47:15 Rev. 18:13 "she deals in the 'souls' of men"
13.	Both women build an edifice or "house" (church) and invite all to enter to eat and drink of her doctrine	Rev. 18:3 "All nations have drunk of the wine of her fornication"
14.	Both women have established a priesthood (pastorate)	Eze. 34:10 "...saith the Lord God; ...I am against the shepherds; and I will require my flock at their hand, and cause them to cease from feeding the flock...I will deliver my flock from their mouth…"

CHAPTER 17

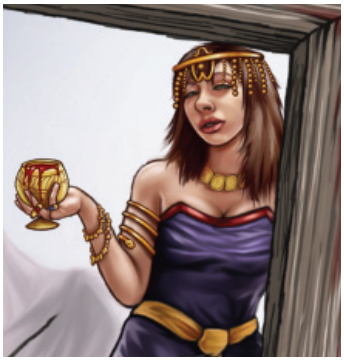
Revelation 17 is

An Assembling of the Symbolism In Revelation 12-22
To Reveal the Prophetic Details In the 6th and 7th Plagues



Revelation 12
Jerusalem
"Mother of Us All"

Two Symbolic Women



Revelation 17
Babylon
"Mother of Harlots"

The "Pure" Woman of Rev. 12

THE NEW JERUSALEM, MOTHER OF ALL OF THE RIGHTEOUS

The symbolic **pure woman** of Rev. 12 is represents the mother of the righteous from all ages. Those who are the "born again", and the redeemed destined to have eternal life in the kingdom of God.

The kingdom of God has a capital ***city*** named "New ***Jerusalem*"** (City of Peace). The apostle Paul called her by name, saying, "Jerusalem which is above is free, [of racial prejudice] which is mother of us all [Jews and Gentiles]. **(Gal. 4:26)**. When a convert is born again and baptized, he is given citizenship in God's kingdom, and his name is registered in New Jerusalem.

The names of the redeemed from all the ages are registered in the New Jerusalem. Therefore, the pure woman symbol of Rev. 12, represents the UNIVERSAL CHURCH OF ALL AGES.

Most members of New Jerusalem are still in the grave. Therefore she is also known as the INVISIBLE CHURCH. Every truly converted person is registered in her membership.

Christ , the manchild was born from this symbolic mother **(Rev. 12:5)** and both he and the redeemed from all of the ages are her seed **(Rev. 12:17)**. This relationship makes Jesus our "brother", having originated out of the same mother.

The "Impure" Woman-Mother of Rev. 17

BABYLON THE GREAT, THE MOTHER OF HARLOTS (THE WICKED)

Rev. 17:5 ...a name written *MYSTERY, BABYLON THE GREAT, THE MOTHER OF HARLOTS...*

Rev. 17:18 " ...a woman is that ***"great city..."***

Babylon the Great is also a **"universal system"** of counterfeit religion and is also a **"universal figure"** of all the ages. She is contrasted to the pure woman of Rev. 12 which is God's true church.

Rev. 17 reveals the actions that Babylon will take under the 6th and 7th plagues against God's people, which constitute the "mount of [final] confrontation". These actions condemn her and bring about the **"Fall of Babylon"**, which is described in Revelation Chapter Eighteen.

CHAPTER 17

Revelation 17 is

An Assembling of the Symbolism In Revelation 12-22 To Reveal the Prophetic Details In the 6th and 7th Plagues

Setting: Sixth Plague

1 And there came one of the seven angels which had the seven vials, and talked with me, saying unto me, Come hither; I will shew unto thee the judgment of the great whore that sitteth upon many waters:

Babylon has Corrupted the Kings of the Earth

2 With whom **the kings of the earth** have committed **fornication** …[made **illicit union**]

Rev. 16:14 For they are the spirits of devils, working miracles, *which* go forth unto **the kings of the earth and of the whole world,** to gather them to the battle of that great day of God Almighty.

Definition: *"fornication"* — "...illicit intercourse..." *Webster's New Collegiate Dictionary.*

2 ...and the inhabitants of the earth [ordinary people] have been made drunk with the **wine [doctrine]** of her **fornication** [**illicit improprieties**].

Definition: *"wine"* Deut 32:2, 14,31-33 "My ***doctrine*** shall drop as the rain...**14)** thou didst drink the pure blood of the grape [contrasted to]...**31)** our enemies...**32)** their vine is the vine of Sodom, and the fields of Gomorrah; their grapes are grapes of gall, their clusters are bitter: **33)** Their **wine** [**doctrine**] is the poison of dragons [Satan's evil spirits], and

Note: Pure, true doctrine is likened to pure grape juice. False doctrine is as fermented wine. In the context of Verses 1 and 2, plus the definition above, **fornication** is illicit unions between churches (elements of Babylon) and the state.

The Scarlet Coloured Beast Is the Great Red Dragon of Revelation 12 Who Was Cast Out of Heaven

3 So he carried me away in the spirit into the wilderness: and I saw a woman sit upon a scarlet coloured beast full of names of blasphemy, having seven heads and ten horns.

Rev. 12:3, 9 "...behold, a great red dragon...**9)** that old serpent, called the Devil, and Satan, which deceiveth the whole world...was cast out into the earth…"

Note: A "dragon" is a beast. In Gen. 3 Satan is known as a "serpent" (beast) with forked tongue when he deceived Eve. In Rev. 12 he is known as a "dragon" as he persecuted. In Rev. 17 he is a "beast" as symbolic "beasts" represent kings. In Rev. 17 he finally takes the role of a king as he personates the King of kings—Jesus himself.

*Babylon [Counterfeit Religion] Is Supported By **Satan himself***

3 ...and I saw a woman sit upon a **scarlet coloured beast...**

Note: The "woman" was sitting upon the Scarlet beast. She was not guiding the "scarlet beast" [or Satan]. Rather, she was being carried along, supported by Satan. Satan supports counterfeit religion.

CHAPTER 17

"...I saw a woman [religious Babylon] sit upon a scarlet coloured beast [the Dragon and Satan]..." Rev.17:3

The seven heads of the Dragon-Devil reveal the entire SEQUENCE of Satan's career in sin as he ATTEMPTED seven times to establish a kingdom. The seven attempts are reviewed below. Not one attempt thus far has been successful. Neither will the last two attempts succeed.



SATAN'S SEVEN SEQUENTIAL ATTEMPTS TO ESTABLISH HIS KINGDOM

HEAD NO.	ATTEMPT	TIME	ATTEMPT FRUSTRATED
1	**Heaven.** One third of the angels rebelled.	Before Creation	They were cast out
2	**Eden.** Adam sold out his dominion. The fall.	Creation	The Flood
3	**Babel.** Established as a capital of an intended world monarchy.	2218 B.C.	Languages Confused
4	**Jesus.** To take the King is to possess the kingdom. Satan's temptation to Jesus: I will give you all the kingdoms of the world for your worship. (Matt. 4:9)	A.D. 31	Resurrection
5	**Papal Supremacy.** Attempts to destroy truth and God's people.	A.D. 538 —	— 1798 (Pope Imprisoned)
6	**Armageddon.** A Universal Death Decree.	FUTURE	The Voice of God's Deliverance.
7	**GOG and MAGOG.** Attempt to take the Holy City.	End of the 1000 years.	The Lake of Fire.

CHAPTER 17

Revelation 17 is
An Assembling of the Symbolism In Revelation 12-22
To Reveal the Prophetic Details In the 6th and 7th Plagues

Setting: Sixth Plague

3 So he carried me away in the spirit into the wilderness: and I saw a **woman [religious Babylon]** sit upon a **scarlet coloured beast [the "Dragon and Satan"]...**

Note: See the note and figure on the opposite page.

3 ...full of names of **blasphemy**, having **seven heads** and ten horns.

John 10:33 "...For a good work we stone thee not; but for **blasphemy;** and because that thou, being a man, makest thyself God."

Isa. 14:12-14 How art thou fallen from heaven, O Lucifer, son of the morning!... **13)** For thou hast said in thine heart, I will ascend into heaven... **14)... I will be like the most High**.

Satan's Seven Attempts to Establish an Empire

3 ...having **seven heads** and ten horns.

Note: A **head** in bible prophecy represents a **king and his empire.** Daniel speaking to Nebuchadnessar, king of the Babylonian empire: "...Thou, **O king,** art this **head** of gold." (Dan 2:38)

*The Symbolic **"Ten"** Horns*

3 ...and **ten horns.**

Matt. 25:1 Then shall the kingdom of heaven be likened unto *ten* virgins, which took their lamps, and went forth to meet the bridegroom.

Note: The "figurative language" of Matt. 25 reveals that the number *"ten"* represents all Christians of all ages. The "Ten Horns" here, represents **all the kings that Satan has used through all the ages.**

The Woman in Scarlet is Related to the Scarlet Colored Dragon-Beast

4 And the woman was arrayed in purple and scarlet colour, and decked with gold and precious stones and pearls, having a golden cup in her hand full of abominations and filthiness of her fornications:

Isa. 1:18 "...though your sins be as scarlet...though they be red like crimson [representing sin]..."

CHAPTER 17

Satan is represented in three "symbolic forms"

1. A "serpent"	DECEIVER	Gen. 3	**Prophet**
2. A "dragon"	PERSECUTOR	Rev. 12	**Priest**
3. A "beast"	PERSONATOR of the King of kings	Rev. 17	**King**

Definition: *"impersonator"* — to assume or act the character of. *Webster's New Collegiate Dictionary.*

Definition: *"personator"* — to assume without authority and with fraudulent intent (some character or capacity). *Webster's New Collegiate Dictionary* (Emphasis supplied.)

These three symbols of Satan and his work point to the entire line of his activities. He was a DECEIVER of angels in heaven and of men on earth. He is the great PERSECUTOR of God's people, and his "crowning act" brought to view in Revelation 17 will be his PERSONATION of Christ.

The word, "beast," encompasses all these roles that Satan has taken, because, it is commonly understood that both a serpent and a dragon qualify to be considered "beasts." (These three roles which Satan seeks to have are significant, because, they parallel very important roles of Christ.)

The Red Dragon



Revelation 12
Having Seven Heads
and Ten Horns

Revelation 17
Having Seven Heads
and Ten Horns

CHAPTER 17

Revelation 17 is
An Assembling of the Symbolism In Revelation 12-22
To Reveal the Prophetic Details In the 6th and 7th Plagues

Setting: Sixth Plague

A Name Written on the Forehead of the Whore

5 And upon her forehead was a name written…

Rev. 14:1 "...an hundred forty and four thousand, having the Father's name written in their foreheads (their minds)."

The Name of the Whore

5 ...MYSTERY, BABYLON THE GREAT, THE MOTHER OF HARLOTS AND ABOMINATIONS OF THE EARTH.

The New Name of God's People, the 144,000

Rev. 3:12 "...I will write upon him the name of my God, and the name of the **city of God** [**New JERUSALEM**] …and...my new name."

6 And I saw the woman drunken with the **blood** of the saints, and with the **blood** of the martyrs of Jesus: and when I saw her, I wondered with great admiration (amazement)



The Connection Between Babylon [False Religion] and Satan is Revealed

7 And the angel said unto me, Wherefore didst thou marvel? I will tell thee the mystery of the **woman,** and of the **beast** that carrieth her, which hath the seven heads and ten horns.

CHAPTER 17

Revelation 17 is:

An Assembling of the Symbolism In Revelation 12-22 To Reveal the Prophetic Details In the 6th and 7th Plague Action

Settng: Sixth Plague

*Satan was **Visible** in Heaven*

8 The beast [the Dragon and Satan] that thou sawest **was** [**visible (in heaven)],** and **is not** [**not now visible**]; and **shall ascend "out of"** the **bottomless pit** [**become visible**]...

Beauty is Visable

Eze. 28:17 Thine heart was lifted up [in heaven] because of thy beauty, thou hast corrupted thy wisdom by reason of thy brightness: I will cast thee to the ground, I will lay thee before kings, [let you become visible] that they may **BEHOLD** (see) thee.

Rev. 9:11 And they had a king over them, which was **the angel of the bottomless pit,** whose name in the Hebrew tongue is Abaddon, but in the Greek tongue hath his name Apollyon [**The DESTROYER** or **Satan].**

Note: The *"**bottomless pit**"* is the habitation or state of being for evil angels including Satan (now kept in an invisible dimension). (See Rev. 9:2, 3)

8 ...and go into perdition [eternal ruin and loss]...

Definition: *"perdition"* — Word No. NT:684 apoleia (ap-o'-li-a); from a presumed derivative of NT:622; ruin or loss (physical, spiritual or eternal– damnable (-nation), destruction, die, perdition, perish, pernicious ways, waste. *The New Strong's Exhaustive Concordance.*

Rev. 20:10 "And the **devil** that deceived them was cast into the **lake of fire** and **brimstone**…"

*Satan's **Personation** of Christ As King of kings*

8 ...and they that dwell on the earth shall wonder, whose names were not written in the book of life from the foundation of the world, when they **behold [gaze upon]** the beast **[Satan]** that was [**visible**]**,** and is not [**not now visible**], and yet is [very active on the earth today].

Definition: *"behold"* — to **gaze upon.** *Webster's New Collegiate Dictionary.*

Note: Satan's crowning act, as an imposter, will be to appear **"visibly"** as Christ, King of kings and Lord of lords. This is called a **"personation" of Christ**.

2 Cor 11:13-14 "...false apostles, deceitful workers, transforming themselves into the apostles of Christ. **14)** And no marvel; for **Satan himself** is transformed into an angel of light [permitted to become **visible** to mortals]."

CHAPTER 17

Revelation 17 is:

An Assembling of the Symbolism In Revelation 12-22
To Reveal the Prophetic Details In the 6th and 7th Plagues

Setting: Sixth Plague

The Prophetic Expositor Must Recognize
the Shift
From the Symbolic "Dragon-Beast" (of Rev. 17:8) Representing Satan to the Symbolic "Composite-Beast" (of Rev. 17:9) Representing Seven Empires

Revelation 17:9 Introduces a Shift in Symbolism

Dragon Beast — **Composite Beast**



Shifts to →



"Satan" **Rev. 12:3-9**

"Seven Empires" **Rev 13:1-10**

Note: Rev. 17:9 shifts from the **dragon beast or Satan** to the **leopard-like beast** of the seven empires in Rev. 13.

9 And here is the mind which hath wisdom [to recognize the shift in symbols]...

TWO Separate Symbols

9 ...The seven **heads** are seven **mountains**, [empires], on which the woman sitteth.

(Interpreted as "kings" With their kingdoms or empires)

10. And there are seven kings: (with their kingdoms or empires!)

Dan. 2:35 "...and the stone [Christ's Second Coming] that smote the image became a great **mountain,** and filled the whole earth." [The coming "kingdom of heaven" **empire.]**

Note: The symbolic "seven **heads**" or "**seven mountains"** refer to seven consecutive **empires** beginning with the Babylonian **Empire**. The seven **mountains** are ***not*** the seven hills on which the city of Rome stands.
In their order, Satan, through the woman (Babylon), uses these seven **empires** on the leopard-like beast to persecute God's people and disrupt their work through to the end of time. False religion (the **woman Babylon**) is described as sitting on (influencing) each **head** – **mountain – empire** of the composite beast (above) through it's period of rule.

Note: In prophetic Scripture, the terms king, **head** and **empire** can be interchangeable. (See beginning of the next page.) See Dan. 2:39.

CHAPTER 17

Revelation 17 is:

An Assembling of the Symbolism In Revelation 12-22 To Reveal the Prophetic Details In the 6th and 7th Plagues

Setting: Sixth Plague

9 ...The seven **heads** are seven **mountains [empires],** on which the **woman** sitteth.

10 And there are seven **kings**: five are fallen, one is, *and* the other is not yet come; and when he cometh, he must continue a short space.

10 And there are **seven** **kings**: [empires]...

10 ...**five** are fallen...

10 ...and **one** is [**Atheistic Communism**]...

10 ...and the **other** [**the seventh empire**] **is not yet come**...

10 ...and when **he** [the **seventh** king] cometh, **he** [**the seventh empire**] must **continue a short space**.

Important Note: (A symbolic Triplet.) The "Triplet" of three different symbols: Seven **Heads**, Seven **Mountains,** and Seven **Kings,** all refer to the same thing (seven **empires**). These seven **empires,** which rule separately in their historical order, are represented by the seven symbolic **heads** on the "composite **leopard-like** beast of Rev. 13:1,2." It is important to remember that only one **empire** at a time is supported by the composite beast.

Remembering About the **"Symbolic Triplet"** Above

Note: To date, the first five empires have reigned and are fallen:

Empire/Head No. 1	**Babylon**	606-538 B.C. 
Empire/Head No. 2	Medo-Persia	538-331 B.C. 
Empire/Head No. 3	**Grecia**	331-168 B.C. 
Empire/Head No. 4	**Rome**	168 B.C.-A.D. 476 
Empire/Head No. 5	**Papal Rome no. 1**	538-1798 A.D. 
Empire/Head No. 6	**USSR**	**1917-1989 A.D.** (& **continuing).**

(Even though the USSR has fallen, atheism and communism still exist.

Empire/Head No. 7 Papal Rome No. 2 A one world "New World Order with Papal Head.. (Yet future)

Dan. 12:11 "...from the time *that* the ...abomination that maketh desolate [Empire No. 7] is set up, there shall be [a **"short space"** of] **a thousand two hundred and nintyety** [literal] **days."**

Dan. 11:45 "...**yet he** shall come to his end, and none shall help him."

Note: This vision was to be accurately understood during the time of the king that **"is"** (**Atheistic Communism**). The language clearly implies that the prophet John is describing the sixth empire from our place in time (1917– 1989.).

CHAPTER 17

Revelation 17 is

An Assembling of the Symbolism In Revelation 12-22 To Reveal the Prophetic Details In the 6th and 7th Plagues

Setting: Sixth Plague

Shift Again:
From the Symbolic "Composite-Beast" (of Rev. 17:9,10) to the Symbolic "Dragon-Beast" (in Rev. 17:11)

Revelation 17:11 Introduces Another Shift in Symbolism

"Composite Beast" → **Shifts back to** → **"Dragon Beast"**





"Seven Empires"
Rev. 13: 1-10

"Satan"
Rev. 12:3-9

Satan Becomes Visible, He Makes Appearances As the King of kings Over the World

11 And **the beast [Satan]** that **was**, ***[visible in heaven]*** and is **not** ***[visible now],*** even he [**Satan]** is the **eighth** [**Head**], and **is of** *[ruled over]* the **seven** ***[but never visibly rules]…***

Note: Head No. 8 — **Satan** has existed through all **seven empires**. Influencing them through **Babylon [faulty religion]** to persecute God's people. The timing in Rev. 17 is during the 6th plague, when Satan is permitted to **become visible** and personate Christ. That will be a strong almost overmastering delusion, that occurs during the sixth plague but during the 7th head reign. It is Satan himself as that last eighth head who will sit on the legislative council to be sure that the Universal Death Decree is firmly in place.

Note: (But the timing for his utter destruction (perdition) as the **eighth head** is after the 1000 years are ended.) Again he will sit as supreme ruler over all the resurrected wicked but will end in the lake of fire described below:

Rev. 20:7-10 "And when the thousand years are expired, Satan shall be loosed out of his prison [his confinement on this vacant earth], **8)** And shall go out to deceive the nations which are in the four quarters of the earth… **9) ...**And they compassed the camp of the saints about, and the beloved city: and **fire** came down from God out of heaven, and devoured them.""

10. And the **devil** that deceived them was cast into the lake of fire and brimstone, where the **beast** [the **Papal system**] **and the false prophet are, and shall be tormented day and night forever and ever.")as long as they last.)**

CHAPTER 17

Revelation 17 is

An Assembling of the Symbolism In Revelation 12-22 To Reveal the Prophetic Details In the 6th and 7th Plagues

Setting: The Sixth Plague

12 And the ten horns which thou sawest are **ten kings**…

Rev 16:14 "...the kings of the earth and **of the whole world**…"

The Ten Kings Receive Power

12 ...which have received no kingdom as yet; but receive **power** as kings one hour with the beast…".

Note: It is **Satan**—the **dragon** that "gave him [the beast] **power to rule over the nations or "kings" of all the earth. Rev. 13:2, (the kings" receive from the beast power to legislate together to pass a Universal Death Decree. That decree instigated by the "beast" Papal head, gives the kings of the earth permission or freedom to carry out the deree on a specific date and within a certain amount of time.**

12 ...receive power as kings **one hour [15 literal days]** with the **beast.**

Definition: ***"power"*** — Word No. NT:1849 exousia (ex-oo-see'-ah); from NT:1832 (in the sense of **ability [to accomplish]**)...force, capacity, competency, freedom, ...mastery [over a problem] control), delegated influence:– authority, jurisdiction, liberty, power, right,

Note: The symbolic "ten horns" and the symbolic "beast" of Rev. 17:12 are symbolic language making the entire verse symbolic. Therefore, the **"one hour"** is symbolic time. Using the year-day principle of prophetic interpretation, the **"one hour"** of symbolic time equals fifteen **literal** 24-hr. days.

From the formula for converting symbolic time: A **symbolic day** represents one symbolic year of 360 **literal days**. **Therefore, one hour or 1/24th of a symbolic day is 1/24 of the 360 literal days.** So 360 days ÷ 24 = 15 **literal days.** Therefore, the length of literal time that the rulers of the nations share their right to temporal rule with the beast (the papal power), is the 15 literal days.

The 15-day Work And Exultation of The Ten Kings In Rev.17:12, 13

*The **Ten Kings** Receive Legal Permission to Exercise* **Kingly *Execution Privilege.***

(12) And the ten horns which thou sawest are **ten kings**, which have received no kingdom as yet; but receive **power [privilege]** as kings **one [symbolic] hour** with the beast.

Rev. 11:10 "...Rev 11:10 And they that dwell upon the earth shall rejoice over them, and make merry, and shall send gifts one to another…"

Note: In the **ten** virgins of Matt. 25, the number "ten" stands for "the **whole** number" of all who are looking for the coming of Christ. Thus ten kings" represents all of the nations on the earth.

CHAPTER 17

Revelation 17 is

An Assembling of the Symbolism In Revelation 12-22 To Reveal the Prophetic Details In the 6th and 7th Plagues

Setting: Sixth Plague

Each King Gives his Complete Heart and Will into the Legislated Law to Carry it out as the Beast ***wants it.***.

13 These [kings] have one mind, and shall give their power and strength unto the beast.

Rev. 16:14 For they are the spirits of devils, working miracles, which go forth unto the kings of the earth and of the whole world, to gather them to the battle...

Note: God is in complete control of the seven last plagues. But, in a demonstration of sin and its results, He permits "the spirits of devils, working **miracles,** which go forth unto the kings of the earth and of the whole world, to gather them to the battle of that day of God Almighty" (Rev. 16:14).

Note: The prophecy in verses 12 and 13 relates a strange happening. The "ten" **kings** (all rulers of the earth) simultaneously agree and exercise their acquired kingly privilege to set aside protective statutory law, as it should apply for God's people in their jurisdictions. Then these rulers give their kingly **resources to carry out the Universal Death Decree,** circumventing the civil protections of God's people's at the Papal beast's demands. He who is the seventh **head** on the beast of Revelation 13:1-10 supervises all these actions.

Note: When the protection of human laws shall be withdrawn from those who honor the law of God, there will be, in different lands, a simultaneous movement for their destruction. As the time appointed in the decree [**U**niversal **D**eath **D**ecree] draws near, the people will conspire to root out the hated sect. It will be determined to strike in one night a decisive blow, which shall utterly silence the voice of dissent and reproof.

CHAPTER 17

Revelation 17 is
An Assembling of the Symbolism In Revelation 12-22
To Reveal the Prophetic Details In the 6th and 7th Plagues.

Setting: Sixth Plague

The Voice of God Delivers the People of God From the Universal Death Decree

14 These shall make war with the Lamb...

Matt. 25:40 ...Inasmuch as ye have done it unto one of the least of these my brethren, ye have done it unto me.

Note: "These" (the ten kings with the beast), legislating a Death Decree against the saints, and using their kingly powers to enforce it, constitute making "war with the Lamb." The response of the Lamb in the battle is the "Voice of God" deliverance, which is the first action of the seventh plague.

Setting: Seventh Plague

*The **Voice of God** Deliverance from the Death Decree*

14 ...and the Lamb shall overcome them…

Notes: The **"Voice of God"** is not mentioned in Chapter 17, but was brought to view as the first action of the seventh plague in Rev. 16:17. It is by the **"Voice of God"** that "the Lamb shall overcome them."

The "Voice of God" is **not** the same event as the Second Coming of Christ. It is the Voice of God that announces the day and hour of the Second Coming. After the "Voice of God" there are events regarding the fall of **Babylon** that occur before Christ comes for His people.

14 ...for he is Lord of lords, and King of kings: and they that are with him are called, and chosen, and faithful.

15 And he saith unto me, The waters which thou sawest, where the whore sitteth, are peoples, and multitudes, and nations, and tongues.

CHAPTER 17

Revelation 17 is

An Assembling of the Symbolism in Revelation 12-22 To Reveal the Prophetic Details of the 6th and 7th Plagues

Setting: Seventh Plague

The Rulers of the Earth
Incite the **Fall of Babylon**

16 And the ten horns which thou sawest upon the beast, these shall **hate the whore**, and shall make her desolate and naked, and shall eat her flesh, and burn her with fire.

16 And the ten horns [all the rulers of the earth] which thou sawest upon the beast, these shall **hate [detest]** the **whore [Babylon],** and shall make her **desolate [lay her waste]** and **naked [expose her deceptions**], and shall eat her **flesh [confiscate** her **assets**], and **burn** her with **fire** [permit her officialdom to be consumed].

Note: At the **Voice of God Deliverance** the Kings of the earth recognize the meddling of False Religion for what it is and what it has done. This brings about the Fall of Babylon.

Definition: ***"burn"*** — Word No. NT:2618 katakaio (kat-ak-ah'-ee-o); from NT:2596 and NT:2545; to *burn down* (to the ground) i.e. **consume wholly**:– burn (up, utterly). *The New Strong's Exhaustive Concordance.*

Rev. 16:18-19 And there were voices, and thunders, and lightnings; and there was a great earthquake, such as was not since men were upon the earth, so mighty an earthquake, and so great. And the great city [Babylon] was divided into three parts, and the cities of the nations fell: and great **Babylon** came in remembrance before God, to give unto her the cup of the wine of the fierceness of his wrath.

The Wrath of God Defined

Rom. 1:18, 24, 26, 28 For **the wrath of God** is revealed from heaven against all ungodliness and unrighteousness of men, who hold the truth in unrighteousness. **24)** "Wherefore God...gave them up to uncleanness through the lusts of their own hearts… **26)** For this cause **God gave them up** unto vile affections… **28)** And even as they did not like to retain God in their knowledge, **God gave them over** to a reprobate mind…"

Note: The **wrath of God** is giving the control and protection of persons, up and over to other elements whom they have chosen rather than God. In Verse 16 the **rulers of the** earth **expose Babylon's deceptions to the people and withdraw their protections from her**. By withdrawal of her civil protection, they permit the irate people, now livid with anger because of her damning deceptions; to physically destroy her. This is termed her **"burning"** or her "**consuming.**"

Verse 16 Paraphrase Continued on the next page

CHAPTER 17

Revelation 17 is
An Assembling of the Symbolism In Revelation 12-22
To Reveal the Prophetic Details In the 6th and 7th Plagues

The Explanation for the Events in Rev.17:12-14

17 For God hath put in **their hearts [the king's and ruler's]** to fulfill his will, and to agree, and give their kingdom unto **the beast,** until the words of God shall be fulfilled.

Note: The Rev. 17:14-18 section is an explanation. It defines the symbolism and explains the action in the outline of events in Rev. 17:1-14.

Reminder: In prophecy, the composite beast in the posture of being **"leopard like**" and wearing one of the papal heads (head 5 or 7) is referred to as having a definite article, "**The** Beast." In verse 17 the papal Seventh Head is ruling on the Composite Beast and functioning politically as the leader of **Babylon.** The Seventh Head is the Papacy ruling in the posture of the **"King of Fierce Countenance and Understanding Dark Sentences." Dan. 8:23-25.**

Dan. 8:23, 24, 25 "...A king of fierce countenance, and understanding dark sentences, shall stand up. **24)** ...and [he] shall **destroy *[ruin]*** the mighty and the holy people. **25)**...but he shall be broken without hand [Not by any 'official' ruling or intervention]."

—"leopard like"—

The habit of gaining power, influence and position by **stealthy** political means.

Definition: *"destroy"* Word No. OT:7843 shachath (shaw-khath'); a primitive root; to decay, i.e. (causatively) **ruin** (literally or figuratively):– batter, cast off, corrupt (-er, thing), destroy (-er, -uction), lose, mar, perish, spill, spoiler, utterly, waste (-r). *The New Strong's Exhaustive Concordance* .

18 And the **woman** which thou sawest is that **great city** [community of religion], which reigneth [maintains her influence] over the kings of the earth.

CHAPTER 18

INTERLUDE
"Vision Six"

Reminder: Orient Rev. 18:1-5 with the "Structure of Revelation Chart" in Vision Six. Rev. 18:1-5 relates the message of the 144,000 as they witness to all in Babylon just before the Close of Probation, and just prior to the Seven Last Plagues. This is a repeat of the second and third, and fourth angel's messages in Revelation 14 and is also known as the "sixth" angel's Loud Cry Message. It is the Last Call to come out of Babylon.

INTERLUDE
REV. 18: 1-5
144,000 WITNESS
A LOUD CRY
BABYLON IS
FALLEN

HEAVENLY SCENE



REV. 15:8
SMOKE FILLS THE TEMPLE.
NO MAN.
NO MEDIATOR.
CLOSE OF PROBATION.

PROPHETIC OUTLINE
REV. 16, 17
7 PLAGUES
"PLAGUES 1-6"

INTERLUDE
REV. 18: 1-5
144,000 WITNESS
A LOUD CRY
BABYLON IS
FALLEN

Note: For over a century, the "remnant" people of Rev. 12:17 have faithfully given the three angels' messages. But as the last generation find themselves in final crisis, they will begin to give the "Loud Cry" warning message of the angels of Rev. 18:1-4 and the final harvesting messages of the last three angels of Rev. 14:14-20. The last three harvesting angels of Rev. 14 also repeat the first three angels' messages with special emphasis on the timelines of Dan. 12 as they go in Thunderous Voices to all the world. Rev. 10.

Reminder: The **Interludes** break into the sequence of **Prophetic Outlines**.

The 144,000 Warn Babylon

The 144,000 Repeat the Three Angels' Warnings That Swells Into the "Loud Cry" and Lightens the Earth with the Glory of God's Truth

1 And after these things I saw another angel come down from heaven, having **great power**; and the earth was lightened with his glory.

Note: The "another angel" of Rev. 18 is the Fourth Angel in Rev. 14 which gives **great power** to the Third Angel's Message of Rev. 14:9-12.

CHAPTER 18

The Fourth Angel Also Repeats the Second Angel's Message of Rev. 14:8

2 And he cried mightily with a strong voice, saying, Babylon the great is fallen, is fallen…



2nd Angel | 4th Angel | 6th Angel

Note: The 2nd angel's message is "Babylon is fallen." The 4th angel of Rev. 18:1–4 amplifies all three angels' messages. The 6th angel's reaping message is "Come out of her, (Babylon), my people, that ye be not partakers of her plagues."

The Character of Babylon Exposed

2 ...and is become the habitation of devils, and the hold of every foul spirit, and a cage of every unclean and hateful bird.

Note: The lawless stance of modern Babylon invites all manner of evil into her religious bodies. Babylon's willful compromise of proven doctrines, condoning of improper sexual practices, use of alcohol and the like, reveal her fallen condition.

This Prophecy Will Not Be Fulfilled Until All Nations Have Endorsed the Doctrines of Babylon

3 For all nations have drunk of the wine of the wrath of her fornication, and the kings of the earth have committed fornication with her, and the merchants of the earth are waxed rich through the abundance of her delicacies.

*The Call To "Come Out of Her" Is a Warning About the **Seven Last Plagues***

4 And I heard another voice from heaven, saying, Come out of her, my people, that ye be not partakers of her sins, and **that ye receive not of her plagues.**

Definition: ***"come"*** — Word No. NT:1831 exerchomai (ex-er'-khom-ahee); from NT:1537 and NT:2064; to issue (literally or figuratively):–come (forth, out), depart (out of), **escape, get out,** go (abroad, away, forth, out, thence), proceed (forth), spread abroad. *The New Strong's Exhaustive Concordance.*

Note: Word No. NT 1831 is listed only once in Revelation. The definition implies **"intense urgency"** rather than an advisory.

CHAPTER 18

Reminder: See "The Structure of Revelation Chart." The last sequence of events in this part of the vision addresses the "Fall of Babylon."

ENDTIME EVENT
REV. 18:5-24
"PLAGUE 7"
FALL OF BABYLON

HEAVENLY SCENE



REV. 15:8
SMOKE FILLS THE TEMPLE. NO MAN. NO MEDIATOR. CLOSE OF PROBATION.

PROPHETIC OUTLINE
REV. 16, 17
7 PLAGUES
"PLAGUES 1-6"

INTERLUDE
REV. 18: 1-5
144,000 WITNESS
A LOUD CRY
BABYLON IS FALLEN

ENDTIME EVENT
REV. 18:5-24
"PLAGUE 7"
FALL OF BABYLON

TIME ENDS
"Vision Six"

The Fall of Spiritual Babylon

Babylon's "Cup of Iniquity" Is Full

5 For **her** sins have reached unto heaven, and God hath remembered her iniquities.

Jer. 51:63-64 "...when thou hast made an end of reading this book, thou shalt bind a stone to it, and cast it into the midst of Euphrates: **64)** And thou shalt say, Thus shall **[literal] Babylon** sink, and shall not rise from the evil that I will bring upon her…"

God's Decree Against Spiritual Babylon

6 Reward her even as she rewarded you, and double unto her double according to her works: in the cup which she hath filled "full" to her double.

Jer. 50:1, 15 "The word that the Lord spake against **[literal] Babylon**...**15)** Shout against her round about: she hath given her hand: her foundations are fallen, her walls are thrown down: for it is the vengeance of the LORD: take vengeance upon her; as she hath done, do unto her."

Rev. 13:10 He that leadeth into captivity shall go into captivity: he that killeth with the sword must be killed with the sword...

Note: Scripture abounds with prophecies that have dual application for a situation at a later time. The verses cited above from Chapters 51 and then 50 in Jeremiah, apply directly for the Literal Babylon of the Chaldeans in Daniel's day. But they also have similar bearing for the case of **the Spiritual Babylon** of today.

CHAPTER 18

Babylon Basks in Her Executive Position As Queen

7 How much **she** hath glorified herself, and lived deliciously, so much torment and sorrow give her: for she saith in her heart, I sit a queen, and **am no widow, and shall see no sorrow**.

Isa. 47:8 Therefore hear now this **[literal Babylon],** *thou that art* given to pleasures, that dwellest carelessly, that sayest in thine heart, I *am*, and none else beside me; **I shall not sit as a widow, neither shall I know the loss of children**.



*The Seven Last Plagues Last **One Literal Year***

8 Therefore shall her plagues come in **one day,** death, and mourning, and famine; and she shall be utterly **burned** with **fire [be consumed wholly]:** for strong is the Lord God who judgeth her.

Reminder: Babylon is a symbol. Therefore the **"one day"** is in the symbolic context of "Babylon." Using The Year-day Principle of Num. 14:34 and Eze. 4:6 to interpret the symbolic "day" as one literal year; the plagues occur in **one literal year.**

Definition: ***"burn", "burned", "burning"*** — Word No. NT:2618 katakaio (kat-ak-ah'-ee-o); from NT:2596 and NT:2545; to burn down (to the ground), i.e. **consume wholly:–** *The New Strong's Exhaustive Concordance.*

CHAPTER 18

Angry Multitudes Cause Universal Bloodshed in the "Fall of Babylon:" the Kings Lament

9 And the kings of the earth, who have committed fornication and lived deliciously with **her,** shall bewail **her,** and lament for **her,** when they shall see the ***smoke*** *of* ***her burning .*** **10)** Alas, alas, that great city Babylon, that mighty city! for in **one hour [15 literal days]** is thy judgment come.

Definition: ***"burning"*** — Word No. NT:4451 **purosis**, *poo-ro-sis;* from **4448; puroo**, *poo-ro-o;* from **4442**; to *kindle* i.e. (pass.) to *be ignited, glow* (lit.) *be refined* (by imp.), or (fig.) to ***be inflamed*** (with anger, grief, lust): — burn, fiery, be on fire, try. *The New Strong's Exhaustive Concordance.*

— A Contrast and Comparison of the Word **"burn"** —

Definition: (from Rev 18:8) ***"burning"*** — Word No. NT:2618 katakaio (kat-ak-ah'-ee-o); from NT:2596 and NT:2545; to burn down (to the ground), i.e. **consume wholly**:– **burn (up, utterly)**. *The New Strong's Exhaustive Concordance.*

Note: The word **"burn"** in Rev. 17:16 and Rev. 18:8 is different from the meaning of the word in Rev. 18:9 i.e., to **be "burning"** with **anger.**

Dan. 11:45 And **he** [**the papal "King of Fierce Countenance..."** of Daniel Chapter. 8] shall plant the tabernacles of his palace between the seas in the glorious holy mountain; [Jerusalem] yet he shall come to his end [from a consuming **fire of wrath** by the irate lost], and none shall help him.

Note: When millions, of irate people are determined and on the surge, authorities, and even armies, must wait and stand "afar off" until the mob rule has run its course. At the end, the vast throng realizes that religious **Babylon** under the direction of the papal system has misled them, and all hope for a place in the kingdom of heaven is forever past. The pitiful lost mob vents its **anger** and with physical violence destroys the false religious leaders, the artifacts and the facilities. Scripture terms this physical destruction as **her "burning."**

The "Fall of Babylon" Lasts ***One Symbolic "Hour"*** *or* ***15 Literal Days***

10 ...for in **one hour** is thy judgment come.

Rev. 18:17,19 **"**For in ***one hour*** so great riches is come to nought...**19) ...**for in ***one hour*** is she made desolate."

The "Fall of Babylon"

11 And the merchants of the earth shall weep and mourn over her; for no man buyeth their merchandise any more:

Note: **The "one hour"** of Rev. 17:12 is ***NOT*** the same time period as those **"one hour"** periods of Rev. 18. Revelation. 17 describes a **one hour "**reign" of the ten kings with the beast; but the several mentions of the **one "hour"** period in Rev. 18 refer to the **"Fall of Babylon."** These two **"one hour"** periods of 15 literal days each, describe the ascending action during the 6th plague, and then the immediate descending action after the Voice of God and the "fall of Babylon."

CHAPTER 18

Babylon's Influence is Penetrating Every Facet of the Political, Religious and Financial Worlds

12 The **merchandise** of gold, and silver, and precious stones, and of pearls, and fine linen, and purple, and silk, and scarlet, and all thyine wood, and all manner vessels of ivory, and all manner vessels of most precious wood, and of brass, and iron, and marble,
13 And cinnamon, and odours, and ointments, and frankincense, and wine, and oil, and fine flour, and wheat, and beasts, and sheep, and horses, and chariots, and slaves, and souls of men.

Note: Christ is introduced in Rev. 3:18 as the good merchant who is selling "gold tried in the fire, white raiment, and eye salve." (Faith and love, righteousness, and the Holy Spirit.) But in Rev. 18, the clergy of false religions are also selling their false religious wares. (Presumption, self righteousness, spiritual lawlessness, and every form of false craft.)

2 Peter 2:3 And through covetousness shall they with feigned words make **merchandise** of you: whose judgment now of a long time lingereth not, and their damnation slumbereth not.

14 And the fruits that thy soul lusted after are departed from thee, and all things which were dainty and goodly are departed from thee, and thou shalt find them no more at all.

Merchants Made Rich By Her, Fear Because of Her Torment

15 The merchants of these things, which were made rich by her, shall stand afar off for [because of] the fear of her torment, [the wrath in **her burning]** weeping and wailing,

Note: All men; ruler, merchant or shipmaster, who have willingly benefited by their associations with Babylon, are struck with fear for themselves as they helplessly observe her demise.

16 And saying, Alas, alas that great city, that was clothed in fine linen, and purple, and scarlet, and decked with gold, and precious stones, and pearls!

17 For in **one hour** so great riches is come to nought. And every shipmaster, and all the company in ships, and sailors, and as many as trade by sea, stood afar off,

Informative Note: There is no Biblical precedent nor Hermeneutic principle to indicate that any prophetic timelines in scripture may be added together or subtracted from each other. This applies to the three one hour references in this chapter. All three **one hour** references declare that **Babylon** falls in exactly **"one (symbolic) hour"** or 15 literal days.

CHAPTER 18

The "Fall of Babylon"
(Continued)

18 And cried when they saw the smoke of her burning [the intense anger], saying, What city [community of religion] is like unto this great city!

19 And they **cast dust on their heads, and cried, weeping** and wailing, saying, Alas, alas that great city, wherein were made rich all that had ships in the sea by reason of her costliness! for in **one hour** is she made desolate.

Eze. 27:30 And shall cause their voice to be heard against thee, and shall cry bitterly, and shall cast up dust upon their heads, they shall wallow themselves in the ashes:

20 **Rejoice** over her, thou heaven, and ye holy apostles and prophets...

Ps. 58:10 The righteous shall **rejoice** when he seeth the vengeance: he shall wash his feet in the blood of the wicked.

Prov.11:10 When it **goeth well with the righteous, the city rejoiceth:** and when the wicked perish, there is **shouting.**

20 ...for **God hath avenged you** on her.

Rev. 19:1-3 And after these things I heard a great voice of much people in heaven, saying, Alleluia; Salvation, and glory, and honour, and power, unto the Lord our God: **2)** For true and righteous are his judgments: for he hath judged the great whore, which did corrupt the earth with her fornication, and hath avenged the blood of his servants at her hand. **3)** And again they said, Alleluia. And her smoke rose up for ever and ever.

Ps. 18:47 It is God that avengeth me, and subdueth the people under me.

Isa. 26:21 For, behold, the LORD cometh out of his place to punish the inhabitants of the earth for...iniquity: the earth also shall disclose her blood, and shall no more cover her slain.

Note: Rejoicing at the fall of **Babylon** is **NOT** directed at the general suffering of the wicked, but at the destruction of the desperately wicked system of false religion, including those who enforce it.

CHAPTER 18

The "Fall of Babylon"
(Continued)

21 And a mighty angel took up a stone like a great millstone, and cast it into the sea, saying, Thus with violence shall that great city **Babylon** be thrown down, and shall be found no more at all.

22 And the voice of harpers, and musicians, and of pipers, and trumpeters, shall be heard no more at all in thee; and no craftsman, of whatsoever craft he be, shall be found any more in thee; and the sound of a millstone shall be heard no more at all in **thee**;

23 And the light of a candle shall shine no more at all in **thee**; and the voice of the bridegroom and of the bride shall be heard no more at all in **thee**: for **thy merchants** were the great men of the earth; for **by** thy sorceries **were all nations deceived.**

24 And in **her** was found the blood of prophets, and of saints, and of all that were slain upon the earth.

Predictions About Literal Babylon
that Apply to Spiritual Babylon

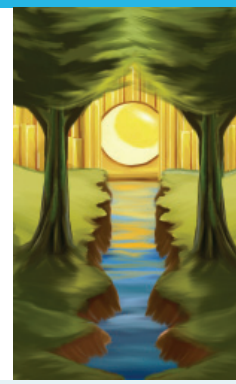
Jer. 51:64 "And thou shalt say, Thus shall **Babylon** sink, and shall not rise from the evil that I will bring upon her: and they shall be weary…"

Rev. 17:2 With **whom** the kings of the earth have committed fornication, and the inhabitants of the earth have been made drunk with the wine of **her** fornication.

Jer. 51:49 As **Babylon** hath caused the slain of Israel to fall, so at [spiritual] **Babylon** shall fall the [spiritually] slain of all the earth.

Note: (Rev. 18:24) ends the Sixth Vision. The Sixth Vision began at the end of the "Close of Probation". It ends with the fall of "Spiritual **Babylon".**

THE STRUCTURE OF REVELATION
TWO SEPARATE LINES OF PROPHECY
THE SECOND LINE (4 VISIONS)

5	6	7	8
HEAVENLY SCENE	**HEAVENLY SCENE**	**HEAVENLY SCENE**	**HEAVENLY SCENE**
			
REV. 12, 13 THE WOMAN, THE DRAGON, THE MANCHILD, A LEOPARD BEAST. A LAMB-LIKE BEAST.	**REV. 15:8** SMOKE FILLS THE TEMPLE. NO MAN. NO MEDIATOR. CLOSE OF PROBATION.	**REV. 19, 20** THE SECOND COMING OF CHRIST. EXECUTIVE JUDGMENT.	**REV. 21, 22** NEW JERUSALEM, NEW HEAVEN, NEW EARTH.
PROPHETIC OUTLINE REV. 12:6, 13 1260 YEARS PERSECUTION	**PROPHETIC OUTLINE** REV. 16, 17 7 PLAGUES "PLAGUES 1-6"	**PROPHETIC OUTLINE** REV. 20 1000 YEARS	**PROPHETIC OUTLINE** "I COME QUICKLY" TRIUMPHANT DESCRIPTIONS
INTERLUDE REV. 14:1-5 144,000 SEALED IN JUDGMENT OF THE LIVING	**INTERLUDE** REV. 18: 1-5 144,000 WITNESS A LOUD CRY BABYLON IS FALLEN	**INTERLUDE** REV. 20:4-6 144,000 JUDGE THE WICKED AND REIGN	
ENDTIME EVENT REV. 14:15-19 THREE HARVESTS	**ENDTIME EVENT** REV. 18:5-24 "PLAGUE 7" FALL OF BABYLON	**ENDTIME EVENT** REV. 21:2 THE THIRD COMING OF CHRIST	

CHAPTER 19

Reminder: See the "Structure of Revelation Chart." Rev. 19 and 20 make up the seventh vision. The "Heavenly Scenes" of Rev. 19 present the Second Coming of Christ and the celebration of the Marriage Supper.

HEAVENLY SCENE
"Vision Seven"

REV. 19, 20

THE SECOND COMING OF CHRIST. EXECUTIVE JUDGMENT.

HEAVENLY SCENE



REV. 19, 20

THE SECOND COMING OF CHRIST. EXECUTIVE JUDGMENT.

God's People in Heaven Praising God

1 And after these things I heard a great voice of much people in heaven, saying, Alleluia; Salvation, and glory, and honour, and power, unto the Lord our God:

Ps. 3:8 Salvation *belongeth* unto the LORD: thy blessing is upon thy people.

Rev. 7:10 And cried with a loud voice, saying, Salvation to our God which sitteth upon the throne, and unto the Lamb.

CHAPTER 19

Rejoicing Over the Destruction of Babylon

2 For true and righteous are his judgments: for he hath judged the **great whore,** which did corrupt the earth with her fornication, and hath **avenged the blood** of his servants at her hand.

Deut. 32:43 "...he will **avenge the blood** of his servants, and will render vengeance to his adversaries, and will be merciful unto his land, and to his people."

Rev. 6:10 [Fifth Seal] And they cried with a loud voice, saying, How long, O Lord, holy and true, dost thou not judge and **avenge our blood** on them that dwell on the earth?

3 And again they said, Alleluia. And her **smoke rose up for ever and ever.**

Rev. 14:11 "And **the smoke of their torment ascendeth up for ever and ever..."**

24 Elders Praise God

4 And the **four and twenty elders** and the four beasts fell down and worshipped God that sat on the throne, saying, Amen; Alleluia.

Rev. 4:4 "And round about the throne were four and twenty seats: and upon the seats I saw **four and twenty elders sitting..."**

5 And a voice came out of the throne, saying, Praise our God, all ye his servants, and ye that fear him, both small and great.

Ps. 134:1 Behold, bless ye the LORD, all ye servants of the LORD, which by night stand in the house of the LORD.

The Great Multitude Praise God

6 And I heard as it were the voice of **a great multitude**, and as the voice of many waters, and as the voice of mighty thunderings, saying, Alleluia: for the Lord God omnipotent reigneth.

Rev. 7:9 "After this I beheld, and, lo, **a great multitude**, which no man could number, of all nations, and kindreds, and people, and tongues, stood before the throne, and before the Lamb..."

Note: The "great multitude" was always understood to refer to the saved of all the ages until the 1950's. Then a new idea was introduced that it referred to a group other than the 144,000! If this recent idea is true, then how are they to go through the plagues without the seal of the living God? Or are they all martyred? Just be careful!!

The Marriage Reception And Supper Begins

7 Let us be glad and rejoice, and give honour to him: for the marriage of the Lamb is come, and his wife hath made herself ready.

2 Cor. 11:2 For I am jealous over you with godly jealousy: for I have espoused you to one husband, that I may present you as a chaste virgin to Christ.

Isa. 44:23 "Sing, O ye heavens; for the LORD hath done it: shout, ye lower parts of the earth: break forth into singing...for the LORD hath redeemed Jacob, and glorified himself in Israel."

CHAPTER 19

A Robe of Righteousness For the Wedding Supper

8 And to her was granted that she should be arrayed in fine linen, clean and white: for the fine linen is the **righteousness** of saints.

Ps. 132:9 Let thy priests be clothed with **righteousness**; and let thy saints shout for joy.

Rev. 1:6 And hath made us kings and priests unto God and his Father; to him *be* glory and dominion for ever and ever. Amen.

9 And he saith unto me, Write, Blessed are they which are called unto the marriage supper of the Lamb. And he saith unto me, These are the true sayings of God.

The "Testimony of Jesus Christ" is The Spirit of Prophecy

10 And I fell at his feet to worship him. And he said unto me, See *thou do it not*: I am thy fellowservant, and of thy brethren that have the **testimony of Jesus:** worship God: for **the testimony of Jesus is the spirit of prophecy.**

Rev. 12:17 And the dragon was wroth with the woman, and went to make war with the remnant of her seed, which keep the commandments of God, and have the **testimony of Jesus Christ.**

The Second Coming of Christ

11 And I saw heaven opened, and behold a white horse; and **he** [**Jesus** Christ] that sat upon him was called **Faithful and True**…

Rev. 8:1 And when he had opened the seventh seal, there was silence in heaven about the space of half an hour.

Rev. 3:14 **"**And unto the angel of the church of the Laodiceans write; These things saith the Amen, the **faithful and true witness…"**

Note: The seventh seal marks the beginning for the Second Coming of Christ event.

Jesus Christ, Judge and Deliverer

11 …and in righteousness he doth judge and make war.

Isa. 11:4 But **with righteousness shall he judge** the poor, and reprove with equity for the meek of the earth: and he shall smite the earth with the rod of his mouth, and with the breath of his lips shall he **slay the wicked.**

Note: The Seventh Trumpet, which is called the Third Woe, refers to The Second **Coming of Christ. The "Heavenly Scene" for Chapter 19 depicts Christ's Second Coming** as the great Judge coming to execute sentence upon the **living wicked.**

CHAPTER 19

THE SEVENTH SEAL

The Armies of Heaven Come with Jesus to get His people



THE SECOND COMING OF CHRIST TO EXECUTE JUDGMENT AND LIBERATE HIS PEOPLE

CHAPTER 19

Christ Takes Many Roles In the Salvation of Man

12 His eyes were as a **flame of fire**, and on his head were many crowns; and **he** had a name written, that no man knew, but he himself.

Note: In scripture, a name describes a character trait or an office and position. This verse indicates that Jesus Christ has either traits of character or an office of which we are still unaware. We have not yet seen Him in His work of a **Judge** and **Executioner of Satan** and his followers.

Christ the Crucified, is Called "The Word of God"

13 And **he** was clothed with **a vesture dipped in blood:** and his name is called **The Word of God**.

Isa.. 63:3 **I** have trodden the **winepress** alone; and of the people there was none with me: for **I** will tread them in mine anger, and trample them in mine fury; and **their blood shall be sprinkled upon my garments, and I will stain all my raiment.**

Christ is Followed by all the Inhabitants of Heaven

14 And the armies which were in heaven followed him upon white horses, clothed in fine linen, white and clean.

Christ, Ruler of the Nations

15 And out of **his** mouth goeth a sharp sword, that with it he should smite the nations: and he shall rule them with a **rod of iron:** and he treadeth the **winepress** of the fierceness and wrath of Almighty God.

Isa.. 11:4 "...**he** shall smite the earth with the **rod of his mouth,** and with the breath of his lips shall he **slay the wicked**."

Rev. 2:27 And he shall rule them with a rod of iron; as the vessel of a potter shall they be broken to shivers: even as I received of my father.

Jesus *Christ is KING OF Kings*

16 And he hath on his vesture and on his thigh a name written**,** KING OF KINGS, AND LORD OF LORDS.

Dan. 2:47 "The king answered unto Daniel, and said, Of a truth it is, that your **God** is a God of gods, and a Lord of kings…"

Rev. 17:14 "...the **Lamb shall overcome them: for he is Lord of lords, and King of kings**…"

CHAPTER 19

The Great Supper of the ***Birds*** *Devouring the Wicked Dead*

17 And I saw an angel standing in the sun; and he cried with a loud voice, saying to **all the fowls that fly in the midst of heaven**, Come and gather yourselves together unto the supper of the great God;
18 That ye may eat the flesh of kings, and the flesh of captains, and the flesh of mighty men, and the flesh of horses, and of them that sit on them, and the flesh of all men, both free and bond, both small and great.

Eze. 39:17 And, thou son of man, thus saith the Lord GOD; **Speak unto every feathered fowl, and to every beast of the field,** Assemble yourselves, and come; gather yourselves on every side to my sacrifice that I do sacrifice for you, even a great sacrifice upon the mountains of Israel, that ye may eat flesh, and **drink blood.**

John Recalls the Sixth Plague
Gathering of the Kings

19 And I saw the **beast,** and the **kings of the earth**, and their armies, gathered together to make war against him [in the sense of His people] that sat on the horse, and against his army.

Rev. 16:16 And he gathered them together into a place called in the Hebrew tongue Armageddon. [**mount of confrontation to agree about a death decree**].

Rev. 17:17 For God hath put in their hearts to fulfil his will, and **to agree**, and give their kingdom [their power of enforcement] unto the **beast,** until the words of God shall be fulfilled.

John Recalls the ***Seventh Plague,*** *Defeat of the Wicked*

20 And the **beast** was taken, and with him the **false prophet** that **wrought miracles** before him, with which **he** deceived them that had received **the mark of the beast**, and them that worshipped **his image.** These both were cast alive into a lake of **fire burning with brimstone.**

Rev. 16:14 For they [the **beast** and the **false prophet**] are the spirits of devils, **working miracles** which go forth unto the kings of the earth and the whole earth to gather them to the battle of that great day of God Almighty.

Dan. 7:11 "...I beheld even till the **beast** was slain, and his body destroyed, and given to the burning **flame.**

Rev. 18:8 "...and she [Babylon] shall be utterly **burned** with fire: for strong *is* the Lord God who judgeth her.

Christ *Destroys the*
Last Generation ***Wicked***
at ***His Second Coming***

21 And the remnant [of the **wicked]** were **slain** with the sword of **him** that sat upon the horse, which sword proceeded out of **his** mouth: and all the fowls were filled with their flesh.

CHAPTER 20

Reminder: See "The Structure of Revelation Chart." Revelation 19 and 20 make up the **Seventh Vision**. The **"Heavenly Scenes"** in Rev. 19 of the **Second Coming of Jesus** provided the timing and setting for the Millennium that follows in this chapter. Each **"Historical-Prophetic Outline"** has had a numerical progression of events, such as the **7 Seals**, **7 Trumpets**, etc. or the **1260** years, or **1260** days. This outline of events in Rev. 20 refers to **1000** years that begin with the Second Coming of Christ and end with the Third Coming of Christ.

PROPHETIC OUTLINE

"Vision Seven"

— The Millennium —

Isolation and Chaining of "The Devil and Satan" At the Second Coming of Christ

1 And I saw an **angel [Christ]** come down from heaven, having the key [the divine prerogative] of the **bottomless pit [the gloomy isolation of invisibility]** and a **great chain [proscribed isolation]** in his hand.

Rev. 1:18 I am he that liveth, and was dead **[Christ];** and, behold, I am alive for evermore, Amen; and have **the keys** of hell and of death.

Jude 6 And the angels which kept not their first estate, but left their own habitation, he hath reserved in **everlasting chains** under **darkness** [**the "bottomless pit" of gloomy invisible isolation**] unto the judgment of the great day.

2 Peter 2:4 For if God spared not the angels that sinned, but cast them down to hell, and delivered them into **chains of darkness,** to be reserved unto judgment;

PROPHETIC OUTLINE
REV. 20
1000 YEARS

HEAVENLY SCENE



REV. 19, 20
THE SECOND COMING OF CHRIST. EXECUTIVE JUDGMENT.

PROPHETIC OUTLINE
REV. 20
1000 YEARS

Definition: ***darkness*** — Word No. NT:2217 zophos (dzof'-os); akin to the base of NT:3509; **gloom (as shrouding like a cloud):**– blackness, darkness, mist. *The New Strong's Exhaustive Concordance.*

Satan is Bound for 1000 Literal Years

2 And **he** [the **"angel," Christ**] laid hold [applied the key (of divine isolation prerogative)] on the **dragon, that old serpent,** which is the **Devil, and Satan,** and bound him [chained him **circumstantially] a thousand [literal] years,**

Note: The "angel," the **"key"** and the **"great chain"** in verse 1 are symbols that are interpreted in the next verse to refer be a 1000 literal year period of judgments on Satan. (See verse 3.)

CHAPTER 20

Satan, Bound 1000 Years
To This Desolated Earth
With No One to Deceive

3 And cast **him** into the **bottomless pit,** and shut **him** up, and set a seal upon **him**, that **he** should **deceive** the nations no more, till the thousand years should be fulfilled: and after that **he** must be loosed a little season.

Note: ***Bottomless Pit***—At this point in time, the earth has been destroyed from the seven last plagues. The cities are broken down and left in heaps by the great earthquake and flame of fire that attended the Second Coming of Christ. For 1000 years Satan is incarcerated in the dismal setting of a desolated earth, completely isolated from interfacing with any of mankind. There in that setting, he can survey the results of all his wicked labors against mankind and the kingdom of heaven.



CHAPTER 20

Reminder: See "The Structure of Revelation Chart."
Rev. 20:4-6 is part of Vision Seven and is the Interlude that describes the reign of the 144,000.

INTERLUDE
"Vision Seven"

God's People Reign 1000 Years, Which Includes the Judgment of the Wicked

*The Judgment of the Wicked Occurs During the 1000 Years. The 144,000 are the **Judges.***

4 And I saw **thrones**, and they sat upon them, and **judgment was given unto them: and...**

Luke 22:30 That ye may eat and drink at my table in my kingdom, and sit on **thrones judging the twelve tribes of Israel.**

1 Cor. 6:2-3 "Do ye not know that the saints shall **judge the world?** ... **3)** Know ye not that **we shall judge angels?..."**

Last Generation Martyrs

4 ...I saw the souls of them that were **beheaded for the witness of Jesus, and for the word of God...**

Rev. 6:9 And when hehad opened the fifth seal, I saw ulner the altar [place of sacrifices] the souls of hem that were slain for the word of God, and for the testimony which they held.

4 ...and which had not worshipped the **beast**, neither his **image**, neither had received his **mark** upon their foreheads, or in their hands; and they lived and **reigned** [and **also judged]** with Christ a thousand years.

Rev. 14:9-10 "...If any man **worship** the **beast** and his **image,** and receive his **mark** in his forehead, or in his hand, **10)** The same shall drink of the wine of the **wrath of**

Important Note: It is not that the redeemed make determination concerning whether any individual may or may not receive eternal life. Christ, the supreme judge, determines that. But the redeemed from every age may review particular cases of the lost, including family, friends; and even cases of angels.

INTERLUDE
REV. 20:4-6
144,000 JUDGE THE WICKED AND REIGN

HEAVENLY SCENE



REV. 19, 20
THE SECOND COMING OF CHRIST. EXECUTIVE JUDGMENT.

PROPHETIC OUTLINE
REV. 20
1000 YEARS

INTERLUDE
REV. 20:4-6
144,000 JUDGE THE WICKED AND REIGN

CHAPTER 20

*The Resurrection of the **Unrighteous** at the End of the Millennium*

5 But the **rest** of the dead [the **unredeemed** dead] lived not again until the thousand years were finished...

Note: Both the righteous dead and living **righteous** have part in the **first resurrection**. Both groups are resurrected; rescued from the innate spiritual corruption of their past, to live forever free from sin. (1 Thess 4:16, 17)

Note: The last sentence in verse 5 belongs in verse 6 to say: "...This is the first resurrection. (6) Blessed and holy is he that hath part in the first resurrection…" This mistake by those who numbered the verses has caused much confusion on this subject.

*The **First Resurrection** Raises Only the **Righteous** Dead*

5 ...This is the **first resurrection** [the resurrection of the righteous].

1Cor. 15:52-53 "In a moment, in the twinkling of an eye, at the last trump: for the trumpet shall sound, and the **dead [the redeemed ones]** shall be raised **incorruptible**, and we shall be changed. 53) For this corruptible must put on incorruption, and this mortal *must* put on **immortality**.

1 Thess.4:16-17 For the Lord himself shall descend from heaven with a shout, with the voice of the archangel, and with the trump of God: and the **dead in Christ** shall rise **first** [Before the righteous Living]: **170** Then we which are alive and remain shall be caught up together with them in the clouds, to meet the Lord in the air: and so shall we ever be with the Lord. [This is **the first resurrection]**

6 Blessed and holy is he that hath part in the **first resurrection**: on such the **second death [the everlasting death of the wicked]** hath no power…

Rev. 20:14-15 And death and hell were cast into **the lake of fire**. This is the **second death**. **15)** And whosoever was not found written in the book of life was cast into **the lake of fire**

Note: The unredeemed wicked suffer death **twice**. They either die the ordinary death of disease or old age, or die at the end of time from **"the brightness of Christ's coming."** Then they die the **"second death"** in the **"lake of fire",** which is **the everlasting death of the wicked**. This occurs in the period of time after the thousand years are finished and the separate resurrection for the unredeemed has occurred. (**Rev. 20:5)** 0above).

2 Thess 2:7-8 For the mystery of iniquity doth already work: only he who now letteth will let, until he be taken out of the way. **8)** And then shall that Wicked be revealed, whom the Lord shall consume with the spirit of his mouth, and shall destroy with **the brightness of his coming:**

6 ...but they shall be **priests of God and of Christ,** and shall reign with him a thousand years.

Isa. 61:6 "But ye **shall be named the Priests of the LORD**: men shall call you the Ministers of our God…"

Rev. 5:10 "And hast made us unto our God **kings and priests…"**

1 Peter 2:9 "But ye are a chosen generation, **a royal priesthood,** an holy nation, a peculiar people [a revered people]…"

CHAPTER 20

Reminder: See "The Structure of Revelation Chart." The last sequence of events in this part of the vision addresses the end of the 1000 years and "The Third Coming of Christ."

ENDTIME EVENT

"Vision Seven"
TIME ENDS

ENDTIME EVENT
REV. 21:2
THE THIRD COMING OF CHRIST

HEAVENLY SCENE



REV. 19, 20
THE SECOND COMING OF CHRIST. EXECUTIVE JUDGMENT.

PROPHETIC OUTLINE
REV. 20
1000 YEARS

INTERLUDE
REV. 20:4-6
144,000 JUDGE THE WICKED AND REIGN

ENDTIME EVENT
REV. 21:2
THE THIRD COMING OF CHRIST

Satan Loosed at the End of the 1000 Years and Deceives The Resurrected Wicked

7 And when the thousand years are expired, **Satan** shall be loosed out of his prison,

Note: The seventh and final attempt by **Satan** to establish himself an empire.

8 And shall go out to **deceive** the nations which are in the four quarters of the earth, Gog and Magog, to gather them together to battle: the number of whom is as the sand of the sea.

Satan Attempts to Take the Holy City (The New Jerusalem)

9 And they went up on the breadth of the earth, and compassed the camp of the saints about, and the beloved city: and **fire** came down from God out of heaven, and devoured them.

Heb. 12:28-29 Wherefore we receiving a kingdom which cannot be moved, let us have grace, whereby we may serve God acceptably with reverence and godly fear [respect]: **29)** For **our God is a consuming** fire.

CHAPTER 20

Satan, Sin and Sinners Cast into the Lake of Fire

10 And the **devil** that deceived them was cast into **the lake of fire** and **brimstone**, where the **beast** and the **false prophet** are…

2 Peter 3:10 "...the heavens shall pass away with a great noise, and **the elements shall melt with fervent heat,** the earth also and the works that are therein shall be **burned up."**

Mal .4:3 And ye shall tread down the wicked; for they shall be **ashes** under the soles of your feet in the day that I shall do this, saith the LORD of hosts.

10 ...and shall be tormented day and night for **ever and ever** [as long as the burning lasts].

Jonah 2:6 "I went down to the bottoms of the mountains; the earth with her bars *was* about me **for ever**…"

Matt. 12:40 For as Jonas was three days and three nights in the whale's belly; so shall the Son of man be **three days and three nights** in the heart of the earth.

Definition: "Forever" "Forever" does not mean "eternal"; it means "for as long as it lasts" or "for the duration."

A Description of the Judgment of the Wicked

11 And I saw a great white **throne,** and **him** that sat on it, from whose face the earth and the heaven fled away; and there was found no place for them.

Dan. 2:35 Then was the iron, the clay, the brass, the silver, and the gold, broken to pieces together, and became like the chaff of the summer threshingfloors; and the wind carried them away, that no place was found for them: and the stone that smote the image became a great mountain, and filled the whole earth.

12 And I saw the dead, small and great, stand before God; and the books were opened: and another book was opened, which is the **book of life...**

2 Cor. 5:10 For we must all appear before the judgment seat of Christ; that every one may receive the things done in his body, according to that he hath done, whether it be good or bad.

Ps. 69:28 Let them be blotted out of the **book of the living,** and not be written with the righteous.

Dan. 12:1 ...and at that time thy people shall be delivered, every one that shall be found **written in the book.**

12 ...and the dead were judged out of those things which were written in the books, according to their **works**.

Matt. 16:27 ...and then he shall reward every man according to his **works.**

CHAPTER 20

The Dead of all Ages Receive Executive Judgment

13 And the sea gave up the dead which were in it; and death and **hell** delivered up the dead which were in them: and they were judged every man according to their works.

Definition *"hell"* Word No. NT:86 haides (hah'-dace); from NT:1 (as negative particle) and NT:1492; properly, *unseen*...– **the grave**, hell. *The New Strong's Exhaustive Concordance.*

Note: *Strong's Concordance* definition of **"hell"** is derived from the Greek word "Haides" an element of Greek mythology. But the Bible definition of **"Hell"** is derived from a description of **death** and refers to the **grave,** the place where the dead are "**unseen.**" It is death and the grave that will be destroyed forever.

The Second Death in the Lake of Fire

14 And death and hell were cast into the **lake of fire.** This is the second death.

1 Cor. 15:26 The last enemy that shall be destroyed is **death** [and the **grave].**

15 And whosoever was not found written in the **book of life** was cast into the **lake of fire.**

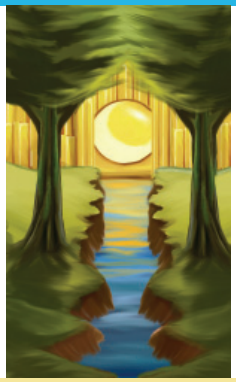
Jude 6, 7, 14, 15 And the angels which kept not their first estate, but left their own habitation, he hath reserved in everlasting chains under **darkness** unto the judgment of the great day.

7 Even as Sodom and Gomorrha, and the cities about them in like manner...are set forth for an example, suffering the vengeance of **eternal fire.**

14 And Enoch also, the seventh from Adam, prophesied of these, saying, Behold, the Lord cometh with ten thousands of his saints,

15 To execute **judgment** upon all, and to convince all that are ungodly among them of all their ungodly deeds which they have ungodly committed, and of all their hard speeches which ungodly sinners have spoken against him.

THE STRUCTURE OF REVELATION
TWO SEPARATE LINES OF PROPHECY
THE SECOND LINE (4 VISIONS)

5	6	7	8
HEAVENLY SCENE	HEAVENLY SCENE	HEAVENLY SCENE	HEAVENLY SCENE
			
REV. 12, 13 THE WOMAN, THE DRAGON, THE MANCHILD, A LEOPARD BEAST. A LAMB-LIKE BEAST	REV. 15:8 SMOKE FILLS THE TEMPLE. NO MAN. NO MEDIATOR. CLOSE OF PROBATION.	REV. 19, 20 THE SECOND COMING OF CHRIST. EXECUTIVE JUDGMENT.	REV. 21, 22 NEW JERUSALEM, NEW HEAVEN, NEW EARTH.
PROPHETIC OUTLINE REV. 12:6, 13 1260 YEARS PERSECUTION	PROPHETIC OUTLINE REV. 16, 17 7 PLAGUES "PLAGUES 1-6"	PROPHETIC OUTLINE REV. 20 1000 YEARS	PROPHETIC OUTLINE "I COME QUICKLY" TRIUMPHANT DESCRIPTIONS
INTERLUDE REV. 14:1-5 144,000 SEALED IN JUDGMENT OF THE LIVING	INTERLUDE REV. 18: 1-5 144,000 WITNESS A LOUD CRY BABYLON IS FALLEN	INTERLUDE REV. 20:4-6 144,000 JUDGE THE WICKED AND REIGN	
ENDTIME EVENT REV. 14:15-19 THREE HARVESTS	ENDTIME EVENT REV. 18:5-24 "PLAGUE 7" FALL OF BABYLON	ENDTIME EVENT REV. 21:2 THE THIRD COMING OF CHRIST	

CHAPTER 21

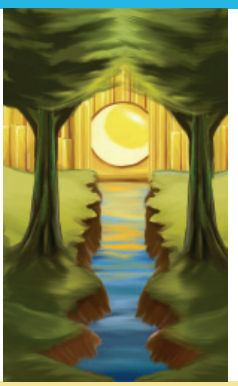
Reminder: See "The Structure of Revelation Chart". This **"Heavenly Scene"** is a combination of the description of Paradise Restored and the promises that all will soon come to pass and be fulfilled.

HEAVENLY SCENE "Vision Eight"

REV. 21, 22

NEW JERUSALEM, NEW HEAVEN, NEW EARTH.

HEAVENLY SCENE



REV. 21, 22

NEW JERUSALEM, NEW HEAVEN, NEW EARTH.

Paradise Restored

1 And I saw a **new heaven and a new earth**: for the first heaven and the first earth were passed away; and there was no more sea.

Isa. 65:17 For, behold, I create **new heavens and a new earth:** and the former shall not be remembered, nor come into mind.

2 Peter 3:13 Nevertheless we, according to his promise, look for new **heavens and a new earth,** wherein dwelleth righteousness.

CHAPTER 21

The Holy City Descends

2 And I John saw **the holy city, new Jerusalem,** coming down from God out of heaven…

An Explanation of "The Mother," "The Bride" and "The Holy City, New Jerusalem."

Gal. 4:26 But **Jerusalem** which is above is free, which is the **mother** [the "new birth" place or **Home city**] of us all.

Note: At conversion, the new birth gives citizenship in **New Jerusalem.**

2 …prepared as a **bride** adorned for her **husband [Christ].**

Rev. 22:17 And the Spirit and the **bride** say, Come [Evangelism]. And let him that heareth say, Come. And let him that is athirst come. And whosoever will, let him take the water of life freely.

Note: The "bride" symbol always refers to the **living, active, *evangelizing* saints in any age** until the Close of Probation. Then evangelism shall cease. When the First Resurrection occurs, all of God's saints from every age then become the living, active, inhabitants of **The New Jerusalem**. These collectively, are the Universal Church from all the ages, and can then be part of **The New Jerusalem,** described as **"The Mother of us all."** (Gal. 4:26). The resurrection for the righteous (The First Resurrection), **merges** the **"bride"** and the "mother" symbols.

Note: The reference "as **a bride** adorned for her **husband"** is a figure of speech, known as a simile, which uses the words "like" or "as" in a descriptive comparison.

Isa. 54:5 "For **thy Maker is thine husband; the LORD of hosts is his name…"**

2 Cor. 11:2 For I am jealous over you with godly jealousy: for I have espoused you to one **husband,** that I may present you as a **chaste virgin to Christ.**

Contrast of the **Earthly Church**, Ever Captive to Sin to the **Holy City "New Jerusalem" Which is Above**

Isa 52:1-3 **1)** Awake, awake; put on thy strength, O **Zion**; put on thy beautiful garments, **O Jerusalem, the holy city:** for henceforth there shall no more come into thee the uncircumcised and the unclean.

2) Shake thyself from the dust; arise, and sit down, **O Jerusalem**: loose thyself from the bands of thy neck, **O captive daughter of Zion**.

3) For thus saith the LORD, Ye have sold yourselves [into captivity] for naught; and ye shall be redeemed without money.

CHAPTER 21

God Moves His Tabernacle to the Earth

3 And I heard a great voice out of heaven saying, Behold, the **tabernacle of God is with men**, and **he will dwell with them**, and they shall be his people, and God himself shall be with them, and be their God.

2 Cor. 6:16 "...as God hath said, I will dwell in them, and walk in them; and I will be their God, and they shall be my people."

Rev. 7:15 "Therefore are they before the **throne** of God…and he that sitteth on the throne **shall dwell among them**."

Pain, Death and Sorrow are Gone

4 And God shall wipe away all tears from their eyes; and there shall be no more death, neither sorrow, nor crying, neither shall there be any more pain: for the former things are passed away.

Isa. 25:8 He will swallow up death in victory; and the Lord GOD will wipe away tears from off all faces; and the rebuke of his people shall he take away from off all the earth: for the LORD hath spoken it.

1 Cor. 15:26,54 "The last enemy that shall be destroyed is death. **54)** ...then shall be brought to pass the saying that is written, Death is swallowed up in victory."

5 And he that sat upon the throne said, "Behold, I make all things new." And he said unto me, "Write: for these words are true and faithfull."

2 Cor. 5:17 Therefore if any man be in Christ, *he is* a new creature: old things are passed away; behold, all things are become new.

*John Sees **Christ** the Eternal God*

6 And he said unto me, "It is done. **I am Alpha and Omega**, **the beginning and the end**. I will give unto him that is athirst of the fountain of the water of life freely".

Rev. 1:8 "**I am Alpha and Omega**, **the beginning and the ending,**" saith the Lord, "which is, and which was, and which is to come, **the Almighty.**"

Rev. 22:17 And the Spirit and the **bride** say, Come. And let him that heareth say, Come. And let him that is athirst come. And whosoever will, let him take the water of life freely.

CHAPTER 21

Christ Offers Eternal Inheritance

7 He [they] that **overcometh** shall inherit all things; and I will be his [their] God, and he [they] shall be my son [people].

Rom. 8:17 "And if children, then heirs; heirs of God, and **joint-heirs** with Christ; if so be that we suffer with him, that we may be also glorified together."

Zech. 8:8 And I will bring them, and they shall dwell in the midst of Jerusalem: and they shall be my people, and I will be their God, in truth and in righteousness.

Heb. 8:10 For this is the covenant that I will make with the house of Israel after those days, saith the Lord; I will put my **laws** into their mind, and write them in their hearts: and I will be to them a God, and they shall be to me a people.

The Fate of the Wicked

8 But the fearful, and unbelieving, and the abominable, and murderers, and whoremongers, and sorcerers, and idolaters, and all liars, shall have their part in the lake which **burneth** with **fire** and brimstone: which is the **second death.**

1 Cor. 6:9, 10 Know ye not that the unrighteous shall not inherit the kingdom of God? Be not deceived: neither fornicators, nor idolaters, nor adulterers, nor effeminate, nor abusers of themselves with mankind, **10)** Nor thieves, nor covetous, nor drunkards, nor revilers, nor extortioners, shall inherit the kingdom of God.

Mal. 4:1, 3 "For, behold, the day cometh, that **shall burn** as an oven; and all the proud, yea, and all that do wickedly, shall be stubble: and the day that cometh shall **burn** them up, saith the LORD of hosts, that it shall leave them neither root nor branch." **3)** "And ye shall tread down the wicked; for they shall be **ashes** under the soles of your feet in the day that I shall do this, saith the LORD of hosts."

Heb. 12:29 For our God is a consuming **fire**.

Rev. 20:6, 14 Blessed and holy is he that hath part in the first resurrection: on such the **second death** hath no power….And **death and hell** were cast into the **lake of fire**. This is the **second death.**

CHAPTER 21

*John Shown the **Bride:***
The New Jerusalem

9 And there came unto me one of the seven angels which had the seven vials full of the seven last plagues, and talked with me, saying, Come hither, I will shew thee the **bride, the Lamb's wife.**

Rev. 21:9-10 "...Come hither, I will shew thee the bride, the Lamb's **wife...10)** and [he] shewed me**...the holy Jerusalem, descending** out of heaven from God.'

10 And he carried me away in the spirit to a great and high mountain, and shewed me that great city, **the holy Jerusalem,** descending out of heaven from God,

Reminder: The righteous living are translated and righteous dead are resurrected. All are delivered from their mortal corrupted **bodies at the second coming of Christ. It is then that the bride and the mother** or **New Jerusalem merge** into one and are come together to be **"the Lamb's wife."**

11 Having the glory of God: and her light was like unto a stone most precious, even like a jasper stone, clear as crystal;

Description of the
Walls and the Gates

12 And had a wall great and high, and had twelve gates, and at the gates twelve angels, and names written thereon, which are the names of the twelve tribes of the children of Israel:

Christ, Chief Cornerstone
In the Wall Foundation

Eph. 2:20 And are built upon the foundation of the apostles and prophets, Jesus Christ himself being the **chief corner *stone*.**

1 Peter 2:6 "...Behold, I lay in Sion a **chief corner stone,** elect, precious: and he that believeth on him shall not be [become] confounded."

13 On the east three gates; on the north three gates; on the south three gates; and on the west three gates.

14 And the wall of the city had twelve foundations, and in them the names of the twelve apostles of the Lamb.

CHAPTER 21

Measurements of the City

15 And he that talked with me had a golden reed to measure the city, and the gates thereof, and the wall thereof.

16 And the city lieth foursquare, and the length is as large as the breadth: and he measured the city with the reed, twelve thousand **furlongs.** The length and the breadth and the height of it are equal.

Definition: ***"furlongs"*** Word No. NT:4712 stadion (stad'-ee-on); or masculine (in plural) stadios (stad'-ee- os); from the base of: NT:2476 (as fixed); a stade or certain measure of distance; by implication, a stadium or race-course:– furlong, race. *The New Strong's Exhaustive Concordance.*

Definition: *"furlong"* — a unit of distance equal to **200 yards.** *Webster's New Collegiate Dictionary*.

Measurement: 12,000 furlongs equal about **1500 miles**.

17 And he measured the wall thereof, an hundred and forty and four **cubits,** according to the measure of a man, that is, of the angel.

Definition: ***"cubits"*** — Word No. NT:4083 pechus (pay'-khoos); of uncertain affinity; **the fore-arm, i.e. (as a measure)** a cubit:– cubit. *The New Strong's Exhaustive Concordance.*

Definition: ***"cubit"*** — any of various ancient units of length based on the length of the forearm from the elbow to the tip of the middle finger . **Equal to about 18 inches** but sometimes to 21 or more. *Webster's New Collegiate Dictionary*.

Calculation: 144 cubits equals approximately 216 feet.

18 And the building of the wall of it was of jasper: and the city was pure gold, like unto clear glass.

The Foundations and Gates Described

19 And the foundations of the wall of the city were garnished with all manner of precious stones. The first foundation was jasper; the second, **sapphire;** the third, a chalcedony; the fourth, an emerald;

Isa. 54:11 O thou afflicted, tossed with tempest, and not comforted, behold, I will lay thy stones with fair colours, and lay thy foundations with sapphires.

Note: Tradition indicates that the Ten Commandments were first written on blue sapphire stones. The wall foundations are described as resting on the blue sapphire stones, likely because the Law of God is the foundation of God's government.

20 The fifth, sardonyx; the sixth, sardius; the seventh, chrysolite; the eighth, beryl; the ninth, a topaz; the tenth, a chrysoprasus; the eleventh, a jacinth; the twelfth, an amethyst.

21 And the twelve gates were twelve pearls; every several gate was of one pearl: and the street of the city was **pure gold**, as it were transparent glass.

Rev. 22:2 In the midst of the street of it, and on either side of the river, was there the tree of life...and the leaves of the tree were for the healing of the nations.

CHAPTER 21

No Temple or Churches in the Holy City!

22 And I saw no temple therein: for the Lord God Almighty and the Lamb are the temple of it.

There is no Night in the City

23 And the city had no need of the sun, neither of the moon, to shine in it…

God is the Light of the City

23 ...for the glory of God did lighten it, and the Lamb is the light thereof.

24 And the nations of them which are saved shall walk in the light of it: and the kings of the earth do bring their glory and honour into it.

The Gates of the City Remain Open

25 And the gates of it shall not be shut at all by day: for there shall be no night there.

Isa. 60:20 "Thy sun shall no more go down; neither shall thy moon withdraw itself: for the LORD shall be thine everlasting light…"

The Residents are such As Bring Glory and Honor to the City

26 And they shall bring the glory and honour of the nations into it.

The Defiled Enter Not In

27 And there shall in no wise enter into it any thing that defileth, neither whatsoever worketh abomination, or maketh a lie: but they which are written in **the Lamb's book of life.**

Ps. 69:18-19,28 "...deliver me because of mine enemies. **19)** ...mine adversaries *are* all before thee. **28)** Let them be **blotted out** of the book of the living, and not be written with the righteous."

Rev. 3:5 He that overcometh, the same shall be clothed in white raiment; and I will not blot out his name out of **the book of life**, but I will confess his name before my Father, and before his angels.

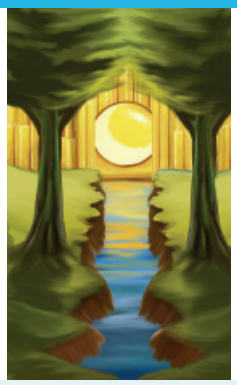
Reminder: See "The Structure of Revelation Chart." All the prophetic promises of the Second Coming will be fulfilled in the words, "Surely, I come quickly." He invites us to be part of Eden restored.

CHAPTER 22

PROPHETIC OUTLINE
"Vision Eight"

PROPHETIC OUTLINE
REV. 21, 22
"I COME QUICKLY" TRIUMPHANT DESCRIPTUIONS.

HEAVENLY SCENE



REV. 21, 22
NEW JERUSALEM, NEW HEAVEN, NEW EARTH.

PROPHETIC OUTLINE
"I COME QUICKLY" TRIUMPHANT DESCRIPTIONS

The River of Life Restored

1 And he shewed me a pure river of water of life, clear as crystal, proceeding out of the throne of God and of the Lamb.

Gen. 2:10 "And a river went out of Eden to water the garden…"

The Tree of Life Restored

2 In the midst of the street of it, and on either side of the river, was there **the tree of life,** which bare twelve manner of fruits, and yielded her fruit every [**biblical**] **month**: and the leaves of the tree were for the healing of the nations.

Gen. 3:22 And the LORD God said, Behold, the man is become as one of us, to know good and evil: and now, lest he put forth his hand, and take also of the **tree of life, and eat, and live for ever.**

Rev. 2:7 "...to him that overcometh will I give to eat of the **tree of life…"**

2 ...and yielded her fruit every [**biblical**] **month**: and the leaves of the tree were for the healing of the nations.

Appointed Worship In The Kingdom of Heaven

Isa. 66:22-24 For as the new heavens and the new earth, which I will make, shall remain before me, saith the LORD, so shall your seed and your name remain.

23 And it shall come to pass, that from one **new moon** to another, and from one **sabbath** to another, shall all flesh come to worship before me, saith the LORD.

Note: The **new moon** marks the beginning of each **biblical month**. Prophetic scripture teaches that in the New Earth, the beginning of every biblical month and biblical Sabbath will be observed with worship before God and refreshment from the fruit of the tree of life!

CHAPTER 22

The Curse Removed

3 And there shall be **no more curse:** but the throne of God and of the Lamb shall be in it; and his servants shall serve him:

Gen. 3:16-19 Unto the woman he said, I will greatly **multiply thy sorrow** and thy conception; in sorrow thou shalt bring forth children; and thy desire shall be to thy husband, and **he shall rule over thee**. **17)** And unto Adam he said, Because thou hast hearkened unto the voice of thy wife, and hast eaten of the tree, of which I commanded thee, saying, Thou shalt not eat of it: **cursed is the ground** for thy sake; in sorrow shalt thou eat of it all the days of thy life; **18)** **Thorns also and thistles** shall it bring forth to thee; and thou shalt eat the herb of the field;
19) In the sweat of thy face shalt thou eat bread, till thou **return** unto the ground; for out of it wast thou taken: for dust thou art, and **unto dust shalt thou return.**

The Image of God Restored

4 And they shall see his **face;** and his name shall be in their foreheads.

1 John 3:2 "Beloved...we shall be like **him**; for we shall see **him** as **he is."**

Matt. 5:8 Blessed are the pure in heart: for **they shall see God.**

5 And there shall be no night there; and they need no candle, neither light of the sun; for the Lord God giveth them light: and they shall reign for ever and ever.

Ps. 36:9 For with thee is the fountain of life: in thy light shall we see light.

All These Things Must Shortly Come to Pass

6 And he said unto me, "These sayings are faithful and true: and the Lord God of the holy prophets sent his angel to shew unto his servants the **things which must shortly be done.**"

Heb. 1:1 God, who at sundry times and in divers manners spake in time past unto the fathers by the prophets.

CHAPTER 22

Special Blessing Given to Those Who Keep the Prophecies of This Book

7 Behold, I COME UICKLY: blessed is he that keepeth the sayings of the prophecy of this book.

8 And I John saw these things, and heard *them*. And when I had heard and seen, I fell down to worship before the feet of the angel which shewed me these things.

9 Then saith he unto me, See thou do it not: for I am thy fellowservant, and of thy brethren the prophets, and of them which keep the sayings of this book...

Rev. 1:3 Blessed is he that readeth, and they that hear the words of this prophecy, and keep those things which are written therein: for **the time is at hand**.

Revelation Has Never Been a Sealed or "Closed" Book to God's People in Any Age

10 And he saith unto me, Seal not the sayings of the prophecy of this book: for the time is at hand.

Dan. 12:4 But thou, O Daniel, shut up the words, and seal the book, even to the time of the end **[end of time]**

Note: The book of Daniel provides the basic prophecy, but the book of Revelation is the explanation of Daniel's prophecy. The "words" of Daniel 12:5-13 were ***"sealed up"*** till the **"end of time."** (The understanding of Revelation Chapters 10-18 permits the unsealing of the three timelines in Daniel Chapter 12.) The timelines in Daniel Chapter 12 are an accurate assessment of the timing for closing events that will occur at the very end of time.

Shift in Emphasis from the Heavenly Scene to Closing Events on Earth

The Decree Uttered by Christ at the Close of Probation

11 He that is unjust, let him be unjust still: and he which is filthy, let him be filthy still: and he that is righteous, let him be righteous still: and he that is holy, let him be holy still.

Note: After the Close of Probation when Christ has finished His mediatorial work in the Heavenly Sanctuary, there will be no more conversions. The destiny of every person is then forever fixed whether for life or for death.

Ps 37:8-11 "...forsake wrath: fret not thyself in any wise to do evil. **9)** For evildoers shall be cut off: but those that wait upon the LORD, they shall inherit the earth. **10)** For yet a little while, and the wicked shall not be: yea, thou shalt diligently consider his place, and it shall not be. **11)** But the meek shall inherit the earth; and shall delight themselves in the abundance of peace.

CHAPTER 22

The "Time is at Hand"

12 And, behold, I come quickly; and my reward is with me, to give every man according as his work shall be.

Matt. 16:27 For the Son of man shall come in the glory of his Father with his angels; and then he shall reward every man according to his works.

Jesus Christ** is the **"First"** and the **"Last"

13 I am **Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the end, the first and the last.**

Isa. 44:6 Thus saith the LORD the King of Israel, and his redeemer the LORD of hosts; I am **the first, and I am the last;** and beside me there is no God.

Note: Please review Revelation Chapter One, beginning Verse.

Qualifications to Enter the City

14 Blessed are they that **do his commandments,** that they may have **right to the tree of life**, and may enter in through the gates into the city.

John 14:15 If ye love me, **keep my commandments.**

John 14:21 He that **hath my commandments, and keepeth them,** he it is that loveth me: and he that loveth me shall be loved of my Father, and I will love him, and will manifest myself to him.

*Some of the **Disqualified***

15 For without are **dogs**…

Phil. 3:2 Beware of dogs [apostate clergy], beware of evil workers, beware of the concision.

Isa. 56:10-11 "His **watchmen** [apostate clergy] are **blind:** they are **all ignorant**, they are all **dumb dogs,** they cannot bark… **11)** …they are **shepherds that cannot understand:** they all look to their own way…"

15 …and sorcerers, and whoremongers, and murderers, and idolaters, and whosoever loveth and maketh a lie.

*The Testimony of **Jesus** is True and He is the Focus of all Prophecy*

16 I **Jesus** have sent mine angel to testify unto you these things in the churches. I am the root and the offspring of David, and **the bright and morning star**.

CHAPTER 22

The Invitation

17 And the **Spirit and the bride** say, Come. And let him that heareth say, Come. And let him that is **athirst** come. And whosoever will, let him take the **water of life freely.**

Isa. 55:1 Ho, every one that **thirsteth,** come ye to the **waters,** and he that hath no money; come ye, buy, and eat; yea, come, buy wine and milk without money and without price.

John 4:14 But whosoever drinketh of the **water** that I shall give him shall never **thirst;** but the water that I shall give him shall be in him a **well of water springing up into everlasting life.**

Add Nothing to the Book!
Take Nothing Away From the book!

18 For I testify unto every man that heareth the words of the prophecy of this book, If any man shall add unto these things, God shall add unto him the **plagues** that are written in this book:

Prov. 30:6 Add thou not unto his words, lest he reprove thee, and thou be found a liar.

Deut. 4:2 Ye shall not add unto the word which I command you, neither shall ye diminish ought from it, that ye may keep the commandments of the LORD your God which I command you.

19 And if any man shall take away from the words of the book of this prophecy, God shall take away **his part out of the book of life, and out of the holy city, and from the things which are written in this book.**

Ex. 32:33 And the LORD said unto Moses, Whosoever hath sinned against me, **him will I blot out of my book.**

"I Come Quickly"

We are Living in the End-time

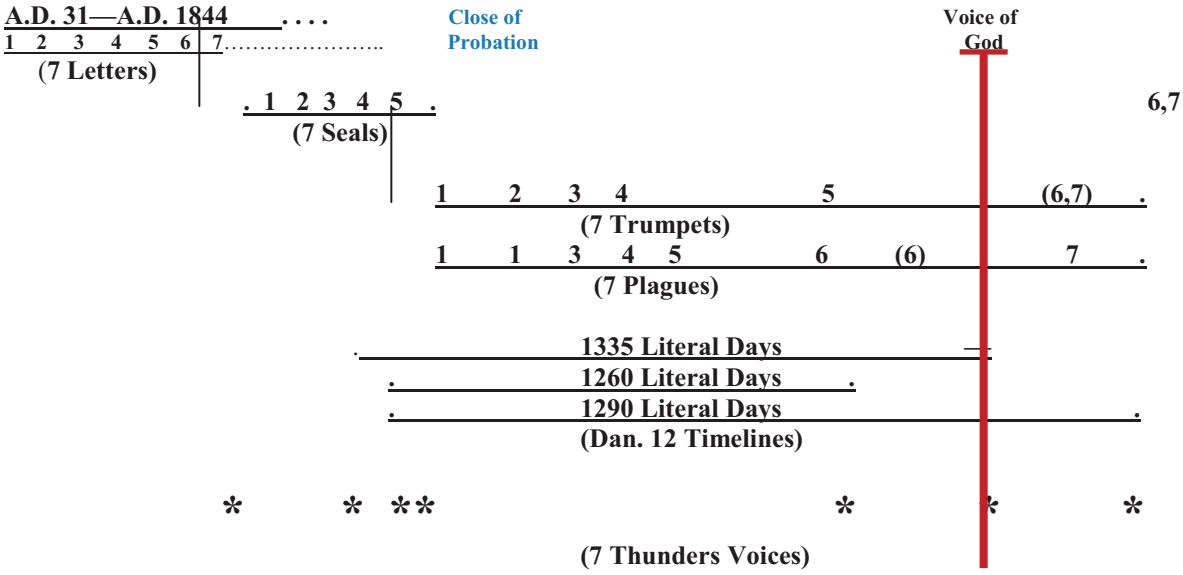
20 He which testifieth these things saith, **Surely I come quickly**. Amen. **Even so, come, Lord Jesus.**

Song of Solomon 8:14 Make haste, my beloved, and be thou like to a roe or to a young hart upon the mountains of spices.

The Blessing

21 The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with you all. Amen.

A CORRELATION CHART OF
Seven Letters, Seven Seals, Seven Trumpets, Seven Thunders, and the Dan. 12 Timelines



Legend: This Chart is not drawn to scale in lengths of time. However, it does show the connections between Daniel and Revelation; as well as the correlation between the Visions in Revelation.

THE REVELATION
OF
JESUS CHRIST

The Second Major line of Prophecy: Rev. 12–22

INDEX

Page No.	TOPIC
201	Title Page: The Revelation of Jesus Christ, Chapters 12–22
202	Chapter 12. Chart: The Structure of Revelation. Two lines of Prophecy
203	Overview: The Second Line of Prophecy, Chapters 12–22
204	Chart: The structure of Revelation. The Second Line of Prophecy
205	Chapters 12 & 13. "Heavenly Scene No. 5. Biblical Symbolism
206	The "Woman" Symbol of Rev. 12
207	The "Great Red Dragon" Symbol. Chart: Seven "Heads" Symbols
208	The "Manchild" Symbol. The "Crown" Symbol
209	Illustration: The "Woman" and the "Dragon"
210	Dates: 4 B.C. Birth of Christ. A.D. 31 Christ's Ascension
211	Illustration: The "Woman" in Flight. A.D. 538–1798
212	Historical-prophetic Outline No. 5. Vision 5. 1260 Years
213	Explanation-Interpretation of the "Dragon" Symbol
214	A Future Persecution. "Time, Times, and Half a Time." (1260 Days)
215	Illustration: The "Woman" with Eagle's Wings
216	Satan's Final "War" with the Last Generation "Remnant"
217	Chapter 13. "Heavenly Scene No. 5" Continued.
218	The "Beast" Symbol with Seven Symbolic "Heads"
219	The Symbolic "Heads" Identified as Seven Consecutive Empires
220	Five Symbolic "Heads" Identified with Five Fallen Empires
221	"Head" No. 6 Identified as atheism and one of the Seven Consecutive Empires
222	"Head" No. 7 is Satan's Blasphemous Man
223	Historical-prophetic Outline No. 5. A Future 42-Month Reign
224	Contextual Outline Provides a 42-Month Future Prophecy
225	Chart: Correlation of Dan. 7–11 Empires with Rev. 13:1, 2 Empires
226	The Rise and Fall of the Seventh "Head" Empire
227	The Rise of "Another Beast"—the United States of America
228	"Another Beast" Speaks Like a Dragon. Begins Persecution.
229	Chart: Thunder "Voices." Timelines. Events. References
230	Chart: Thunder "Voices" Begin and End Dan. 12 Timelines
231	The Symbolic Persecuting "Image of the Beast"
232	The Universal (World-wide) Death Decree
233	The Symbolic Number of the Symbolic "Beast": 666 or 1260
234	Pictoral Comparison of Seven "Heads" of the "Dragon" and the "Beast"
235	Pictoral Comparison of Papal Supremacies I and II
236	Chapter 14. Interlude No. 5. The 144,000 Sealed.
237	The Duet! The 144,000 and Jesus Christ Sing of Their Deliverance
238	The 144,000 Reflect the Image of Jesus Fully.
239	The 144,000 Give the "Loud Cry"—Seven Angels' Messages

240 The First Angel's Message. Worship Only the Creator God. The Seal of God
241 The Second Angel's Message. Babylon is Fallen
242 The Third Angel's Message. 'The Mark of Servitude" to the "Beast"
243 Time Ends. End of Vision 5. Three Harvesting Angels
244 The Fourth Angel of Rev. 18. Introducing an Amplification of Three Angels Messages
245 The Fifth Angel's Message. The Barley Harvest of the Living 144,000
246 The Sixth Angel's Message. The Barley Harvest Out of Babylon.
247 The Seventh Angel's Message. The Grape Harvest of the Wicked.

248 Chapter 15. Chart: The Structure of Revelation. Vision 6.
249 "Heavenly Scene" No. 6. The Close of Probation.
250 144,000 Sing the Song of Deliverance from Sin
251 Seven Angels Receive Seven Vials of Plagues

252 Chapter 16. Prophetic Outline: Seven last Plagues Poured Out.
253 Plague No. 1 Sores
254 Plague No. 2 Ocean Becomes as Blood
255 Plague No. 3 Rivers & Fountains of Waters Ruin
256 Retribution on the Persecutors of the Saints
257 Plague No. 4 Sun is Smitten. Great Heat
258 Plague No. 5 Darkness on the Seat and Kingdom of the "Beast"
259 Sequence & Alignment of Plagues and Trumpets
260 Plague No. 6 Evil Spirits Work Miracles to Gather Kings to Armageddon
261 Agitation of a Death Decree by Three Sections of Babylon
262 Kings are Gathered to Legislate a Universal Death Decree
263 Charismatic Miracles Gather the Kings Together
264 Armageddon—God's rendezvous with the Wicked
265 The Ascending and Descending actions of the Battle of Armageddon
266 Reflection on the Sixth Plague: Timing. Action. Purpose: Rationale
267 The Seventh Plague. Begins with the "Voice of God" Deliverance
268 The Cities of the Nations Fell!
269 The Fall of Babylon into Three Parts.

270 Chapter 17. Contrasting the Symbolic "Woman" of Revelation 12 to
271 The Symbolic "Woman" of Revelation 17
272 Two Symbolic "Women" of Scripture. Review of Plagues 6 & 7
273 The Sixth Plague Setting: Union of Church and State
274 Chart: Satan's Seven Attempts to Establish a Kingdom
Babylon, the Whore, Supported by Satan
275 Ten Symbolic "Horns" Represent All Kings
276 Satan—the Symbolic "Beast" Attempting to Establish a Kingdom
Satan—The "Beast"—False Prophet, Priest, and King
277 New Names: "New Jerusalem, Mother of Us All"
"Babylon, Mystery, Mother of Harlots"
278 Satan's Personation of Jesus Christ
279 The Shift from the "Dragon Beast" to the "Composite Leopard-like Beast"
280 Dating the Seven "Heads"—Empires
281 The Shift from the "Composite Leopard-like Beast" to the "Dragon Beast"
282 The Symbolic "One Hour" (15 Literal Days) Reign of Kings with the Beast
283 The kings and the Beast Legislate a Universal Death Decree
284 The Saints Delivered from the Decree by the "Voice of God"
285 The Kings Turn Against Babylon. "The Fall of Babylon"
286 The Seventh "Head" Broken Without Hand
287 Chapter 18. Interlude. 144,000 Witness the "Loud Cry" Warning
"Come out of (Babylon) My People."
288 Angels 2, 4 & 6 Give the Warning Against Babylon—False Religion
289 Endtime Events in Plague No. 7—The "Fall of Babylon"
290 The Seven last Plagues Are A One-Year Series of Events
291 The Symbolic "Fall of Babylon" in One Symbolic "hour"= 15 Literal Days

292 Babylon's Influence Has Penetrated Every Financial, Political, Moral Facet of Society
293 The Wicked Are Amazed and Distressed to see the "Fall of Babylon"
294 The Complete End of Babylon—Counterfeit Religion

295 Chapter 19. Vision No. 7. Chart: the Structure of Revelation
296 "Heavenly Scene" No. 7. The Second Coming of Jesus
A King Riding in on a Symbolic "Horse" Represents the Executive Judgment
297 The Heavenly "Marriage Supper" Begins.
298 The Wedding Garment. Jesus, Judge and Deliverer
299 Picture: The Second Coming. 7th Seal, 7th Thunder 7th Plague Action
300 Jesus, KING OF KINGS, LORD OF LORDS
301 The Great Supper of the Birds Devouring the Wicked Dead

302 Chapter 20. Vision 7. "Prophetic Outline" of 1,000 Years
303 Satan Bound 1,000 Years.
304 Interlude: 144,000 Reign and Judge Wicked Men and Angels
305 The First and Second Resurrections. The First and Second Death
306 Endtime Event. Earth's History Ends.
Satan Attempts to take the Holy City, New Jerusalem
307 Satan and the wicked all destroyed in the Lake of fire
308 Death and the Grave, Mortality and Corruption, Pain, Sorrow, Tears Destroyed

309 Chapter 22. Vision No. 8. Chart; The Structure of Revelation
310 "Heavenly Scene" No. 8. New Jerusalem, New Heavens. New Earth.
311 The Symbolic "Bride," "Mother,". The 'Holy City," New Jerusalem
312 God's Tabernacle Moved to this earth. The Father and Jesus Reign.
313 Overcomers Reign with God on His throne. The wicked are ashes under foot.
314 A Description of New Jerusalem. Jesus, the Chief Cornerstone of the Foundation.
315 The Size, The Colors, The Precious Stones, The Walls, The Gates
316 The Streets, the Everlasting Light, The Open Pearly Gates, The Residents
317 The Tree of Life, The River of Life, The Fruit, The Sabbaths and New Moons
318 The Curses Removed, The Residents See God's Face. Restored Dominion.
319 Revelation. Blessings to Those Who Read and Believe It.
The Decree To Bring The great Controversy to an End.
320 Jesus, Author and Finisher of Our Salvation
Qualifications to Enter the Holy City:—Keep the Ten Commandments
The Disqualified Listed
321 The Invitation. The Warning to Neither Add Nor Take Away from Revelation
The Promise: "Behold, I come Quickly! Even so, Come, Lord Jesus."
322 Chart: 7 Letters, 7 Seals, 7 Trumpets, 7 Thunders, Dan. 12 Timelines
323–325 Index
326 Table of Comparisons: Plagues and Trumpets.
327 Chart: Thunder Sequence Defined by Timelines, Events, with Scripture References

THE REVELATION OF JESUS CHRIST
The Second Major Line of Prophecy in Chapters 12–22
(From Lucifer's Fall to Complete Restoration)

CHAPTERS 8-11 & 16-18

TABLE OF COMPARISONS

The Seven Last Plagues	Rev.	The Seven Trumpets	Rev.
1. "A noisome and grievous sore." [bad blood]	16:2	1. "hail and fire mingled with blood."	8:7
2. "poured out his vial upon the ***sea***" "it became as the ***blood*** of a dead man."	16:3	2. "cast into the ***sea.***" "the sea became ***blood.***"	8:8
3. "***rivers and fountains of waters…*** became blood."	16:4	3. "it fell upon the ***rivers*** and ***fountains of waters.***"	8:10
4. "the ***sun***...scorched men with fire."	16:8	4. "the ***sun*** was smitten."	8:12
5. "the seat of the beast was full of ***darkness***."	16:10	"A third part of them was ***darkened.*** The day shone not."	8:12
6. "he gathered them together...***to the battle***."	16:14 16:16	5. "like unto horses prepared unto ***battle***." "as the sound of chariots of many horses ***running*** to ***battle***."	9:7
7. "a great ***voice.***" "Babylon came in remembrance."	16:17 16:19	6. "***a voice.***" "...the Euphrates [in Babylon]."	9:13 9:14
"***voices, thunderings, lightning, earthquake.***"	16:8	7. "***voices, lightnings, thunderings, an earthquake***."	11:19
"***hail***."	16:21	"***hail***."	11:19

THE REVELATION OF JESUS CHRIST
The Second Major Line of Prophecy in Chapters 12–22
(From Lucifer's Fall to Complete Restoration)

Thunder Sequence, Timeline Definitions, Event and Scripture References

THUNDER SEQUENCE	DEFINED BY TIMELINE	EVENT	SCRIPTURE
1	**2300 Day-Years Ended** Timeline	**Investigative Judgment began for the dead.**	Dan. 8:14 Rev. 4, 5
2	**1335 Days Begin** Timeline	**National Sunday Law Legislation in the USA.**	Dan. 12:12 Rev. 13:11
3	**1260 Days Begin Timeline**	**Universal Sunday Law Legislation.**	Dan. 12:7 Rev. 13:5-7
		Persecution begins.	
4	**1290 Days Begin** (Note: the 1260 and the 1290 days begin at the same time.)	**Papal Supremacy No. 2 Begins.** Its sign of authority is "The Mark of the Beast."	Dan. 12:11 Rev. 13:5-7 Rev. 13:16-18
		(The Seal of God.)	Rev. 14: 1-5
5	**1260 Days End** Timeline	The final Test—Investigative Judgment begins for the living.	Rev. 14:15-19
		Universal Death Decree Legislation Date.	Dan. 12:7 Rev. 13:15
		Reign of Kings for "one hour" begins - [15 literal days].	Rev. 17:12,13
		Time of Jacob's Trouble.	Jer. 30:7
6	**1335 Days End** Timeline	**Voice of God.** Effective Date for the Universal Death Decree.	Dan. 12:11 Rev. 13:15 Rev. 9:13; 16:17
7	**1290 Days End Timeline**	**Voices of Doom.**	Dan. 12:11
		Fall of Babylon in "one hour" - (15 literal days) end.	Rev. 18:10,17,19
		Papal Supremacy No. 2 Ends.	Rev. 16:18

We'd love to have you download our
catalog of titles we publish at:

www.TEACHServices.com

or write or email us your thoughts,
reactions, or criticism about this
or any other book we publish at:

TEACH Services, Inc.
254 Donovan Road
Brushton, New York 12916

info@TEACHServices.com

or you may call us at:
518/358-3494